Essential drugs

Practical guidelines

intended for physicians, pharmacists,
nurses and medical auxiliaries

2013 EDITION

ISBN 2-906498-91-2

Essential drugs

Practical guidelines

Editorial committee:

Jacques Pinel (Ph), Corinne Naboulet (Ph), Françoise Weiss (Ph), Myriam Henkens (MD) and Véronique Grouzard (N, general editor)

Contributors:

S. Balkan (MD), F. Baud (MD), V. Boissière (Ph), M.E. Burny (N), F. Chappuis (MD), A.S. Coutin (MD), E. Da Costa (Ph), C. Danet (MD), K. Dilworth (MD), F. Drogoul (MD), F. Fermon (N), N. Harris (MD), E. Lasry (MD), X. Lassalle (AA), C. Macé (Ph), R. Murphy (MD), B. Renchon (Ph), J. Rigal (MD), M. Schaefer (MD), M. de Smet (MD), J. Stassijns (MD), E. Szumilin (MD), F. Varaine (MD), C. Zen Ruffinen (Ph).

We would like to thank C. Boissinot (Ph), M. Boussinesq (MD), A. Certain (Ph), F. Delange (MD), P.Y. Fournier (MD), S. Gnamien (Ph), B. Graz (MD), C. Guérin (Ph), C.A Jeanne-Rose (Ph), J. Van Roey (MD) for their invaluable contributions to this guide.

(MD) Medical doctor, (Ph) Pharmacist, (N) Nurse, (AA) Anaesthetist-assistant

Translated from French by V. Grouzard, N. Harris and C. Lopez-Serraf.

Design and layout: Evelyne Laissu

Preface

The 1978 Alma Ata Conference on primary health care recognized that essential drugs are vital for preventing and treating illnesses which affect millions of people throughout the world. Essential drugs save lives and improve health.

In 1981, the World Health Organization established the Action Programme on Essential Drugs to support countries to implementing national drug policies and to work towards rational use of drugs. This work was broadened in 1998 when WHO created the department of Essential Drugs and Other Medicines (EDM), combining the responsabilities of the former DAP with WHO's global efforts to promote quality, safety, efficacy, and accurate information for all medicines.

EDM works with countries, international agencies, NGOs like Médecins Sans Frontières, and other organizations to ensure that people everywhere have access to the essential drugs they need at a price which is affordable; that the drugs are safe, effective, and of good quality; and that they are prescribed and used rationally.

Appropriate tools are critical to the effective implementation of essential drugs policies. This practical handbook, based on Médecins Sans Frontières' field experience, is one of the tools which we strongly recommend.

Designed to give practical, concise infomation to physicians, pharmacists and nurses, this "Essential drugs - practical guidelines" is an important contribution from Médecins Sans Frontières to improve the rational use of drugs, which will be a continuing challenge in the coming years.

Dr Jonathan D. Quick
Director,
Essential Drugs and Other medicines
World Health Organization

Foreword

This guide is not a dictionary of pharmacological agents. It is a practical manual intended for health professionals, physicians, pharmacists, nurses and health auxiliaries involved in curative care and drug management.

We have tried to provide simple, practical solutions to the questions and problems faced by medical staff, using the accumulated field experience of Médecins Sans Frontières, the recommendations of reference organizations such as the World Health Organization (WHO) and specialized documentation in each field.

This manual is not only used by Médecins Sans Frontières, but also in a wide range of other programmes and contexts.

The list of drugs in this edition has been revised: in accordance to the most recent WHO list of essential medicines, certain drugs have been added, others have been removed.

Among the entries in this guide, some are not listed in the WHO list of essential medicines. However these drugs are in the same pharmaceutical class for which the WHO has named only one "*example of a therapeutic group*" preceded by a square symbol to indicate that various drugs can be used as alternatives.

Certain medicines, which are not on the WHO list, are still frequently administered although their use is not recommended. These medicines have been included in this guide by entries marked by a grey diagonal line.

The entries are classified according to the route of administration and in alphabetical order. This classification reflects the drug management system proposed in this manual (see *Organization and management of a pharmacy*, page 297).

Only the main contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions and drug interactions of each drug have been indicated in this manual. For further detailed information refer to specialised literature. Concerning antiretrovirals, the interactions are too many to be listed: it is therefore essential to refer to specialised literature.

This manual is a collective effort by medical professionals from many disciplines, all with field experience.

Despite all efforts, it is possible that certain errors may have been overlooked in this manual. Please inform the authors of any errors detected. It is important to remember, that if in doubt, it is the responsibility of the prescribing medical professional to ensure that the doses indicated in this manual conform to the manufacturer's specifications.

The authors would be grateful for any comments or criticisms to ensure that this manual continues to evolve and remains adapted to the reality of the field.

Comments should be addressed to:

Médecins Sans Frontières - Guidelines
8 rue St-Sabin - 75011 Paris
Tel.: +33.(0)1.40.21.29.29
Fax: +33.(0)1.48.06.68.68
e.mail: guide.essdrugs@msf.org

This manual is also available on the internet at www.msf.org. As treatment protocols are constantly changing, medical staff are encouraged to check this website for updates of this edition.

Use of the guide

General organisation

There are two easy ways to find information in this manual:

– ***A summary*** at the beginning of the manual lists the chapters and their corresponding pages.

– ***A double-entry alphabetical index*** at the end of the manual with international non-proprietary and proprietary names.

Nomenclature of drugs

The International Non-proprietary Names (INN) of drugs is used in this manual. Some frequently used proprietary names, followed by the symbol ®, are also given.

E.g.: amoxicillin (Amoxyl®, Clamoxyl®…)

Dosage

Prescription tables showing average dosage in drug units (tablets, ampoules etc.) according to weight or age of patients are included for the most commonly used drugs.

Dosage for children are expressed in milligrams per kilogram per day (mg/kg/day) for most drugs. For certain symptomatic drugs, dosage is expressed in milligrams per kilogram per dose (mg/kg/dose). For certain antiretrovirals, dosage is expressed in milligrams per square meter (mg/m^2).

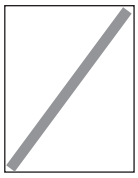
Dosage for adults is expressed in grams or milligrams per day for most drugs. For certain drugs requiring a more precise dosage, doses are expressed in mg/kg/day. In malnourished patients, prescriptions should always be adapted to the patient's weight.

Symbols

Prescription under medical supervision

This box indicates potentially toxic drugs, administered under medical prescription only in many European countries (e.g. Belgium, France, Spain, UK).

This symbol is used to draw attention to drugs whose toxic potential is greater, or for which experience has shown they are frequently misused.



Drugs marked with a grey diagonal line are either potentially dangerous and forbidden in certain countries, or obsolete or ineffective. These drugs are still widely used, attention is therefore drawn to the risk of their prescription.

Practical recommendations for drug storage:

 drug very sensitive to light

 drug very sensitive to humidity

If no temperature for storage is recommended, this indicates that no information was found in medical literature.

Abbreviations

Units		Administration route		Others	
kg	= kilogram	IM	= intramuscular	v/v	= volume in volume
g	= gram	IV	= intravenous		
mg	= milligram (1 g = 1000 mg)	SC	= subcutaneous		
µg	= microgram				
m^2	= square meter	**Presentation**			
IU	= international unit				
M	= million	tab	= tablet		
mEq	= milliequivalent	cap	= capsule		
mmol	= millimole	vl	= vial		
ml	= millilitre (1 cc = 1 ml)	amp	= ampoule		
		susp	= suspension		
tsp	= teaspoon (= 5 ml)				
ssp	= soupspoon (= 15 ml)				

Summary

PART ONE

PART TWO

Oral drugs

ABACAVIR = ABC
(Abac®, Abamune®, Ziagen®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antiretroviral, HIV-1 and HIV-2 nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor

Indications
– HIV-1 or HIV-2 infection, in combination with other antiretroviral drugs

Presentation
– 300 mg tablet
– 20 mg/ml oral solution, with oral dosing syringe

Dosage
– Child less than 25 kg: 16 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses, without exceeding 600 mg/day
– Child ≥ 25 kg and adult: 600 mg/day in 2 divided doses

Weight	20 mg/ml oral solution	300 mg tablet
3 to 5 kg	3 ml x 2	–
6 to 9 kg	4 ml x 2	–
10 to 13 kg	6 ml x 2	–
14 to 19 kg	–	1/2 tab x 2
20 to 24 kg	–	1 tab AM and 1/2 tab PM
≥ 25 kg	–	1 tab x 2

Duration: depending on the efficacy and tolerance of abacavir.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with severe hepatic impairment or history of severe intolerance to abacavir that led to discontinuation of treatment.
– May cause:
  • hypersensitivity reactions: skin rash, gastrointestinal disturbances (nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea, abdominal pain), cough, dyspnoea, malaise, headache, lethargy, oedema, lymphadenopathy, hypotension, myalgia, arthralgia, renal impairment;
  • lactic acidosis and hepatic disorders.

  In all these cases, stop taking abacavir immediately and permanently.
– *Pregnancy: avoid, except if there is no therapeutic alternative*

Remarks
– Tablets are not scored. When half a tablet is required, use a cutter or a tablet cutter to cut the tablet into two equal parts.
– Also comes in fixed-dose combination tablets containing abacavir-lamivudine (Epzicom®, etc.) and abacavir-zidovudine-lamivudine (Trizivir®, etc.).
– *Storage: below 30°C*
  Once opened, oral solution kept below30°C may be stored for a maximum of 2 months.

ACETYLSALICYLIC acid = ASPIRIN = ASA

Therapeutic action
– Analgesic, antipyretic, non steroidal anti-inflammatory (NSAID)

Indications
– Mild pain
– Fever
– Rheumatic diseases (except gout)

Presentation
– 100 mg and 500 mg tablets. Also comes in 300 mg tablets.

Dosage
– *Pain* and *fever*
Child: 60 mg/kg/day in 3 or 4 divided doses
Adult: 1 to 3 g/day in 3 or 4 divided doses

AGE	**0**	**2 months**	**1 year**	**5 years**	**15 years**	**ADULT**
WEIGHT		**4 kg**	**8 kg**	**15 kg**	**35 kg**	
100 mg tablet	–	–	1 1/2 tab x 3	3 tab x 3	–	
300 mg tablet	–	–	1/2 tab x 3	1 tab x 3	2 tab x 3	
500 mg tablet	–	–	1/4 tab x 3	1/2 tab x 3	1 tab x 3	

– *Rheumatic diseases*
Child > 20 kg: 50 to 100 mg/kg/day in 4 divided doses
Adult: 3 to 6 g/day in 4 divided doses

– Maximum dose: child: 100 mg/kg/day; adult: 6 g/day

Duration: *pain* and *fever*: 1 to 3 days; *rheumatic diseases*: according to clinical response.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with allergy to aspirin and NSAID, peptic ulcer, coagulation disorders, haemorrhage; severe renal, hepatic or cardiac impairment.
– Do not administer to children less than one year (use paracetamol).
– Administer with caution to elderly patients or patients with asthma.
– Do not exceed indicated doses, particularly in children and elderly patients. Intoxications are severe, possibly fatal.
– May cause:
  • allergic reactions, epigastric pain, peptic ulcer, haemorrhage;
  • dizziness, tinnitus (early signs of overdose).
  For all cases above, stop aspirin and use paracetamol.
– Do not combine with methotrexate, anticoagulants and NSAID.
– Monitor combination with insulin (increased hypoglycaemia) and corticosteroids.
– *Pregnancy: not recommended during the first 5 months;* ***CONTRA-INDICATED*** *from the beginning of the 6th month (use paracetamol)*
– *Breast-feeding: avoid (use paracetamol)*

Remarks
– In children less than 16 years, preferably use paracetamol.
– Take during meals, preferably with a lot of water.
– For the treatment of moderate pain, it is recommended to combine aspirin with codeine or tramadol.
– Aspirin may be administered for its antiplatelet effects in secondary prevention of atherothrombosis, at a dose of 75 to 300 mg daily.
– *Storage: below 25°C* –
Do not use if tablets have a strong smell of vinegar. A slight vinegar smell is always present.

ACICLOVIR
(Zovirax®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Antiviral active against herpes simplex virus and varicella zoster virus

Indications

– Treatment of recurrent or extensive oral and oesophageal herpes in immunocompromised patients
– Treatment of herpetic kerato-uveitis
– Treatment of genital herpes
– Secondary prophylaxis of herpes in patients with frequent and/or severe recurrences
– Treatment of severe forms of zoster: necrotic or extensive forms, facial or ophthalmic zoster

Presentation

– 200 mg and 800 mg tablets

Also comes in 40 mg/ml oral suspension.

Dosage and duration

– *Treatment of recurrent or extensive oral and oesophageal herpes in immunocompromised patients, treatment of herpetic kerato-uveitis*
  Child under 2 years: 200 mg 5 times per day for 7 days
  Child over 2 years and adult: 400 mg 5 times per day for 7 days
– *Treatment of genital herpes*
  Child over 2 years and adult: 400 mg 3 times per day for 7 days; in immunocompromised patients, continue treatment until clinical resolution
– *Secondary prophylaxis of herpes in patients with frequent and/or severe recurrences*
  Child under 2 years: 200 mg 2 times per day
  Child over 2 years and adult: 400 mg 2 times per day
– *Treatment of severe forms of zoster*
  Adult: 800 mg 5 times per day for 7 days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to patients with hypersensitivity to aciclovir.
– May cause: headache, skin rash, allergic reactions, gastrointestinal disturbances, raised transaminases, neurologic disorders in patients with renal impairment and elderly patients; rarely, haematological disorders.
– Reduce dosage in patients with renal impairment.
– Drink a lot of liquid during treatment.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– For the treatment of herpes simplex, aciclovir should be started as soon as possible (within 96 hours) after the appearance of lesions to reduce severity and duration of infection.
– For the treatment of herpes zoster, aciclovir should be start preferably within 72 hours after the appearance of lesions. Aciclovir administration does not reduce the likelihood of developing zoster-associated pain but reduces the overall duration of this pain.
– *Storage: below 25°C* –

ALBENDAZOLE
(Eskazole®, Zentel®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

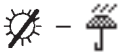
Therapeutic action
– Anthelminthic

Indications
– Ascariasis (*Ascaris lumbricoides*), enterobiasis (*Enterobius vermicularis*), hookworm infections (*Ancylostoma duodenale*, *Necator americanus*)
– Trichuriasis (*Trichuris trichiura*), strongyloidiasis (*Strongyloides stercoralis*)
– Trichinellosis (*Trichinella spp*)

Presentation
– 400 mg tablet

Dosage and duration
– *Ascariasis, enterobiasis, hookworm infections*
  Child over 6 months and adult: 400 mg as a single dose
  Child over 6 months but under 10 kg: 200 mg as a single dose
  In the event of enterobiasis, a second dose may be given after 2 to 4 weeks.
– *Trichuriasis, strongyloidiasis*
  Child over 6 months and adult: 400 mg once daily for 3 days
  Child over 6 months but under 10 kg: 200 mg once daily for 3 days
– *Trichinellosis*
  Child over 2 years: 10 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses for 10 to 15 days
  Adult: 800 mg/day in 2 divided doses for 10 to 15 days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to children less than 6 months.
– Do not administer to patients with ocular cysticercosis.
– May cause:
  • gastrointestinal disturbances, headache, dizziness;
  • neurological disorders (headache, seizures) in patients with undiagnosed neurocysticercosis.
– *Pregnancy: avoid during the first trimester*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Tablets are to be chewed or crushed: follow manufacturer's recommendations.
– In the treatment of strongyloidiasis, ivermectin is more effective than albendazole.
– Albendazole is also used in the treatment of cutaneous larva migrans (*Ancylostoma braziliense* and *caninum*), larval cestode infections (hydatid disease, certain forms of neurocysticercosis) and in mass treatment for lymphatic filariasis (check national recommendations).
– *Storage:*  –

ALUMINIUM HYDROXIDE

Therapeutic action

– Antacid

Indications

– Stomach pain associated with gastritis and peptic ulcer

Presentation

– 500 mg tablet

There are numerous preparations of aluminium and/or magnesium hydroxide and different dosages.

Dosage

– Child over 5 years: rarely indicated. When necessary: half a tablet 3 times/day
– Adult: 3 to 6 tablets/day after meals or 1 tablet during painful attacks

Duration: according to clinical response

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– May cause: constipation (except when tablets contain magnesium salts or magnesium hydroxide).
– Decreases intestinal absorption of many drugs such as tetracycline, iron salts, isoniazid, ethambutol, chloroquine, atenolol, digoxin, fluoroquinolones, corticosteroids, indometacin, ketoconazole, thyroxine, etc. Do not administer simultaneously with these drugs, administer 2 hours apart.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Chew tablets.
– *Storage: no special temperature requirements*

AMITRIPTYLINE
(Elavil®, Laroxyl®, Triptyzol®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Tricyclic antidepressant with anxiolytic and sedative properties

Indications
– Neuropathic pain, often in combination with carbamazepine
– Major depression, especially when a sedative effect is required

Presentation
– 25 mg tablet

Dosage
– Adult:
  • *Neuropathic pain*: initial dose of 25 mg once daily at bedtime for one week. Increase to 50 mg once daily the following week, then 75 mg once daily at bedtime as of the third week (max. 150 mg/day).
  • *Depression*: the usual dose is 75 to 150 mg once daily (depending on efficacy and tolerance) at bedtime. The dose is also increased progressively but more rapidly, over 8 to 10 days.
– Reduce the dose by half in elderly patients and in patients with hepatic or renal impairment.

Duration
– *Neuropathic pain*: several months (3 to 6) after pain relief is obtained, then attempt to stop treatment.
– *Depression*: minimum 6 months. The treatment should be discontinued gradually (dose tapered over 4 weeks). If signs of relapse occur, increase the dose.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with recent myocardial infarction, arrhythmia, closed-angle glaucoma, prostate disorders.
– Administer with caution and carefully monitor use in patients > 60 years and in patients with epilepsy, chronic constipation, renal or hepatic impairment, history of bipolar disorders.
– May cause:
  • drowsiness (caution when driving/operating machinery), orthostatic hypotension, sexual dysfunction;
  • anticholinergic effects: dry mouth, blurred vision, constipation, tachycardia, disorders of micturition. These adverse effects are transitory or disappear with dose reduction. Treatment should be discontinued in the event of severe reactions (mental confusion, urinary retention, cardiac rhythm disorders);
  • psychic disorders: exacerbation of anxiety, possibility of a suicide attempt at the beginning of therapy, manic episode during treatment.
– Do not combine with another antidepressant.
– Monitor combination with CNS depressants (opioid analgesics, sedatives, H1 anti-histamines, etc.), drugs known to have anticholinergic effects (atropine, carbamazepine, chlorpromazine, promethazine, etc.), drugs which lower the seizure threshold (antispychotics, mefloquine, tramadol, etc.), lithium and other serotonergics.
– Avoid alcohol during treatment.
– *Pregnancy: re-evaluate whether the treatment is still necessary; if it is continued, decrease the dose at the end of pregnancy to avoid gastrointestinal and neurological adverse effects in the newborn infant.*
– *Breast-feeding: monitor the child for excessive somnolence.*

Remarks
– Sedative effect occurs following initial doses, analgesic effect is delayed for 7 to 10 days. For depression, it is necessary to wait 3 weeks before assessing therapeutic efficacy. This must be explained to the patient.
– *Storage: no special temperature requirements*

AMODIAQUINE = AQ
(Camoquin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Do not administer the combination artesunate-amodiaquine as separate tablets (i.e. artesunate tablets + amodiaquine tablets). Use coformulated tablets (e.g. Coarsucam®) or, if not available, co-blisters.

Therapeutic action
– Antimalarial

Indications
– Treatment of uncomplicated falciparum malaria, in combination with artesunate
– Completion treatment following parenteral therapy for severe falciparum malaria, in combination with artesunate

Presentation
– 200 mg amodiaquine hydrochloride tablet, containing 153 mg amodiaquine base

Dosage and duration
– Child and adult: 10 mg base/kg once daily for 3 days

Age	153 mg base tablet		
	D1	D2	D3
5 to 11 months	1/2 tab	1/2 tab	1/2 tab
1 to 6 years	1 tab	1 tab	1 tab
7 to 13 years	2 tab	2 tab	2 tab
≥ 14 years/adult	4 tab	4 tab	4 tab

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer in the event of previous severe adverse reaction to treatment with amodiaquine (e.g. hypersensitivity reaction, hepatitis, leucopenia, agranulocytosis).
– Do not administer to patients taking efavirenz.
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, pruritus.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication during the 2nd and 3rd trimester. Safety in the first trimester has not been definitely established. However, given the risks associated with malaria, the combination artesunate-amodiaquine may be used during the first trimester if it is the only effective treatment available.*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Also comes in 260 mg amodiaquine hydrochloride tablet, containing 200 mg amodiaquine base.
– Amodiaquine should not be used for prophylaxis.
– *Storage: below 25°C* –

AMOXICILLIN
(Amoxil®, Clamoxyl®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
- Penicillin antibacterial

Indications
- Respiratory and ENT infections (pneumonia, sinusitis, otitis media, streptococcal tonsillitis), stomatologic infections, urinary infections (cystitis), gastrointestinal and biliary infections, infection due to *Helicobacter pylor*i (in combination with omeprazole and metronidazole or tinidazole), leptospirosis, etc.
- Parenteral to oral switch therapy

Presentation
- 250 mg and 500 mg tablets or capsules
- 250 mg dispersible scored tablet
- Powder for oral suspension, 125 mg/5 ml

Dosage
- Child: 45 to 50 mg/kg/day in 2 to 3 divided doses
- Adult: 1.5 g/day in 3 divided doses or 2 g/day in 2 divided doses

Age	Weight	250 mg tablet	500 mg tablet	Oral suspension 125 mg/5 ml
< 2 months	< 4 kg	1/2 tab x 2	–	1 tsp x 2
2 months to 1 year	4 to 8 kg	1/2 to 1 tab x 2	–	1 to 2 tsp x 2
1 to 5 years	8 to 15 kg	1 1/2 tab x 2	1/2 tab x 2	3 tsp x 2
5 to 10 years	15 to 25 kg	2 tab x 2	1 tab x 2	4 tsp x 2
10 to 15 years	25 to 35 kg	3 tab x 2	1 1/2 tab x 2	–
Adult	> 35 kg	4 tab x 2	2 tab x 2	–

- In severe infections, double the dose (80 to 100 mg/kg/day in 3 divided doses in children; 3 g/day in 3 divided doses in adults).

Duration
- *Otitis media and cystitis*: 5 days; *tonsillitis*: 6 days; *leptospirosis*: 7 days; *pneumonia and sinusitis*: 7 to 10 days; *H. pylori infection*: 10 to 14 days; *typhoid fever*: 14 days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Do not administer to penicillin-allergic patients, patients with infectious mononucleosis.
- Administer with caution to patients allergic to cephalosporins (cross-sensitivity may occur).
- May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, allergic reactions, sometimes severe. In the event of allergic reaction, stop treatment immediately.
- Reduce dosage in patients with severe renal impairment.
- Do not combine with methotrexate.
- *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
- *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
- Use amoxicillin rather than ampicillin: as it is absorbed better, only half the dose is required.
- *Storage: below 25°C*
  Once reconstituted, the oral suspension keeps for 7 days maximum, below 25°C.

AMOXICILLIN/CLAVULANIC acid = CO-AMOXICLAV (Augmentin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Combination of two antibacterials. The addition of clavulanic acid to amoxicillin extends its spectrum of activity to cover beta-lactamase producing Gram-positive and Gram-negative organisms, including some Gram-negative anaerobes.

Indications

– Animal bites, if antibiotic therapy or antibiotic prophylaxis is clearly indicated
– Second line treatment of acute otitis media and acute bacterial sinusitis, when amoxicillin alone given at high dose failed
– Acute uncomplicated cystitis (no systemic signs) in girls > 2 years
– Postpartum upper genital tract infection
– Severe pneumonia: parenteral to oral switch therapy in patients treated with ceftriaxone + cloxacillin

Presentation

– The ratio of amoxicillin and clavulanic acid varies according to the manufacturer:

Ratio 8:1	– 500 mg amoxicillin/62.5 mg clavulanic acid tablet – 500 mg amoxicillin/62.5 mg clavulanic acid/5 ml powder for oral suspension
Ratio 7:1	– 875 mg amoxicillin/125 mg clavulanic acid tablet – 400 mg amoxicillin/57 mg clavulanic acid/5 ml, powder for oral suspension
Ratio 4:1	– 500 mg amoxicillin/125 mg clavulanic acid tablet – 125 mg amoxicillin/31.25 mg clavulanic acid/5 ml, powder for oral suspension

Also comes in formultions with a ratio amoxicillin/clavulanic acid of 16:1, 14:1, 6:1, 2:1.

Dosage (expressed in amoxicillin)

– *Animal bites; second line treatment of acute otitis media and acute sinusitis*
  • Child < 40 kg: 45 to 50 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses (if using ratio 8:1 or 7:1) or in 3 divided doses (if using ratio 4:1)
  Note: the dose of clavulanic acid should not exceed 12.5 mg/kg/day or 375 mg/day.
  • Child ≥ 40 kg and adult: 1500 to 2000 mg/day depending on the formulation available:
  Ratio 8:1: 2000 mg/day = 2 tablets of 500/62.5 mg 2 times per day
  Ratio 7:1: 1750 mg/day = 1 tablet of 875/125 mg 2 times per day
  Ratio 4:1: 1500 mg/day = 1 tablet of 500/125 mg 3 times per day
  Note: the dose of clavulanic acid should not exceed 375 mg/day.

– *Acute uncomplicated cystitis in girls > 2 years*
  25 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses (if using ratio 8:1 or 7:1 or 4:1)
  Note: the dose of clavulanic acid should not exceed 12.5 mg/kg/day or 375 mg/day.

– *Postpartum upper genital tract infection; parenteral to oral switch therapy in severe pneumonia*
Use formulations with a ratio 8:1 or 7:1:
  • Child < 40 kg: 80 to 100 mg/kg/day in 2 or 3 divided doses
  Note: the dose of clavulanic acid should not exceed 12.5 mg/kg/day or 375 mg/day.
  • Child ≥ 40 kg and adult: 2500 to 3000 mg/day in 3 divided doses. Depending on the formulation available:
  Ratio 8:1: 3000 mg/day = 2 tablets of 500/62.5 mg 3 times per day
  Ratio 7:1: 2625 mg/day = 1 tablet of 875/125 mg 3 times per day
  Note: the dose of clavulanic acid should not exceed 375 mg/day.

Duration

– *Animal bites*: 5 to 7 days; *otitis media*: 5 days; *sinusitis*: 7 to 10 days; *cystitis*: 3 days; *upper genital tract infection*: 7 days; *parenteral to oral switch therapy in severe pneunonia*: to complete a total of 10 to 14 days of treatment.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to penicillin-allergic patients and patients with history of hepatic disorders during a previous treatment with co-amoxiclav.
– Administer with caution to patients allergic to cephalosporins (cross-sensitivity may occur).
– Administer with caution to patients with hepatic impairment; reduce dosage and give every 12 to 24 hours in patients with severe renal impairment.
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances (mainly diarrhoea); allergic reactions sometimes severe (stop treatment immediately); jaundice and cholestatic hepatitis in the event of prolonged treatment (> 10 to 15 days).
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– High doses of co-amoxiclav (80-100 mg/kg/day or 2.5-3 g/day) cannot be administered when using formulations of amoxicillin/clavulanic acid in a ratio of 4:1 (the content in clavulanic acid is too high). The maximum dose (expressed in amoxicillin) that can be given with these formulations is 50 mg/kg/day, without exceeding 1500 mg/day.
– Take with meals.
– *Storage: below 25°C* –  – 
Powder for oral suspension: between 15°C and 25°C
Once reconstituted, the oral suspension must be kept refrigerated (between 2°C and 8°C) and may be used for up to 7 days.

ARTEMETHER/LUMEFANTRINE = COARTEMETHER (Coartem®, Riamet®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Antimalarial

Indications

– Treatment of uncomplicated falciparum malaria
– Completion treatment following parenteral therapy for severe falciparum malaria

Presentation

– 20 mg artemether / 120 mg lumefantrine co-formulated tablets, in blister packs, for a complete treatment for one individual
– Blister packs of 6, 12, 18 or 24 tablets, corresponding to 4 different categories of age / weight
– Blister-packs of 6 and 12 tablets contain dispersible tablets.

Dosage and duration

The treatment is administered twice daily for 3 days. On D1, the first dose is given at 0 hour and the second dose at 8-12 hours. Subsequent doses on D2 and D3 are given twice daily (morning and evening).

Age	Weight	20/120 mg tablet		
		D1	D2	D3
< 3 years	5 to 14 kg	1 tab x 2	1 tab x 2	1 tab x 2
3 to 8 years	15 to 24 kg	2 tab x 2	2 tab x 2	2 tab x 2
9 to 14 years	25 to 34 kg	3 tab x 2	3 tab x 2	3 tab x 2
> 14 years / adult	> 34 kg	4 tab x 2	4 tab x 2	4 tab x 2

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not combine with azole antifungals (fluconazole, itraconazole, miconazole, etc.), tricyclic antidepressants, neuroleptics (chlorpromazine, haloperidol, etc.), macrolides, quinolones, other antimalarials, beta-blockers.
– May cause: nausea, headache, dizziness and gastrointestinal disturbances.
– If the patient vomits within one hour of administration: repeat the full dose.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication during the 2nd and 3rd trimester. Safety of coartemether in the first trimester has not been definitely established. However, given the risks associated with malaria, it may be used during the first trimester if it is the only effective treatment available.*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Take with meals.
– Coartemether should not be used for malaria prophylaxis.
– Lumefantrine is also called benflumetol.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –  – 
Leave tablets in blisters until use. Once a tablet is removed from its blister, it must be administered immediately.

ARTESUNATE = AS
(Arsumax®, Plasmotrim®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Oral artesunate must always be administered in combination with another antimalarial: artesunate-amodiaquine or artesunate-mefloquine or artesunate-sulfadoxine/pyrimethamine. These therapeutic combinations can be coformulated tablets (artesunate and the 2nd antimalarial combined in the same tablet, in blister-pack containing a complete course of treatment) or co-blistered tablets (tablets of artesunate and tablets of the 2nd antimalarial in the same blister-pack containing a complete course of treatment). Use coformulated tablets when available.

Therapeutic action
– Antimalarial

Indications
– Treatment of uncomplicated falciparum malaria
– Completion treatment following parenteral therapy for severe falciparum malaria

Presentation
– 50 mg tablet
Also comes in 100 mg and 200 mg tablets.

Dosage and duration
– Child and adult: 4 mg/kg/day once daily for 3 days

Age	Weight	50 mg tablet	100 mg tablet	200 mg tablet
2 to 11 months	4.5 to 8 kg	1/2 tab	–	–
1 to 5 years	9 to 17 kg	1 tab	1/2 tab	–
6 to 13 years	18 to 35 kg	2 tab	1 tab	1/2 tab
≥ 14 years/adult	≥ 36 kg	4 tab	2 tab	1 tab

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, headache and dizziness.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication during the 2nd and 3rd trimester. Safety of artesunate during the first trimester has not been definitely established. However, given the risks associated with malaria, a drug combination containing artesunate may be used in the first trimester if it is the only effective treatment available.*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Artesunate should not be used for malaria prophylaxis.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –  – 

ARTESUNATE/AMODIAQUINE = AS/AQ
(Coarsucam®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antimalarial

Indications
– Treatment of uncomplicated falciparum malaria
– Completion treatment following parenteral therapy for severe falciparum malaria

Presentation
– Co-formulated tablets of artesunate (AS)/amodiaquine (AQ), in blister packs, for a complete treatment for one individual
– There are 4 different blister packs corresponding to 4 different categories of age/weight:
  • 25 mg AS/67.5 mg AQ base tablet, blister pack of 3 tablets
  • 50 mg AS/135 mg AQ base tablet, blister pack of 3 tablets
  • 100 mg AS/270 mg AQ base tablet, blister pack of 3 tablets
  • 100 mg AS/270 mg AQ base tablet, blister pack of 6 tablets

Dosage and duration
– Tablets are to be taken once daily for 3 days.

Age	Weight	Tablets	D1	D2	D3
2 to 11 months	4.5 to 8 kg	25 mg AS/67.5 mg AQ	1 tab	1 tab	1 tab
1 to 5 years	9 to 17 kg	50 mg AS/135 mg AQ	1 tab	1 tab	1 tab
6 to 13 years	18 to 35 kg	100 mg AS/270 mg AQ ***blister pack of 3 tab***	1 tab	1 tab	1 tab
≥ 14 years/adult	≥ 36 kg	100 mg AS/270 mg AQ ***blister pack of 6 tab***	2 tab	2 tab	2 tab

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer in the event of previous severe adverse reaction to treatment with amodiaquine (e.g. hypersensitivity reaction, hepatitis, leucopenia, agranulocytosis).
– Do not administer to patients taking efavirenz.
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, headache, dizziness, pruritus.
– If the patient vomits within half an hour of administration: repeat the full dose.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication during the 2nd and 3rd trimester. Safety in the first trimester has not been definitely established. However, given the risks associated with malaria, the combination artesunate/amodiaquine may be used during the first trimester if it is the only effective treatment available.*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– *Storage: below 30°C* –  – 
Leave tablets in blisters until use. Once a tablet is removed from its blister, it must be administered immediately.

ARTESUNATE + SULFADOXINE/PYRIMETHAMINE = AS + SP
(Artecospe adult®, Sulfamon®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antimalarial

Indications
– Treatment of uncomplicated falciparum malaria
– Completion treatment following parenteral therapy for severe falciparum malaria

Presentation
– Artesunate (AS) tablets and sulfadoxine/pyrimethamine (SP) tablets, in blister packs, for a complete treatment for one individual
– There are 4 different blister packs:
  • Child 2 months to 6 years: blister pack with 3 tab AS 50 mg and 1 tab SP 500/25 mg
  • Child 7 to 13 years: blister pack with 6 tab AS 50 mg and 2 tab SP 500/25 mg
  • Child ≥ 14 years and adult: blister pack with 12 tab AS 50 mg and 3 tab SP 500/25 mg
    or blister pack with 6 tab AS 100 mg and 3 tab SP 500/25 mg

Dosage and duration
Artesunate is administered once daily for 3 days. Sulfadoxine/pyrimethamine is administered as a single dose on D1, with the first dose of artesunate.

Age	Blister pack	D1	D2	D3
2 to 11 months	3 tab AS + 1 tab SP	1/2 tab AS + 1/2 tab SP	1/2 tab AS	1/2 tab AS
1 to 6 years		1 tab AS + 1 tab SP	1 tab AS	1 tab AS
7 to 13 years	6 tab AS + 2 tab SP	2 tab AS + 2 tab SP	2 tab AS	2 tab AS
≥ 14 years/adult	12 tab AS + 3 tab SP	4 tab AS + 3 tab SP	4 tab AS	4 tab AS
	6 tab AS + 3 tab SP	2 tab AS + 3 tab SP	2 tab AS	2 tab AS

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with allergy to sulfonamides.
– May cause: see artesunate and sulfadoxine/pyrimethamine.
– Do not use in combination with cotrimoxazole.
– Do not give folic acid on the same day SP is administered, or within 15 days thereafter.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication during the 2nd and 3rd trimester. Safety in the first trimester has not been definitely established. However, given the risks associated with malaria, the combination artesunate+SP may be used during the first trimester if it is the only effective treatment available.*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– *Storage: below 30°C* –  – 
Leave tablets in blisters until use. Once a tablet is removed from its blister, it must be administered immediately.
If half tablets are used, remaining 1/2 tablets may be given to another patient if administered within 24 hours.

ASCORBIC acid = VITAMIN C
(Laroscorbine®, Redoxon®, Vitascorbol®…)

Therapeutic action

– Vitamin

Indications

– Treatment and prevention of scurvy (vitamin C deficiency)

Presentation

– 50 mg tablet

Also comes in 250 mg, 500 mg and 1 g tablets.

Dosage and duration

– *Treatment:*
  Child: 150 to 200 mg/day in 3 or 4 divided doses
  Adult: 500 to 750 mg/day in 3 or 4 divided doses
  The treatment is continued until symptoms improve (1 to 2 weeks), then a preventive treatment is given as long as the situation requires.

– *Prevention:*
  Child and adult: 25 to 50 mg/day, as long as the situation requires

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Ascorbic acid is well tolerated at indicated doses.
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances and nephrolithiasis for doses > 1 g/day; may interfere with the measurement of glucose in blood and urine for doses ≥ 2 g/day.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication, do not exceed 1 g/day*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– *Storage: below 30°C* –  – 

ATENOLOL
(Tenormin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Cardioselective beta-blocker

Indications
– Hypertension (including hypertension in pregnancy)
– Prophylaxis of angina pectoris
– Arrhythmia

Presentation
– 50 mg and 100 mg tablets

Dosage
– *Hypertension*
  Adult: 50 to 100 mg once daily, preferably in the morning
– *Prophylaxis of angina pectoris*
  Adult: 100 mg once daily
– *Arrhythmia*
  Adult: 50 to 100 mg once daily

Duration
– According to clinical response. Do not stop treatment abruptly, decrease doses gradually.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with asthma, chronic obstructive bronchopneumonia, bradycardia < 50/minute, atrio-ventricular heart blocks, Raynaud's syndrome, severe hypotension, severe depression.
– May cause: bradycardia, hypotension, heart failure, asthma attack, gastrointestinal disturbances, hypoglycaemia, dizziness.
– In the event of anaphylactic shock: risk of resistance to epinephrine.
– Reduce dosage in patients with renal impairment.
– Administer with caution to patients with diabetes (induces hypoglycaemia, masks the symptoms of hypoglycaemia) or to patients treated with digitalis glycosides (risk of bradycardia).
– Do not administer simultaneously with antacids such as aluminium hydroxide, etc. (decreased intestinal absorption), administer 2 hours apart.
– Monitor combination with epinephrine (hypertension); tricyclic antidepressants, other anti-hypertensive drugs, nitrates, acetazolamide, ketamine (hypotension); mefloquine, digoxin, amiodarone, verapamil, diltiazem (bradycardia).
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication. After delivery monitor the newborn for at least 72 hours (risk of hypoglycaemia, bradycardia, respiratory distress).*
– *Breast-feeding: avoid*

Remarks
– Atenolol is also used for the secondary prophylaxis of myocardial infarction (50 mg once daily).
– *Storage: below 25°C* –

AZITHROMYCIN
(Zithromax®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Macrolide antibacterial

Indications

– Trachoma
– Genital infections due to *Chlamydia trachomatis* (urethritis, cervicitis)
– Donovanosis (granuloma inguinale), chancroid
– Streptococcal tonsillitis in penicillin-allergic patients

Presentation

– 250 mg and 500 mg capsules or tablets
– 200 mg/5 ml oral suspension

Dosage and duration

– *Trachoma, genital infections due to C. trachomatis, chancroid*
  Child > 6 months or 6 kg: 20 mg/kg as a single dose
  Adult: 1 g as a single dose
– *Donovanosis (granuloma inguinale)*
  Adult: 1 g on first day then 500 mg/day until healing of lesions (at least 14 days)
– *Streptococcal tonsillitis in penicillin-allergic patients*
  Child: 20 mg/kg once daily for 3 days, without exceeding 500 mg/day
  Adult: 500 mg once daily for 3 days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer in patients with allergy to azithromycin or another macrolide.
– May cause: gastrointestinal disorders, allergic reactions.
– Do not administer simultaneously with antacids (aluminium hydroxide, etc.). Administer 2 hours apart.
– Avoid combination with co-artemether.
– Administer with caution and reduce doses in patients with severe hepatic impairment.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Patients infected with *C. trachomatis* are often coinfected with *N. gonorrhoeae*. Therefore, all patients with chlamydia should receive an effective treatment for gonorrhoea.
– For the treatment of tonsillitis, the use of azithromycin should be restricted to penicillin-allergic patients as:
  • there are streptococci resistant to macrolides,
  • its efficacy in the prevention of rheumatic fever has not been studied.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –

BECLOMETASONE aerosol
(Beclazone®, Becotide®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Anti-inflammatory drug (corticosteroid)

Indications
– Long term treatment of persistent asthma

Presentation and route of administration
– Pressurized inhalation solution of beclomatesone dipropionate, 50 micrograms and 250 micrograms /inhalation

Also comes in aerosol inhaler delivering 100 micrograms and 200 micrograms/inhalation.

Dosage and administration
The dosage varies from one person to another. The initial dose depends on the severity of symptoms. It may be increased or reduced over time. Always try to administer the lowest effective dose. For information:

– *Mild to moderate persistent asthma*
  Child: 100 to 400 micrograms/day in 2 or 4 divided doses
  Adult: 500 to 1000 micrograms/day in 2 or 4 divided doses
– *Severe persistent asthma*
  Child: up to 800 micrograms/day in 2 or 4 divided doses
  Adult: up to 1500 micrograms/day in 2 or 4 divided doses

Shake the inhaler. Breathe out as completely as possible. Place the lips tightly around the mouthpiece. Inhale deeply while activating the inhaler. Hold breath 10 seconds before exhaling. Verify that the inhalation technique is correct.
Co-ordination between the hand and inhalation is very difficult in certain patients (children under 6 years, elderly patients, etc.). Use a spacer to facilitate administration and improve the efficacy of treatment.

Duration: according to clinical response

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with untreated active tuberculosis.
– May cause: throat irritation, hoarseness at the beginning of treatment, oro-pharyngeal candidiasis.
– In the event of cough and/or bronchospasm following inhalation of beclometasone: administer salbutamol if necessary, stop inhalation of beclometasone and replace with an oral corticoid.
– In the event of bronchial infection, administer appropriate antibiotic treatment in order to optimise the diffusion of beclometasone in the respiratory tract.
– If the maximum dosage becomes insufficient, re-evaluate the severity of asthma and combine with a short oral anti-inflammatory treatment.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Beclometasone is not a bronchodilator. For asthma attack, use inhaled salbutamol.
– Aerosol inhalers delivering 200 and 250 micrograms/inhalation are not suitable for children. They should only be used in adults. Only inhalers delivering 50 and 100 micrograms/inhalation can be used in children.
– Relief of symptoms may require several days or weeks of continuous therapy.
– Clean the mouthpiece before and after each use.
– Do not pierce or incinerate used aerosol containers. Empty all residual gas, then bury.
– *Storage: below 25°C* – 

BIPERIDEN
(Akineton®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Anticholinergic antiparkinson drug

Indications
– Extrapyramidal syndrome induced by antipsychotics

Presentation
– 2 mg tablet

Dosage
– Adult: initial dose of 2 mg/day in 2 divided doses, increased gradually if necessary up to 4 to 6 mg/day in 2 to 3 divided doses (max. 8 mg/day)
– Administer in the lowest effective dose in elderly patients.

Duration: as long as the antipsychotic treatment lasts.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with closed-angle glaucoma, decompensated heart disease, prostate disorders, gastrointestinal obstruction or atony.
– Administer with caution and carefully monitor use in patients > 60 years (risk of mental confusion, hallucinations).
– May cause: anticholinergic effects (dry mouth, blurred vision, urinary retention, constipation, tachycardia), drowsiness (inform the patient that it may affect the capacity to drive or operate machinery). In these events, reduce the dose.
– Avoid or monitor combination with other drugs known to have anticholinergic effects (amitriptyline, atropine, carbamazepine, clomipramine, promethazine, etc.).
– *Pregnancy: re-evaluate whether the antipsychotic treatment is still necessary; if treatment is continued, administer biperiden in the lowest effective dose and observe the newborn infant if the mother was under treatment in the 3rd trimester (risk of anticholinergic effect, e.g. tremors, abdominal distension).*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication. Administer in the lowest effective dose and observe the child (risk of anticholinergic effects, e.g. tachycardia, constipation, thickening of bronchial secretions).*

Remarks
– Biperiden is also used in Parkinson's disease:
  • as monotherapy early in the course of the disease;
  • in combination with levodopa in the most advanced stages.
– Also comes in 4 mg extended-release tablet, administered once daily in the morning.
– *Storage:* 

BISACODYL
(Dulcolax®…)

Therapeutic action
- Stimulant laxative

Indications
- Prevention of constipation in patients taking opioid analgesics (codeine, morphine, etc.)
- Short-term, symptomatic treatment of constipation

Presentation
- 5 mg enteric-coated tablet

Dosage
- Child over 3 years: 5 to 10 mg once daily
- Adult: 10 to 15 mg once daily

Duration
- *Prevention of constipation in patients taking opioids*: start bisacodyl when analgesic treatment continues more than 48 hours. Tablets must be taken daily, at night (bisacodyl is effective 6 to 12 hours after administration), until the end of the opioid treatment. Regular follow up (frequency/consistency of stools) is essential in order to adjust dosage correctly.
- *Treatment of constipation*: until the patient passes stools, maximum 7 days.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Do not administer to patients with Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, intestinal obstruction, undiagnosed abdominal pain and dehydration.
- May cause: diarrhoea, abdominal cramps, hypokalaemia.
- In the event of diarrhoea: exclude a faecal impaction or intestinal obstruction, stop treatment for 24 hours and then start again with a half dose.
- In the event of abdominal cramps: reduce or divide the daily dose. Stop treatment if pain continues.
- Do not combine with drugs that induce *torsades de pointe* (halofantrine, erythromycin IV, pentamidine, etc.).
- Closely monitor patients taking drugs that induce hypokalaemia (furosemide, amphotericin B, corticosteroids, etc.) or cardiac glycosides.
- *Pregnancy and breast-feeding: avoid; for routine prevention of constipation due to opioids, use lactulose.*

Remarks
- To prevent constipation in patients taking opioids, use lactulose if the patient's stools are solid; use bisacodyl if the patient's stools are soft.
- In children from 6 months to 3 years, do not use the oral route. Use only 5 mg paediatric suppositories (one suppository/day).
- Swallow tablets whole; do not crush or chew.
- Bisacodyl is equivalent to senna, the representative example of laxative stimulants in the WHO list of essential medicines.
- The treatment must be accompanied by dietary measures (plenty of fluids and fibre).
- *Storage: below 30°C*

CALCIUM FOLINATE = FOLINIC acid (Refolinon®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Antidote to folate antagonists

Indications

– Prevention of haemotological toxicity of pyrimethamine when pyrimethamine is used as prophylaxis for, or in the treatment of toxoplasmosis or isosporiasis in immunodeficient patients

Presentation

– 15 mg tablet

Also comes in 5 mg and 25 mg capsules.

Dosage

– *When pyrimethamine is used as primary or secondary prophylaxis for toxoplasmosis*
  Adult: 25 to 30 mg once weekly
– *During treatment of toxoplasmosis*
  Adult: 10 to 25 mg once daily
– *During treatment of isosporiasis*
  Adult: 5 to 15 mg once daily

Duration

– For the duration of the pyrimethamine treatment

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Folic acid cannot be used as an alternative to folinic acid for the treatment of toxoplasmosis: folic acid reduces the antiprotozoal activity of pyrimethamine.
– Calcium folinate is also called calcium leucovorin.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –

CARBAMAZEPINE
(Tegretal®, Tegretol®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antiepileptic

Indications
– Epilepsy (except absence seizures)
– Neuropathic pain (alone or combined with amitriptyline)

Presentation
– 100 mg and 200 mg tablets

Also comes in 100 mg/5 ml oral solution.

Dosage
– *Epilepsy*
  Child: initially 5 mg/kg once daily or in 2 divided doses, then increase every 2 weeks up to 10 to 20 mg/kg/day in 2 to 4 divided doses
  Adult: initially 100 to 200 mg once daily or in 2 divided doses, then increase by 100 to 200 mg increments every 2 weeks up to 800 to 1200 mg/day in 2 to 4 divided doses
– *Neuropathic pain*
  Adult: initially 200 mg once daily at night for one week, then 400 mg/day in 2 divided doses (morning and night) for one week, then 600 mg/day in 3 divided doses

Duration
– *Epilepsy*: lifetime treatment. Do not stop treatment abruptly, even if changing treatment to another antiepileptic.
– *Neuropathic pain*: continue several months after pain relief is obtained, then attempt to stop treatment.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with atrioventricular block, history of bone marrow depression.
– Administer with caution to patients with glaucoma, urinary retention, hepatic or renal impairment, heart failure or blood disorders and to elderly patients.
– May cause:
  • headache, dizziness, gastrointestinal and visual disturbances, rash, leucopenia, confusion and agitation in elderly patients, drowsiness (use with caution when driving or operating machinery),
  • exceptionally: Lyell's and Stevens-Johnson syndromes, agranulocytosis, anaemia, bone marrow depression, pancreatitis, hepatitis, cardiac conduction defect. If so, stop treatment.
– Do not drink alcohol during treatment.
– Do not combine with: erythromycin, isoniazid, valproic acid (increased carbamazepine plasma concentrations), oestroprogestogens (reduced contraceptive efficacy), saquinavir (reduced efficacy of saquinavir).
– Monitor combination with: oral anticoagulants, corticosteroids, antidepressants, haloperidol, protease inhibitors, aminophylline, rifampicine, itraconazole, etc.
– *Pregnancy:*
  • *Epilepsy: do not start treatment during the first trimester, except if vital and there is no alternative (risk of neural tube defect). However, if treatment has been started before a pregnancy, do not stop treatment. The administration of folic acid before conception and during the first trimester seems to reduce the risk of neural tube defect.*
    Due to the risk of haemorrhagic disease of the newborn, administer vitamin K to the mother and the newborn infant.
  • *Neuropathic pain: not recommended*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– *Storage:*

CEFIXIME
(Suprax®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Third-generation cephalosporin antibacterial

Indications
– Uncomplicated gonorrhoea
– Acute cystitis (when quinolones are contra-indicated)
– Acute pyelonephritis, after initial therapy with injectable ceftriaxone
– Typhoid fever in children

Presentation
– 200 mg tablet or capsule

Also comes in 40 mg/5 ml and 100 mg/5 ml powder for oral suspension.

Dosage
– *Uncomplicated gonorrhoea*
  Adult: 400 mg
– *Urinary tract infections*
  Child: 8 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses
  Adult: 400 mg/day in 2 divided doses
– *Typhoid fever in children*
  Child: 15 to 20 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses

Duration
– *Gonorrhoea*: single dose
– *Cystitis*: 3 to 5 days
– *Pyelonephritis*: 10 to 14 days depending on severity
– *Typhoid fever*: 7 days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to children under 3 months.
– Do not administer to patients with allergy to cephalosporins.
– Administer with caution to penicillin-allergic patients (cross-sensitivity may occur).
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances; rarely: headache, dizziness, allergic reactions (rash, pruritus, fever).
– In the event of allergic reactions, stop treatment immediately.
– Reduce dosage in patients with severe renal impairment.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Patients infected with *N. gonorrhoeae* are often coinfected with *C. trachomatis*. Therefore, all patients with gonorrhoea should receive an effective treatment for chlamydia.
– *Storage: below 25°C*
  Once reconstituted, the oral suspension keeps for 10 days maximum.

CHLORAMPHENICOL
(Chloromycetin®, Kemicetine®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antibacterial

Indications
– Typhoid fever, plague, rickettsial infections
– Parenteral to oral switch therapy (meningitis, severe pneumonia, etc.)

Presentation
– 250 mg capsule
– Powder for oral suspension, 125 mg/5 ml

Dosage
– Child from 2 months to 1 year: 50 mg/kg/day in 3 to 4 divided doses
– Child over 1 year: 50 mg/kg/day in 3 to 4 divided doses; 100 mg/kg/day in severe infection
– Adult: 3 to 4 g/day in 3 to 4 divided doses

Age	Weight	150 mg/5 ml oral suspension	250 mg capsule
< 2 weeks	–	1 ml x 3	–
< 1 year	< 8 kg	2 to 4 ml x 3	–
1 to 5 years	8 to 15 kg	5 to 8 ml x 3	–
5 to 10 years	15 to 25 kg	–	1 to 2 caps x 3
10 to 15 years	25 to 35 kg	–	2 to 4 caps x 3
Adult	> 35 kg	–	4 caps x 3

Duration
– *Typhoid fever*: 10 to 14 days; *plague*: 10 days; *rickettsiosis*: continue for 48 hours after the resolution of fever; *pneumonia*: 5 to 10 days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to premature infants; avoid in newborns and children under 2 months of age (if there is no alternative, dosage is 25 mg/kg/day in 3 divided doses).
– Do not administer to patients with a history of previous allergic and/or toxic reaction to chloramphenicol, G6PD deficiency.
– Reduce dosage in patients with hepatic or renal impairment.
– May cause:
  • gastrointestinal disorders,
  • allergic reactions, dose-related and reversible marrow depression (anaemia, leucopenia, thrombocytopenia): if so, stop treatment,
  • grey syndrome in premature infants and neonates (vomiting, hypothermia, blue-grey skin colour and cardiovascular depression), irreversible aplastic anaemia.
– *Pregnancy*: **CONTRA-INDICATED**, *except if vital, if there is no therapeutic alternative. If used during the 3rd trimester, risk of grey syndrome in the newborn infant.*
– *Breast-feeding*: **CONTRA-INDICATED**

Remarks
– Due to its potential haematotoxicity, the use of chloramphenicol should be restricted to severe infections when other less toxic antibiotics are not effective or are contra-indicated.
– Oral treatment is more effective than parenteral treatment: blood and tissue concentrations are higher when chloramphenicol is given orally.
– *Storage: below 30°C –*

CHLOROQUINE sulfate or phosphate (Nivaquine®…)

Given that resistance of *P. falciparum* to chloroquine is widespread, this drug must not be used for the treatment of falciparum malaria in Africa, South America, Asia and Oceania.

Therapeutic action

– Antimalarial

Indications

– Treatment of malaria due to *P. vivax*, *P. ovale* and *P. malariae*
– Treatment of uncomplicated falciparum malaria, only in areas where *P. falciparum* is still sensitive to chloroquine (Central America, Haiti and Dominican Republic)
– Prophylaxis of falciparum malaria for non-immune individuals, only in areas where resistance to chloroquine is moderate and always in combination with proguanil

Presentation

– 100 mg and 150 mg chloroquine base tablets
– 50 mg chloroquine base/5 ml syrup

The dose written on the labels is sometimes in chloroquine salt and sometimes in chloroquine base which leads to frequent confusion. The WHO recommends prescriptions and labels in chloroquine base.
100 mg base = approx. 130 mg sulfate = approx. 160 mg phosphate or diphosphate
150 mg base = approx. 200 mg sulfate = approx. 250 mg phosphate or diphosphate

Dosage and duration

– *Treatment of malaria*
Child and adult:
Day 1 and Day 2: 10 mg base/kg once daily
Day 3 : 5 mg base/kg

AGE	**0**	**2 months**	**1 year**	**5 years**	**15 years**	**ADULT**
WEIGHT		**4 kg**	**8 kg**	**15 kg**	**35 kg**	
100 mg base tablet						
Day 1 and Day 2		1/2 tab	1 tab	21/2 tab	6 tab	
Day 3		1/4 tab	1/2 tab	1 tab	3 tab	
150 mg base tablet						
Day 1 and Day 2		1/4 tab	1/2 tab	11/2 tab	4 tab	
Day 3		1/8 tab	1/4 tab	3/4 tab	2 tab	

– *Prophylaxis of falciparum malaria in areas where resistance to chloroquine is moderate*
Child: 1.7 mg chloroquine base/kg once daily (always combined with proguanil)
Adult: 100 mg chloroquine base once daily (always combined with proguanil)
Travellers should start prophylaxis 24 hours before departure, continue throughout the stay and for at least 4 weeks after return.

In areas where resistance to chloroquine is high, chloroquine must be replaced by another effective antimalarial suitable for prophylactic use.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

- Do not administer to patients with retinopathy.
- May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, headache, transitory pruritus (lasting 72 hours), allergic reactions (urticaria, angioedema), visual disturbances.
- If the patient vomits within one hour after administration:
  - during the first 30 minutes : repeat the full dose
  - after 30 minutes : give half the dose
- There is a narrow margin between the therapeutic and toxic dose. Doses of 20 mg base/kg in children and 2 g base in adults are considered toxic.
- Do not combine with: coartemether, quinine, mefloquine, halofantrine.
- Do not administer simultaneously with antacids (aluminium hydroxide, etc.): administer 2 hours apart.
- *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
- *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

- Chloroquine alone (without proguanil) is used as a prophylactic drug in certain areas where only *P. vivax* is present.
- Resistance of *P. vivax* to chloroquine exists in Papua New Guinea, Indonesia and Myanmar.
- *Storage: below 30°C* – 

CHLORPHENAMINE = CHLORPHENIRAMINE (Piriton®…)

Therapeutic action
– Sedating antihistamine

Indications
– Symptomatic treatment of minor allergic reactions (contact dermatitis, seasonal allergy, allergy to drugs, food, etc.)

Presentation
– 4 mg tablet

Also comes in 2 mg/5 ml oral solution.

Dosage
– Child from 1 to 2 years: 1 mg 2 times daily
– Child from 2 to 6 years: 1 mg 4 to 6 times daily (max. 6 mg/day)
– Child from 6 to 12 years: 2 mg 4 to 6 times daily (max. 12 mg/day)
– Child over 12 years and adult: 4 mg 4 to 6 times daily (max. 24 mg/day)

AGE	**0**	**1 year**	**2 years**	**6 years**	**12 years**	**ADULT**
WEIGHT		**10 kg**	**13 kg**	**21 kg**	**37 kg**	
4 mg tablet	**Do not administer**	1/4 tab x 2	1/4 tab x 4	1/2 tab x 4	1 tab x 4	

Duration: according to clinical response; as short as possible.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Administer with caution and monitor use in patients with prostate disorders or closed-angle glaucoma, patients > 60 years and children (risk of agitation, excitability).
– May cause: drowsiness (caution when driving/operating machinery), anticholinergic effects (dry mouth, blurred vision, constipation, tachycardia, disorders of micturition), headache, tremor, allergic reactions.
– Monitor combination with CNS depressants (opioid analgesics, antipsychotics, sedatives, antidepressants, etc.)
– Avoid alcohol during treatment.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication; no prolonged treatment.*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication; monitor the child for excessive somnolence.*

Remarks
– Chlorphenamine is less sedating than promethazine.
– Dexchlorpheniramine (Polaramine®) has the same indications:
  • child 1 to 2 years: 0.25 mg 2 to 3 times daily
  • child 2 to 6 years: 0.5 mg 2 to 3 times daily
  • child 6 to 12 years: 1 mg 3 to 4 times daily
  • child over 12 years and adult: 2 mg 3 to 4 times daily
– *Storage: no special temperature requirements*

CHLORPROMAZINE
(Largactil®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Sedative antipsychotic (neuroleptic)

Indications
– Acute or chronic psychosis
– Severe anxiety not controlled by benzodiazepines

Presentation
– 25 mg tablet

Also comes in 100 mg tablets.

Dosage
– *Acute or chronic psychosis*
  Adult: initial dose of 75 mg/day in 3 divided doses; if necessary, the dose may be gradually increased up to 300 mg/day in 3 divided doses (max. 600 mg/day). Once the patient is stable, the maintenance dose is administered once daily in the evening.
– *Severe anxiety not controlled by benzodiazepines*
  Adult: 75 to 150 mg/day in 3 divided doses
– Whatever the indication, reduce the dose by half in elderly patients.
– Use the lowest effective dose, especially in the event of prolonged treatment.

Duration
– *Acute psychosis*: minimum 3 months; *chronic psychosis*: minimum one year. The treatment should be discontinued gradually (over 4 weeks). If signs of relapse occur, increase the dose.
– *Severe anxiety*: maximum 4 weeks.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with closed-angle glaucoma, prostate disorders; to elderly patients with dementia (e.g. Alzheimer's disease).
– Administer with caution and carefully monitor use in patients > 60 years; patients with epilepsy, chronic constipation, renal or hepatic impairment, Parkinson's disease, myasthenia gravis.
– May cause:
  • drowsiness (caution when driving/operating machinery), orthostatic hypotension, sexual dysfunction;
  • anticholinergic effects (dry mouth, blurred vision, urinary retention, constipation, tachycardia);
  • extrapyramidal syndrome, early or tardive dyskinesia, photosensitivity (patients must protect themselves from sunlight), jaundice; neuroleptic malignant syndrome (unexplained hyperthermia with neuromuscular disorders), rare but requiring immediate treatment discontinuation.
– In the event of extrapyramidal symptoms, combine with biperiden.
– Avoid or monitor combination with: drugs which lower the seizure threshold (mefloquine, chloroquine, tramadol, tricyclic or SSRI antidepressants); CNS depressants (opioid analgesics, sedatives, H1 antihistamines, etc.); drugs known to have anticholinergic effects (amitriptyline, atropine, carbamazepine, clomipramine, promethazine, etc.); antidiabetics, lithium.
– Avoid alcohol during treatment.
– Chlorpromazine is irritating to the skin/mucous membranes: do not crush tablets.
– *Pregnancy: re-evaluate whether the treatment is still necessary; if it is continued, monitor the newborn infant for extrapyramidal and/or anticholinergic effects (tremor, abdominal distension, hyperexcitability, etc.) if the mother was under high dose treatment in the 3rd trimester.*
– *Breast-feeding: avoid*

Remarks
– In the event of agitation or aggressiveness in patients under other antipsychotic treatment (e.g. risperidone or haloperidol), chlorpromazine may be administered at the dose of 75 to 150 mg/day in 3 divided doses for a few days.
– Chlorpromazine produces less extrapyramidal symptoms than haloperidol but orthostatic hypotension and anticholinergic effects are more frequent.
– *Storage: no special temperature requirements*

CIMETIDINE
(Tagamet®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Antiulcer agent (histamine H2-receptor antagonist)

Indications

– Prophylaxis of acid pulmonary aspiration syndrome in anaesthesia:
  • in patients with a full stomach (emergency caesarean section, etc.)
  • when a difficult intubation is expected

Presentation

– 200 mg effervescent tablet

Also comes 800 mg effervescent tablet.

Dosage and duration

– Adult: 200 to 400 mg as a single dose if possible one hour before anaesthetic induction

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– May cause: diarrhoea, headache, dizziness, skin rash, fever.
– Do not administer with an antacid (aluminium hydroxide, etc.).

Remarks

– Effervescent cimetidine can be replaced by effervescent ranitidine (Zantac®), another H2-receptor antagonist, as a single dose of 150 mg.
– The onset of acid inhibition with cimetidine non-effervescent tablets (200 mg, 400 mg and 800 mg film coated tablets) or ranitidine non-effervescent tablets (150 mg and 300 mg film coated tablets) occurs 30 minutes after administration. The effervescent tablets containing sodium citrate have a more rapid onset of action, and can thus be used for emergency surgery.
– Omeprazole (Mopral®), another antiulcer agent (proton pump inhibitor), is not compatible with emergency situations as it must be administered at least 4 hours before surgery.
– Cimetidine in film coated tablets is also used in the treatment of gastro-oesophageal reflux and peptic ulcer. Use by preference ranitidine (Azantac®) or omeprazole (Mopral®) for these indications.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –  – 

CIPROFLOXACIN
(Ciflox®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Fluoroquinolone antibacterial

Indications
– Infections due to Gram-negative bacteria: shigellosis, typhoid fever, urinary tract infections, septicaemia, etc.

Presentation
– 250 mg tablet

Also comes in 100 mg, 500 mg and 750 mg tablets.

Dosage and duration
Ciprofloxacin is administered to children under 15 years only if considered essential.

– *Shigellosis*
  Child > 1 month: 30 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses for 3 days
  Adult: 1 g/day in 2 divided doses for 3 days
– *Typhoid fever*
  Child > 1 month: 30 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses for 5 to 7 days
  Adult: 1 g/day in 2 divided doses for 5 to 7 days
– *Uncomplicated acute pyelonephritis*
  Adult: 1 to 1.5 g/day in 2 to 3 divided doses for 7 days
– *Acute prostatitis*
  Adult: 1 g/day in 2 divided doses for 28 days
– *Uncomplicated acute cystitis in non-pregnant women*
  Adult: 500 mg/day in 2 divided doses for 3 days
– *Other indications*
  Child > 1 month: 10 to 30 mg/kg/day (depending on severity) in 2 divided doses
  Adult: 1 to 1.5 g/day (depending on severity) in 2 divided doses

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with history of allergy or tendinitis due to fluoroquinolones.
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, neurological disorders (headache, dizziness, insomnia, hallucinations, seizures), arthralgia, myalgia, tendon damage (especially Achilles tendinitis), photosensivity (avoid exposure to sunlight), haemolytic anaemia in patients with G6PD deficiency.
– Stop treatment in the event of tendinitis.
– Administer with caution to epileptic patients (risk of seizures).
– Reduce the dose by half in patients with renal impairment.
– Avoid combination with theophylline (risk of theophylline overdose) or co-artemether.
– Do not administer simultaneously with antacids, iron salts and didanosine. Administer 2 hours apart.
– Drink a lot of liquid during treatment (risk of crystalluria).
– *Pregnancy: avoid, administer only if clearly need*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Other fluoroquinolones (norfloxacin, ofloxacin, pefloxacin, etc.) have a similar spectrum of activity and indications to ciprofloxacin: see relevant literature.
– *Storage:* 

CLINDAMYCIN
(Dalacin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Lincosamide antibacterial

Indications

– Second-line treatment of pneumocystosis, *in combination with primaquine*
– Second-line treatment and secondary prophylaxis of cerebral toxoplasmosis, *in combination with pyrimethamine*

Presentation

– 150 mg capsule

Also comes in 75 mg and 300 mg capsules.

Dosage and duration

– *Treatment of pneumocystosis*
  Adult: 1800 mg/day in 3 divided doses for 21 days
– *Treatment of toxoplasmosis*
  Adult: 2400 mg/day in 4 divided doses for 6 weeks
– *Secondary prophylaxis of toxoplasmosis*
  Adult: 1800 mg/day in 3 divided doses, as long as required

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to patients with allergy to lincosamides or history of pseudo-membranous colitis.
– May cause: diarrhoea (including severe: pseudomembranous colitis), nausea, rash, jaundice, and allergic reactions sometimes severe.
– In the event of allergic reactions, stop treatment immediately. If pseudomembranous colitis develops (mucus and false membranes), stop clindamycin and treat for *C. difficile* disease (oral metronidazole).
– Do not administer simultaneously with antacids such as aluminium hydroxide, etc.; administer 2 hours apart.
– Do not combine with: erythromycin and neuromuscular blocking drugs.
– Reduce dosage in patients with hepatic impairment.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: administer only if there is no therapeutic alternative. Check infant's stools (risk of colitis).*

Remarks

– In some regions of South-East Asia, clindamycin is used in combination with quinine for the treatment of malaria in pregnant women and children < 8 years as the association quinine-doxycycline is contraindicated in these patients.
– *Storage: below 25°C*

CLOMIPRAMINE
(Anafranil®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Tricyclic antidepressant

Indications
– Major depression
– Prevention of panic attacks

Presentation
– 25 mg tablet

Also comes in 10 mg tablet.

Dosage
– Adult: initial dose of 25 mg once daily at bedtime, then increase gradually over one week to 75 mg once daily at bedtime (max. 150 mg/day).
– Reduce the dose by half in elderly patients and in patients with hepatic or renal impairment.

Duration
– *Depression*: 6 months minimum. The treatment should be discontinued gradually (dose tapered over 4 weeks). If signs of relapse occur, increase the dose.
– *Prevention of panic attacks*: 2 to 3 months once panic attacks cease then discontinue gradually over 4 weeks.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with recent myocardial infarction, arrhythmia, closed-angle glaucoma, prostate disorders.
– Administer with caution and carefully monitor use in patients > 60 years and in patients with epilepsy, chronic constipation, renal or hepatic impairment, history of bipolar disorders.
– May cause:
  • drowsiness (caution when driving/operating machinery) or insomnia, orthostatic hypotension, sexual dysfunction;
  • anticholinergic effects: dry mouth, blurred vision, constipation, tachycardia, disorders of micturition. These adverse effects are transitory or disappear with dose reduction. Treatment should be discontinued in the event of severe reactions (mental confusion, urinary retention, cardiac rhythm disorders);
  • psychic disorders: exacerbation of anxiety, possibility of a suicide attempt at the beginning of therapy, manic episode during treatment.
– Do not combine with another antidepressant.
– Monitor combination with CNS depressants (opioid analgesics, sedatives, H1 anti-histamines, etc.), drugs known to have anticholinergic effects (atropine, carbamazepine, chlorpromazine, promethazine, etc.), drugs which lower the seizure threshold (antipsychotics, mefloquine, tramadol, etc.), lithium and other serotonergics.
– Avoid alcohol during treatment.
– *Pregnancy: re-evaluate whether the treatment is still necessary; if it is continued, observe the newborn infant the first few days (risk of neurological and gastrointestinal disorders).*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– The antidepressant effect is not immediate. It is necessary to wait 3 weeks before assessing therapeutic efficacy. This must be explained to the patient.
– Clomipramine causes less sedation, anticholinergic effects and orthostatic hypotension than amitriptyline.
– *Storage: no special temperature requirements*

CLOXACILLIN
(Cloxapen®, Orbenin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Penicillin antibacterial active against penicillinase-producing staphylococci

Indications

– Non severe staphylococcal and/or streptococcal infections of the skin (impetigo, furunculosis, carbuncle)

Presentation

– 250 mg, 500 mg and 1 g capsules
– Powder for oral suspension, 125 mg/5 ml

Dosage and duration

– Child and adult: 50 mg/kg/day in 3 divided doses (max. 3 to 4 g/day) for 7 to 10 days

AGE	**0**	**3 months**	**2 years**	**7 years**	**15 years**	**ADULT**
WEIGHT		**6 kg**	**13 kg**	**24 kg**	**55 kg**	
250 mg capsule	–	–	–	2 cap x 3	4 cap x 3	
500 mg capsule	–	–	–	1 cap x 3	2 cap x 3	
1 g capsule	–	–	–	–	1 cap x 3	
125 mg/5 ml oral solution	1/2 tsp x 3	1 tsp x 3	2 tsp x 3	–	–	

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to penicillin-allergic patients.
– Administer with caution to patients allergic to cephalosporins (cross-sensitivity may occur); in neonates (risk of hyperbilirubinemia).
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, allergic reactions sometimes severe; rarely, haematological disorders. In the event of allergic reactions, stop treatment immediately.
– Reduce the dose by half in patients with renal impairment.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Take between meals.
– Dicloxacillin (Diclocil®, etc.) and flucloxacillin (Floxapen®, etc.) are used for the same indications.
– Oxacillin should not be used by oral route since it is poorly absorbed.
– *Storage: below 25°C*

CODEINE

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Opioid analgesic

Indications
– Moderate pain, alone or in combination with a non-opioid analgesic

Presentation
– 30 mg codeine phosphate tablet
Also comes in 1 mg/ml codeine phosphate syrup.

Dosage
– Child from 6 months to 12 years: 0.5 to 1 mg/kg every 4 to 6 hours
– Child over 12 years and adult: 30 to 60 mg every 4 to 6 hours; maximum 240 mg/day

Duration: according to clinical evolution

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with acute respiratory depression or asthma attack.
– May cause:
  • constipation, nausea, vomiting, drowsiness, dizziness;
  • rarely: respiratory depression, allergic reactions, dependence, withdrawal syndrome.
– Do not combine with:
  • other agonist opioids such as morphine (increased risk of respiratory depression);
  • agonist-antagonist opioids such as buprenorphine, nalbuphine, pentazocine (competitive action).
– Reduce dosage in patients with renal or hepatic impairment and in elderly patients.
– Management of respiratory depression includes assisted ventilation and/or administration of naloxone.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication. The newborn infant may develop withdrawal symptoms, respiratory depression and drowsiness in the event of prolonged administration of large doses at the end of the 3rd trimester. In this event, closely monitor the newborn infant.*
– *Breast-feeding: use with caution, for a short period (2-3 days), at the lowest effective dose. Monitor the mother and the infant: in the event of excessive drowsiness, stop treatment.*

Remarks
– Administer systematically an appropriate laxative (e.g. lactulose) if analgesic treatment continues more than 48 hours.
– Codeine is also used for the short-term symptomatic treatment of dry, unproductive cough in adult: 15 to 30 mg 3 to 4 times per day.
– In some countries, codeine is on the list of narcotics: follow national regulations.
– *Storage: below 30°C –*

COTRIMOXAZOLE
= SULFAMETHOXAZOLE (SMX)/TRIMETHOPRIM (TMP)
(Bactrim®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Combination of a sulfonamide with another antibacterial

Indications
– First-line treatment of pneumocystosis and isosporiasis
– Prophylaxis of pneumocystosis, toxoplasmosis and isosporiasis
– Brucellosis (when doxycycline is contra-indicated)

Presentation
– 400 mg SMX + 80 mg TMP and 800 mg SMX + 160 mg TMP tablets
– 100 mg SMX + 20 mg TMP tablet for paediatric use
– 200 mg SMX + 40 mg TMP/5 ml oral suspension

Dosage and duration
– *Treatment of pneumocystosis*
  Child: 100 mg SMX + 20 mg TMP/kg/day in 2 divided doses
  Adult: 4800 SMX + 960 TMP/day in 3 divided doses
– *Treatment of isosporiasis*
  Adult: 3200 mg SMX + 640 mg TMP/day in 2 divided doses
– *Prophylaxis of pneumocystosis, toxoplasmosis and isosporiasis*
  Child: 50 mg SMX + 10 mg TMP/kg once daily, as long as necessary
  Adult: 800 mg SMX + 160 mg TMP once daily, as long as necessary
– *Brucellosis*
  Child: 40 mg SMX + 8 mg TMP/kg/day in 2 divided doses
  Adult: 1600 mg SMX + 320 mg TMP/day in 2 divided doses

Duration
– *Pneumocystosis*: 14 to 21 days depending on severity; *isosporiasis*: 10 days; *brucellosis*: 6 weeks

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to children under one month.
– Do not administer to sulfonamide-allergic patients; patients with severe renal or hepatic impairment.
– May cause:
  • gastrointestinal disturbances, hepatic or renal disorders (crystalluria, etc.), metabolic disorders (hyperkalaemia); neuropathy, photosensitivity, haemolytic anaemia in patients with G6PD deficiency.
  • allergic reactions (fever, rash, etc.) sometimes severe (Lyell's and Stevens-Johnson syndromes, haematological disorders, etc.). In these cases, stop treatment immediately.
  • megaloblastic anaemia due to folinic acid deficiency in patients receiving prolonged treatment (in this event, administer calcium folinate).
– Adverse effects occur more frequently in patients with HIV infection.
– In the event of prolonged treatment, monitor blood count if possible.
– Do not combine with methotrexate and phenytoin.
– Avoid combination with drugs inducing hyperkalaemia: potassium, spironolactone, enalapril, NSAIDs, heparin (increased risk of hyperkalaemia).
– Monitor combination with zidovudine (increased haematotoxicity).
– Drink a lot of liquid during treatment.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication. However, avoid using during the last month of pregnancy (risk of jaundice and haemolytic anaemia in the newborn infant).*
– *Breast-feeding: avoid if premature infant, jaundice, low-birth weight, infant under one month of age. If cotrimoxazole is used, observe the infant for signs of jaundice.*

Remarks
– *Storage: below 30°C*
  Once the bottle has been opened, the oral suspension keeps for 20 days at ambient temperature or 40 days refrigerated (between 2°C and 8°C).

DAPSONE
(Avlosulfon®, Disulone®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Sulfone antibacterial

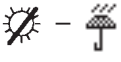
Indications
– Prophylaxis of toxoplasmosis and pneumocystosis
– Treatment of pneumocystosis
– Paucibacillary and multibacillary leprosy, in combination with other antileprotics

Presentation
– 25 mg, 50 mg and 100 mg tablets

Dosage
– *Prophylaxis of pneumocystosis only*
Child: 2 mg/kg once daily, without exceeding 100 mg/day
Adult: 100 mg once daily
– *Prophylaxis of toxoplasmosis and pneumocystosis*
Child: 2 mg/kg once daily, without exceeding 25 mg/day (in combination with pyrimethamine 1 mg/kg once daily + folinic acid 10 mg/week)
Adult:
  • 50 mg once daily (in combination with pyrimethamine 50 mg/week + folinic acid 25 to 30 mg/week)
  • or 200 mg once weekly (in combination with pyrimethamine 75 mg/week + folinic acid 25 to 30 mg/week)
– *Treatment of pneumocystosis* (in combination with 15 mg/kg/day of trimethoprime)
Child: 2 mg/kg once daily, without exceeding 100 mg/day
Adult: 100 mg once daily
– *Paucibacillary and multibacillary leprosy*
Child under 10 years: 25 mg once daily
Child from 10 to 14 years: 50 mg once daily
Adult: 100 mg once daily

Duration
– *Prophylaxis of toxoplasmosis and pneumocystosis*: as long as necessary; *treatment of pneumocystosis*: 21 days; *paucibacillary leprosy*: 6 months; *multibacillary leprosy*: 12 months

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with allergy to sulfones or severe anaemia (first treat anaemia).
– Administer with caution to patients with renal or hepatic impairment.
– May cause: haemolytic anaemia in patients with G6PD deficiency, dose-related haemolytic anaemia, neutropenia, methaemoglobinaemia, pruritus, rash, gastrointestinal disturbances, peripheral neuropathies, agranulocytosis; hypersensitivity reactions during the first month of treatment (fever, jaundice, hepatitis, adenopathy, exfoliative dermatitis, etc.) requiring permanent discontinuation of treatment.
– Monitor blood count and transaminases if possible.
– Do not administer simultaneously with didanosine: administer each drug 2 hours apart.
– Monitor combination with zidovudine (increased haematological toxicity).
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– For the treatment of leprosy, dapsone must always be used in combination with rifampicin (paucibacillary leprosy) or rifampicin + clofazimine (multibacillary leprosy) in order to avoid the emergence of resistance.
– *Storage: below 25°C* –  –

DESOGESTREL
(Cerazette®…)

Therapeutic action
- Hormonal contraceptive, (low dose)progestogen

Indications
- Oral contraception

Presentation
- 75 µg (0.075 mg) tablet, 28-day pack

Dosage
- 1 tablet daily at the same time, continuously, including during menstruation
- Start:
  the first day of menstruation
  or immediately after abortion
  or after childbirth: as of the 21st day, if the woman does not breastfeed

Duration: if there are no adverse effects, as long as contraception is desired.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Do not administer to women with breast cancer, severe or recent liver disease, unexplained vaginal bleeding, current thromboembolic disorders.
- May cause: oligomenorrhoea, menstrual disturbances, nausea, weight gain, breast tenderness, mood changes, acne, headache.
- Hepatic enzyme inducers (rifampicin, rifabutin, nevirapine, nelfinavir, ritonavir, phenobarbital, phenytoin, carbamazepine, griseofulvin, etc.) reduce the contraceptive efficacy. Use copper intrauterine device or condoms or injectable medroxyprogesterone.
- *Pregnancy*: ***CONTRA-INDICATED***
- *Breast-feeding: it is recommended to wait 6 weeks after childbirth before starting desogestrel in breastfeeding women. However, if it is the only contraceptive method available or acceptable, it can be started 3 weeks after childbirth.*

Remarks
- Desogestrel is a possible alternative when estroprogestogens are contra-indicated or poorly tolerated; it is preferred to levonorgestrel as its contraceptive efficacy is similar to that of estroprogestogens.
- In a woman misses a tablet, she should take it as soon as possible and continue treatment as normal. If she misses by over 12 hours, contraceptive protection will be lessened, it is therefore recommended to use an additional contraceptive method: condoms for 7 days and, if she has had sexual intercourse within 5 days before forgetting the tablet, emergency contraception.
- *Storage: below 30°C*

DIAZEPAM
(Valium®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Anxiolytic, sedative, anticonvulsant, muscle relaxant

Indications
– Agitation and anxiety
– Muscle spasms

Presentation
– 5 mg tablet
Also comes in 2 mg and 10 mg tablets and 1% oral solution.

Dosage
– Child: 0.5 mg/kg/day in 3 divided doses
– Adult: 5 to 15 mg/day in 3 divided doses
– Do not exceed indicated doses.

AGE	**0**	**2 months**	**1 year**	**5 years**	**15 years**	**ADULT**
WEIGHT		**4 kg**	**8 kg**	**15 kg**	**35 kg**	
5 mg tablet	–	–	1/4 tab x 3	1/2 tab x 3	1 tab x 3	

Duration: according to clinical response ; the shortest duration possible.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with severe respiratory insufficiency or severe hepatic impairment.
– Administer only in exceptions and with caution to children.
– May cause:
  • feeling of inebriation, drowsiness (administer with caution when driving or operating machinery),
  • dependence and tolerance when used for more than 10-15 days. At the end of treatment, reduce doses gradually to avoid withdrawal syndrome or rebound effect.
  • in the event of overdose: ataxia, muscular weakness, hypotension, confusion, lethargy, respiratory depression, coma.
– Reduce the dose by one half in elderly patients and in patients with renal or hepatic impairment.
– Risk of increased sedation when combined with alcohol and drugs acting on the central nervous system: opioid analgesics, neuroleptics (chlorpromazine, haloperidol, etc.), antihistamines (chlorphenamine, promethazine), antidepressants (clomipramine, fluoxetine, etc.), phenobarbital, etc.
– *Pregnancy: avoid*
– *Breast-feeding: avoid*

Remarks
– Diazepam is subject to international controls: follow national regulations.
– Diazepam is not a treatment for depression, chronic anxiety, or post-traumatic stress syndrome.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –

DIDANOSINE = ddI
(Divir®, Videx®)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antiretroviral, HIV-1 and HIV-2 nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor

Indications
– HIV-1 or HIV-2 infection, in combination with other antiretroviral drugs

Presentation
– 25 mg, 50 mg, 100 mg, 150 mg and 200 mg buffered tablets to be chewed or dispersed in at least 30 ml water (15 ml in children under 1 year)
– 125 mg, 250 mg and 400 mg enteric-coated capsules, to be taken with at least 100 ml water

Dosage
– Child under 3 months: 100 mg/m²/day in 2 divided doses
– Child from 3 months to 12 years (or over 5 kg): 240 mg/m² once daily or in 2 divided doses
– Adult under 60 kg: 250 mg once daily or in 2 divided doses
– Adult 60 kg and over: 400 mg once daily or in 2 divided doses

Weight	Daily dose	Tablets	Capsules
5 to 14 kg	100 mg	Two 50 mg tab	–
15 to 19 kg	150 mg	One 100 mg tab + one 50 mg tab	–
20 to 24 kg	200 mg	Two 100 mg tab	–
25 to 59 kg	250 mg	One 200 mg tab + one 50 mg tab	One 250 mg cap
≥ 60 kg	400 mg	Two 200 mg tab	One 400 mg cap

Duration: depending on the efficacy and tolerance of didanosine.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Administer with caution to patients with history of pancreatitis or hepatic disorders.
– May cause:
  • peripheral neuropathy, gastrointestinal disturbances (nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea, etc.), and rarely ophthalmic disorders (particularly in children);
  • lactic acidosis, severe pancreatic or hepatic disorders (in these events, stop antiretroviral treatment; once the symptoms have resolved, prescribe an antiretroviral regimen without didanosine).
– Do not combine with tenofovir; avoid combination with stavudine.
– Reduce dosage in patients with renal impairment.
– Do not administer simultaneously didanosine tablets with tetracyclines, fluoroquinolones and medications that need stomach acid for absorption (itraconazole, dapsone, etc.). Wait 2 hours between the administration of didanosine and these medications. This precaution does not apply to didanosine enteric-coated capsules.
– When patients receive didanosine (tablets) and indinavir, administer first indinavir, wait one hour, then administer didanosine.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication. Do not combine with stavudine.*

Remarks
– Didanosine should be taken 2 hours before (or at least 2 hours after) a meal.
– Tablets: patients must always take at least two tablets at a time to provide sufficient antacid.
– Also comes in powder for oral solution in 2 and 4 g vials to be diluted in an aluminium and magnesium hydroxide suspension.
– *Storage: tablets: below 30°C; capsules: below 25°C* – 

DIETHYLCARBAMAZINE
(Diethizine, Hetrazan®, Notezine®...)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Anthelminthic (antifilarial)

Indications
– Lymphatic filariasis

Presentation
– 50 mg and 100 mg tablets

Dosage
– Child under 10 years: 0.5 mg/kg as a single dose on the first day, then increase the dose gradually over 3 days to 3 mg/kg/day in 3 divided doses
– Child over 10 years and adult: 1 mg/kg as a single dose on the first day, then increase the dose gradually over 3 days to 6 mg/kg/day in 3 divided doses

Duration
– *Wuchereria bancrofti*: 12 days
– *Brugia malayi* and *timori*: 6 to 12 days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with onchocerciasis or heavy *Loa loa* microfilareamia; to infants, elderly patients and patients with heart or renal diseases.
– Do not administer during an acute attack.
– Administer with caution in patients with history of seizures.
– May cause:
  • nausea, vomiting, headache, dizziness, drowsiness, fever, joint pain, urticaria, transient haematuria, subcutaneous nodules, lymphangitis, localized oedema;
  • in patients with associated onchocerciasis: severe ocular damages (optic nerve lesions, retinal lesions);
  • in patients with associated loiasis: encephalitis (potentially fatal) if *Loa loa* microfilaraemia is high.
– Reduce dosage in patients with renal impairment.
– *Pregnancy: CONTRA-INDICATED (treatment may be deferred until after delivery)*
– *Breast-feeding: not recommended*

Remarks
– In countries with a national programme for the elimination of bancroftian filariasis, the combination diethylcarbamazine + albendazole is administered as a single annual dose for 4 to 6 years. This regimen is only suitable for countries that are free from *Onchocerca volvulus* and/or *Loa loa*.
– Diethylcarbamazine is included in the WHO complementary list of essential medicines.
– *Storage: between 15°C and 30°C* –

DIGOXIN
(Coragoxine®, Lanoxin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Cardiotonic

Indications
– Supraventricular arrhythmias (fibrillation, flutter, paroxysmal tachycardia)
– Heart failure

Presentation
– 62.5 µg (0.0625 mg) and 250 µg (0.25 mg) tablets
Also comes in 50 µg/ml oral solution (0.05 mg/ml).

Dosage
– Adult:
  • loading dose: 750 to 1500 µg (0.75 to 1.5 mg) in 3 to 4 divided doses. Do not exceed 1500 µg during the first 24 hours.
  • maintenance dose: 125 to 250 µg/day (0.125 to 0.25 mg) once daily or in 2 divided doses
– Reduce the dose by one half in elderly patients and in patients with renal impairment.

Duration
– According to clinical response

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with bradycardia, ill defined arrhythmia, coronary artery disease.
– It is essential to monitor pulse in the initial stage of treatment.
– Narrow margin between therapeutic and toxic dose.
– May cause in the event of overdose: gastrointestinal disturbances (nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea), blurred vision, headache, confusion, conduction and rhythm disorders. If so, reduce dose or stop treatment.
– Do not combine with calcium, particularly by IV route (serious arrhythmias).
– Monitor combination with:
  • amiodarone, macrolides, itraconazole, quinine, chloroquine (increased digoxin concentration),
  • potassium-depleting drugs: diuretics, corticoids, amphotericin B (increased risk of digoxin toxicity).
– Monitor if possible serum potassium level in patients taking potassium-depleting drugs and serum creatinine level in patients with renal impairment.
– Do not administer simultaneously with antacids such as aluminium hydroxide, etc., administer 2 hours apart.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– A loading dose may be administered in arrhythmias if a rapid digitalisation is required. It is usually not necessary for heart failure.
– *Storage: below 30°C –* 

DIHYDROARTEMISININ/PIPERAQUINE = DHA/PPQ
(Eurartesim®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antimalarial

Indications
– Treatment of uncomplicated falciparum malaria
– Completion treatment following parenteral therapy for severe falciparum malaria

Presentation
– Co-formulated tablets of dihydroartemisinin (DHA)/piperaquine (PPQ), in blister pack, for a complete treatment for one individual
– There are 5 different blister packs corresponding to 6 categories of weight:
  • 20 mg DHA/160 mg PPQ tablets blister pack of 3 tablets
  • 40 mg DHA/320 mg PPQ tablets blister pack of 3 tablets
  • 40 mg DHA/320 mg PPQ tablets blister pack of 6 tablets
  • 40 mg DHA/320 mg PPQ tablets blister pack of 9 tablets
  • 40 mg DHA/320 mg PPQ tablets blister pack of 12 tablets

Dosage and duration
– Tablets are to be taken once daily for 3 days.

Weight	20 mg/160 mg tablet	40 mg/320 mg tablet
5 to 6 kg	1/2 tab	–
7 to 12 kg	1 tab	–
13 to 23 kg	–	1 tab
24 to 35 kg	–	2 tab
36 to 74 kg	–	3 tab
75 to 100 kg	–	4 tab

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer in the event of cardiac disorders (bradycardia, heart rhythm disorders, congestive heart failure).
– Administer with caution to patients > 60 years or with renal or hepatic impairment.
– May cause: cardiac disorders (QT prolongation, tachycardia); rarely, gastrointestinal disturbances, pruritus, hepatic disorders, joint and muscle pain.
– Do not combine with drugs that prolong the QT interval (amiodarone, erythromycin, haloperidol, pentamidine, fluconazole).
– Monitor combination with: antiretrovirals (increased blood levels of these drugs), rifampicin, carbamazepine, phenytoin, phenobarbital (reduced blood levels of DHA/PPQ).
– If the patient vomits within 30 minutes after administration, repeat the full dose; if the patient vomits within one hour, re-administer half the dose.
– *Pregnancy*: **CONTRA-INDICATED** *(safety is not established)*
– *Breast-feeding*: *no contraindication*

Remarks
– The dosage in children from 6 months of age and adults is 2 to 10 mg/kg/day of DHA and 16 to 26 mg/kg/day of PPQ.
– Take between meals, with a glass of water.
– The tablets may be crushed and mixed with water.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –  – 

DOXYCYCLINE
(Vibramycin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Tetracycline antibacterial

Indications
– Cholera, relapsing fevers, rickettsioses, bubonic plague, leptospirosis, anthrax, endemic treponematoses, syphilis, chlamydial genital infections, atypical pneumonia; brucellosis (in combination with streptomycin or rifampicin)
– Onchocerciasis, lymphatic filariasis; falciparum malaria (in combination with quinine)

Presentation
– 100 mg tablet or capsule

Dosage
– *Cholera, louse-borne relapsing fever, epidemic typhus*
Child: 100 mg as a single dose
Adult: 200 mg as a single dose (for cholera, 300 mg as a single dose)
– *Other indications*
Child over 8 years: 100 mg once daily or in 2 divided doses (up to 200 mg/day in severe infections)
Adult: 100 to 200 mg once daily or in 2 divided doses, depending on indication

Duration
– *Tick-borne relapsing fever*: 5 days; *leptospirosis, chlamydial cervicitis, malaria*: 7 days; *anthrax, atypical pneumonia*: 7-10 days; *bubonic plague*: 10 days; *pelvic inflammatory disease, endemic treponematoses, lymphogranuloma venereum, syphilis*: 14 days; *onchocerciasis, lymphatic filariasis*: minimum 4 weeks; *brucellosis*: 6 weeks

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to children under 8 years (may damage teeth) and to tetracycline-allergic patients.
– Administer with caution to patients with hepatic or renal impairment.
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, allergic reactions, photosensitivity, oesophageal ulcerations (to avoid oesophageal ulceration, take doxycycline during meals, with a glass of water, in a upright position).
– Do not give simultaneously with ferrous salts, zinc, calcium, aluminium or magnesium hydroxide, didanosine, milk: administer at least 2 hours apart.
– *Pregnancy: **CONTRA-INDICATED** during the 2nd and 3rd trimester*
– *Breast-feeding: avoid if possible (risk of infant teeth discoloration), except if there is no alternative.*

Remarks
– Patients infected with *C. trachomatis* are often coinfected with *N. gonorrhoeae*. Therefore, all patients with chlamydia should receive an effective treatment for gonorrhoea.
– *Storage: below 30°C –*
Never use out-of-date tetracyclines (risk of renal acidosis).

EFAVIRENZ = EFV = EFZ
(Aviranz 600®, Efavir 600®, Stocrin®, Sustiva®)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antiretroviral, HIV-1 non nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor

Indications
– HIV-1 infection, in combination with other antiretroviral drugs

Presentation
– 50 mg, 100 mg and 200 mg capsules and 50 mg, 200 mg and 600 mg tablets
– 30 mg/ml oral solution

Dosage
– The dose is given once daily at bedtime:

Weight	Oral solution 30 mg/ml	Capsules or tablets
10 to 14 kg	9 ml	200 mg
15 to 19 kg	10 ml	250 mg
20 to 24 kg	12 ml	300 mg
25 to 32 kg	15 ml	350 mg
33 to 39 kg	–	400 mg
≥ 40 kg	–	600 mg

Duration: depending on the efficacy and tolerance of efavirenz.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to children less than 3 years of age.
– Avoid administration in patients with severe hepatic impairment.
– Administer with caution to patients with psychiatric disorders (or history of) or epilepsy.
– Do not combine with amodiaquine.
– May cause:
  • neurological disorders (dizziness, insomnia, drowsiness, abnormal dreaming, impaired concentration, seizures);
  • psychiatric disorders (severe depression, suicidal ideation);
  • raised liver enzymes (ALAT);
  • skin reactions, possibly severe (Stevens-Johnson syndrome).
– When efavirenz is used concomitantly with oestrogen-progestogen oral contraceptives: increased risk of thromboembolism due to ethinylestradiol.
– *Pregnancy: avoid; effective contraception must be used during treatment.*

Remarks
– Oral solution requires higher doses than capsules or tablets.
– Also comes in fixed-dose combination tablet containing efavirenz-zidovudine-lamivudine.
– *Storage: below 30°C*
  Once opened, oral solution keeps for 30 days maximum.

ENALAPRIL
(Renitec®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antihypertensive, vasodilator (angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitor)

Indications
– Hypertension
– Congestive heart failure

Presentation
– 2.5 mg, 5 mg and 20 mg tablets

Dosage and duration
– *Hypertension*
  Adult: initially 5 mg once daily, then increase the dose every 1 to 2 weeks, according to blood pressure, up to 10 to 40 mg once daily or in 2 divided doses
  In elderly patients, patients taking a diuretic or patients with renal impairment: start with 2.5 mg once daily as there is a risk of hypotension and/or acute renal impairment.
– *Congestive heart failure*
  Adult: 2.5 mg once daily, then increase the dose over 2 to 4 weeks, up to 10 to 20 mg once daily or in 2 divided doses

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with history of hypersensitivity to enalapril.
– May cause:
  • hypotension, dry cough at night, hyperkalaemia, headache, dizziness, nausea, renal impairment,
  • allergic reactions, angioedema,
  • rarely: hepatitis, neutropenia and agranulocytosis in immunodeficient patients, anaemia in patients with chronic renal impairment.
– Reduce dosage in patients with renal impairment.
– Do not combine with potassium-sparing diuretics (spironolactone) or potassium.
– Monitor, if possible, serum creatinine and potassium levels (hyperkalaemia is frequent but of no concern if it remains below 5.5 mEq/litre).
– In patients taking a diuretic, reduce the dose of the diuretic when adding enalapril.
– *Pregnancy*: **CONTRA-INDICATED**
– *Breast-feeding*: *no contra-indication at recommended doses*

Remarks
– Captopril (Lopril®, etc.) has the same indications as enalapril, however its dosage differs and it must be taken 2 to 3 times daily.
– *Storage*: *below 30°C* –

ERGOCALCIFEROL = VITAMIN D2
and COLECALCIFEROL = VITAMIN D3

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Vitamin necessary for the intestinal absorption of calcium and phosphate and for normal bone calcification

Indications

– Prevention and treatment of vitamin D deficiencies (rickets, osteomalacia)

Presentation

– 1.25 mg tablet or capsule (50 000 IU)
– 250 µg/ml oral suspension (10 000 IU/ml)

Also comes in different strengths, depending on the manufacturers.

Dosage and duration

Ergocalciferol and colecalciferol are used at the same doses:

– *Prevention of vitamin D deficiencies*
  • 50 000 IU tablet or capsule:
    Child under 5 years: 100 000 IU every 3 months, during periods of limited sunlight
    Child over 5 years and adult: 100 000 IU every 3 months or 200 000 IU every 6 months
    Pregnant woman: 100 000 IU around the 6th-7th month of pregnancy
  • 10 000 IU/ml oral suspension:
    Child and adult: 400 IU once daily (10 µg daily) during periods of limited sunlight

  For children rarely exposed to sunlight or dark-skinned children, doses may be doubled.

– *Treatment of vitamin D deficiencies*
  Child and adult: 800 to 4000 IU once daily (20 to 100 µg daily) for 6 to 12 weeks, then continue with preventive dose

– Do not exceed 600 000 IU/year.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to patients with hypercalcaemia, hypercalciuria, calcic lithiasis.
– Stop treatment if signs of overdosage occur: headache, anorexia, nausea, vomiting, increased thirst, polyuria.
– Avoid combination with thiazide diuretics (hydrochlorothiazide, etc.).
– Monitor, if possible, calcaemia and calciuria during curative treatment.
– Combine with a calcium supplementation at the start of curative treatment (500 mg to 1 g/day).
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication. When curative treatment is being administered to the mother, do not give vitamin D to the child.*

Remarks

– The number of IU per drop of oral solution varies according to manufacturers. Check instructions for use.
– Vitamin D2 and D3 also come in ampoules for oral and/or parenteral use.
– *Storage: below 25°C –* 
  Once opened, oral solution keeps 3 months.

ERYTHROMYCIN
(Erythrocin®, Pantomicina®, Propiocine®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Macrolide antibacterial

Indications
– Treatment of leptospirosis, non-veneral treponematoses (pian, bejel, pinta), otitis media, tonsillitis, diphtheria, pneumonia, streptococcal skin infections (erysipela, impetigo), genital infections (chancroid, chlamydial infections, syphilis), etc., when first-line treatment cannot be used (allergy, contra-indication, etc.)
– Chlamydial neonatal conjunctivitis

Presentation
– 250 mg and 500 mg tablets or capsules
– Powder of oral suspension, 125 mg/5 ml

Dosage
– Child: 30 to 50 mg/kg/day in 2 to 3 divided doses
– Adult: 2 to 3 g/day in 2 to 3 divided doses

AGE	**0**	**2 months**	**1 year**	**5 years**	**15 years**	**ADULT**
WEIGHT		**4 kg**	**8 kg**	**15 kg**	**35 kg**	
250 mg tablet	1/4 tab x 2	1/2 tab x 2	1 tab x 2	2 to 3 tab x 2	4 tab x 2	
500 mg tablet	–	1/4 tab x 2	1/2 tab x 2	1 to 2 tab x 2	2 tab x 2	
125 mg/5 ml oral susp.	1/2 tsp x 3	1/2 to 1 tsp x 3	1 to 2 tsp x 3	–	–	

Duration
– *Leptospirosis, non-veneral treponematoses, diphtheria, chancroid, genital chlamydiasis*: 7 days
– *Syphilis, lymphogranuloma venereum, chlamydial conjunctivitis*: 14 days
– *Other indications*: 5 to 14 days, depending on pathology.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with allergy to erythromycin or another macrolide.
– Do not combine with: ergot derivatives, aminophylline and theophylline (especially in paediatrics), lumefantrine, carbamazepine.
– Monitor combination with digoxin (increased plasma concentration of digoxin).
– May cause: allergic reactions, gastrointestinal disturbances.
– Administer with caution to patients with hepatic or renal impairment.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Take between meals.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –

ETHAMBUTOL = E

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
- First line antituberculous antibacterial (bacteriostatic activity)

Indications
- Treatment of tuberculosis, in combination with other antituberculous antibacterials

Presentation
- 100 mg and 400 mg tablets

Dosage
- Child under 30 kg: 20 mg/kg (15 to 25 mg/kg/day) once daily
- Child over 30 kg and adult: 15 mg/kg (15 to 25 mg/kg/day) once daily
- Maximum dose: 1200 mg/day

Duration
- According to protocol

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Do not administer to patients with severe renal impairment or pre-existing optic neuritis (e.g. diabetic retinopathy).
- Reduce the dose in patients with renal impairment (15 to 25 mg/kg/dose 3 times per week).
- May cause: retrobulbar optic neuritis. Patients should be warned that they must immediately stop treatment and seek medical attention in the event of visual disturbances such as blurred vision, reduced visual acuity, blind spot (scotoma), green-red colour blindness. Visual alterations are usually reversible a few weeks after stopping ethambutol.
- The dosage must be carefully adjusted to the body weight (adverse effects are dose-dependant), especially for children under 5 years, as it is more difficult to detect visual alterations at this age.
- *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
- *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
- Ethambutol is included in the WHO Group 1 antituberculous agents.
- For patients on first-line antituberculous treatment, ethambutol is given as part of a fixed dose combination (isoniazid+rifampicin+pyrazinamide+ethambutol or isoniazid+ethambutol).
- *Storage: below 30°C* –  – 

ETHINYLESTRADIOL/LEVONORGESTREL (Microgynon 30®, Minidril®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
- Combined hormonal contraceptive, estrogen-progestogen

Indications
- Oral contraception

Presentation
- 21-day pack: 21 active tablets of 30 µg ethinylestradiol + 150 µg levonorgestrel
- 28-day pack: 21 active tablets of 30 µg ethinylestradiol + 150 µg levonorgestrel and 7 inactive tablets

Dosage
- Start the first day of menstruation or immediately after abortion or as of the 21st day after childbirth, if the woman does not breastfeed.
- 21-day pack: 1 tablet daily at the same time, for 21 days, followed by a tablet-free interval of 7 days
- 28-day pack: 1 tablet daily at the same time, with no interruption, even during menstruation

Duration: if there are no adverse effects, as long as contraception is desired.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Do not administer to women with breast cancer, uncontrolled hypertension, non equilibrated or complicated diabetes, history of thromboembolic disorders, coronary insufficiency, valvular disease, stroke, severe or recent liver disease, unexplained vaginal bleeding, migraine with neurological signs, renal impairment, hyperlipidaemia, to women smokers over age 35.
- May cause: oligo-amenorrhoea, vaginal candidiasis, nausea, weight gain, breast tenderness, mood changes, acne and headache. Other rare and severe adverse effects require discontinuation of treatment: hypertension, cardiovascular and thromboembolic disorders, jaundice, hepatic adenoma, migraine, visual disturbances.
- Hepatic enzyme inducers (rifampicin, rifabutin, nevirapine, nelfinavir, ritonavir, phenobarbital, phenytoin, carbamazepine, griseofulvin, etc.) reduce the contraceptive efficacy. Use a non-hormonal contraceptive method (copper intrauterine device, condoms) or an oral contraceptive containing 50 µg ethinylestradiol (however there is still a risk of contraceptive failure and the risk of adverse effects is increased) or injectable medroxyprogesterone.
- Clinical examinations must be carried out before (blood pressure, breasts) and during treatment (blood pressure).
- *Pregnancy*: **CONTRA-INDICATED**
- *Breast-feeding*: **CONTRA-INDICATED** *before 6 weeks; not recommended between 6 weeks and 6 months (except if it is the only available or acceptable contraceptive method); no contra-indication after 6 months.*

Remarks
- In a woman misses an active tablet, she should take it as soon as possible and continue treatment as normal. If she misses by over 12 hours, contraceptive protection will be lessened, it is therefore recommended to use an additional contraceptive method: condoms for 7 days and, if she has had sexual intercourse within 5 days before forgetting the tablet, emergency contraception.
- 28-day packs can simplify use as there is no interruption between two packs. Explain to the woman which are active and inactive tablets. She must be careful not to start with inactive tablets.
- *Storage: below 30°C*

FERROUS SALTS

Therapeutic action
– Antianaemia drug

Indications
– Prevention and treatment of iron-deficiency anaemia

Presentation
– 200 mg ferrous sulfate tablet containing 65 mg of elemental iron

Also comes in syrup and in different compositions and strengths.

Dosage (expressed in elemental iron)
– *Prevention of iron-deficiency anaemia*

Child under 5 years: 15 to 30 mg once daily	= 1/4 to 1/2 tab/day
Child over 5 years: 30 mg once daily	= 1/2 tab/day
Pregnant woman: 60 mg once daily	= 1 tab/day

– *Treatment of iron-deficiency anaemia*

Child under 2 years: 30 mg once daily	= 1/2 tab/day
Child from 2 to 12 years: 60 mg once daily	= 1 tab/day
Adult: 120 to 180 mg/day in 2 to 3 divided doses	= 2 to 3 tab/day

– Do not exceed indicated doses.

Duration
– *Prevention*: during risk period (pregnancy, malnutrition)
– *Treatment*: 3 months

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with sickle-cell anaemia.
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances (epigastric pain, diarrhoea or constipation, black stools).
– Do not exceed recommended doses, especially in children.
– Toxic dose: 30 mg/kg of elemental iron (100 mg/kg of ferrous sulfate).
– Signs of overdose: bloody diarrhoea, heart failure.
– Absorption of both ferrous salts and doxycycline or antacids is decreased when they are given concomitantly. Administer each drug at least 2 hours apart.
– Do not administer simultaneously with doxyccline or antacids: administer 2 hours apart.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Take during meals to reduce gastrointestinal disturbances.
– For treatment, preferably use tablets containing both ferrous salts and folic acid.
– Other ferrous salts may be used. Ensure the dose of elemental iron is the same as that indicated above (200 mg ferrous fumarate = 65 mg elemental iron; 300 mg ferrous gluconate = 35 mg elemental iron).
– *Storage: below 30°C*

FLUCONAZOLE
(Triflucan®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Antifungal

Indications

– Oesophageal candidiasis
– Oropharyngeal candidiasis in immunocompromised patients, if local treatment fails
– Secondary prophylaxis of recurrent candidiasis in immunocompromised patients
– Cryptococcocal meningitis, after treatment with amphotericin B + flucytosine or in combination with amphotericin B
– Secondary prophylaxis of cryptococcocal infections

Presentation

– 50 mg, 100 mg and 200 mg capsules or tablets
– 50 mg/5 ml oral solution

Dosage and duration

– *Oesophageal candidiasis, second-line treatment of oropharyngeal candidiasis, secondary prophylaxis of candidiasis*
  Child over 1 week: 3 to 6 mg/kg once daily
  Adult: 50 to 200 mg once daily
  These doses may be increased up to 400 mg/day if necessary. The treatment lasts 14 to 21 days for oesophageal candidiasis; 7 to 14 days for oropharyngeal candidiasis; as long as required for secondary prophylaxis.

– *Cryptococcocal meningitis*

After treatment with amphotericin B + flucytosine	Child > 1 week	6 to 12 mg/kg once daily (max. 800 mg/day) for 8 weeks
	Adult	400 to 800 mg once daily for 8 weeks
or		
In combination with amphotericin B	Child > 1 week	12 mg/kg once daily (max. 800 mg/day) for 2 weeks (with amphotericin B) then 6 to 12 mg/kg once daily for 8 weeks
	Adult	800 mg once daily for 2 weeks (with amphotericin B) then 400 to 800 mg once daily for 8 weeks

– *Secondary prophylaxis of cryptococcocal infections*
  Child: 6 mg/kg once daily (max. 200 mg/day), as long as required
  Adult: 200 mg once daily, as long as required

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

- Administer with caution to patients with hepatic or renal impairment, cardiac disorders (bradycardia, heart rhythm disorders, etc.). Reduce the dose by half in patients with renal impairment.
- May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, headache, skin reactions sometimes severe, anaphylactic reactions; severe hepatic disorders, haematologic (leukopenia, thrombocytopenia) and cardiac disorders (QT-prolongation). Stop treatment in the event of anaphylactic reaction, hepatic disorders or severe skin reaction.
- In the event of prolonged treatment, monitor hepatic function.
- Do not administer simultaneously with rifampicin, administer 12 hours apart (rifampicin in the morning, fluconazole in the evening).
- Avoid or monitor combination with:
  - drugs that prolong the QT interval (amiodarone, chloroquine, erythromycin, haloperidol, mefloquine, pentamidine, quinine);
  - warfarin, carbamazepine, phenytoin, rifabutin, benzodiazepines, calcium-channel blockers, certain antiretrovirals (e.g. nevirapine, saquinavir, zidovudine): increased blood concentration of these drugs.
- *Pregnancy and breast-feeding: to be used only in severe or life-threatening infections, particularly during the first trimester of pregnancy (risk of foetal malformations).*

Remarks

- For cryptococcocal meningitis, when amphotericin B is not available or not tolerated, fluconazole may be administered alone:
  Child over 1 week: 12 mg/kg once daily (max. 1200 mg/d) for 2 weeks then, 12 mg/kg once daily (max. 800 mg/d) for 8 weeks
  Adult: 1200 mg once daily for 2 weeks then, 800 mg once daily for 8 weeks
- For the treatment of histoplasmosis, fluconazole is less effective than itraconazole. It should be used (child: 10 to 12 mg/kg once daily, max. 400 mg/d ; adult: 400 mg on Day 1 then 200 to 400 mg once daily, for 6 to 12 weeks) only in patients unable to tolerate itraconazole.
- For the treatment of dermatophytosis of the scalp, fluconazole may be used as a secondary option (child: 6 mg/kg once daily, max. 200 mg/d; adult: 200 mg once daily, for 2 to 4 weeks) but itraconazole is preferred for this indication.
- For the treatment of genital candidiasis (vulvovaginitis, balanitis), fluconazole is only used if local treatment fails: 150 mg as a single dose in adults.
- *Storage: below 30°C* – 
  Once reconstituted, oral solution keeps for 2 weeks.

FLUCYTOSINE
(Ancobon®, Ancotil®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antifungal

Indications
– Cryptococcocal meningitis (induction phase), in combination with amphotericin B

Presentation
– 500 mg capsule

Also comes in 250 mg capsule and 500 mg tablet.

Dosage and duration
– Child over 1 week and adult: 100 mg/kg/day in 4 divided doses for 2 weeks, in combination with amphotericin B

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Administer with caution and monitor use in patients > 60 years or with renal impairment or haematological disorders.
– Reduce the dose by half (50 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses) in patients with renal impairment.
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, haematological disorders (leukopenia, thrombocytopenia, less frequently, agranulocytosis), increase in transaminase levels, allergic reactions sometimes severe; sometimes, confusion and hallucinations.
– Monitor blood count and liver and renal function until the end of treatment.
– *Pregnancy and breast-feeding: flucytosine is generally not recommended. It is teratogenic in animals and its safety in pregnant or lactating women has not been established. However, taking into account the severity of the disease, the potential benefit of treatment for the mother and in the absence of a safer alternative, it may be used despite the potential risks for the child.*

Remarks
– If amphotericin B is not available, flucytosine may be used at the same dose in combination with fluconazole.
– For children, tablets may be crushed.
– *Storage: below 25°C*

FLUOXETINE
(Fluctine®, Prozac®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antidepressant, selective serotonin re-uptake inhibitor (SSRI)

Indications
– Major depression

Presentation
– 20 mg capsule

Dosage
– Adult: 20 mg once daily in the morning
– Administer 20 mg on alternate days to patients with hepatic impairment or severe renal impairment.

Duration
– 6 months minimum. The treatment should be discontinued gradually (20 mg on alternate days for 2 weeks). If signs of relapse occur, increase the dose.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Administer with caution and monitor use in patients with epilepsy, diabetes, history of gastrointestinal bleeding or bipolar disorders.
– May cause:
  • allergic reactions (rare): stop treatment;
  • insomnia or drowsiness (caution when driving/operating machinery), gastrointestinal disturbances (take during a meal), headache, dizziness, blurred vision;
  • psychic disorders: exacerbation of anxiety, possibility of a suicide attempt at the beginning of therapy, manic episode during the course treatment;
  • withdrawal symptoms (dizziness, paresthesia, nightmares, etc.) possible if the treatment is discontinued abruptly.
– Do not combine with another antidepressant.
– Monitor combination (up to 5 weeks after the discontinuation of fluoxetine) with: carbamazepine, haloperidol, risperidone, phenytoin (increases they toxicity), drugs which lower the seizure threshold (antispychotics, mefloquine, tramadol, etc.), lithium and other serotonergics.
– Avoid aspirin and NSAIDs (risk of bleeding) and alcohol during treatment.
– *Pregnancy: re-evaluate whether the treatment is still necessary; if it is continued, observe the newborn infant if the mother was under treatment in the 3rd trimester (risk of irritability, tremors, hypotony, sleeping disorders, etc.).*
– *Breast-feeding: avoid. Prefer paroxetine or amitriptyline.*

Remarks
– Do not open the capsules.
– The antidepressant effect is not immediate. It is necessary to wait 3 weeks before assessing therapeutic efficacy. This must be explained to the patient.
– In case of insufficient response after 4 weeks, dosage may be increased to 40 mg/day, except in patients with hepatic impairment or severe renal impairment.
– In elderly patients, SSRI are preferred to tricyclics (less contraindications, less adverse effects).
– *Storage: below 30°C*

FOLIC acid = VITAMIN B9

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antianaemia drug

Indications
– Treatment of folate-deficient megaloblastic anaemias: severe malnutrition, repeated attacks of malaria, intestinal parasitosis, etc.

Presentation
– 1 mg and 5 mg tablets

Dosage and duration
– Child under 1 year: 0.5 mg/kg once daily for 4 months
– Child over 1 year and adult: 5 mg once daily for 4 months; 15 mg once daily in malabsorption states

AGE	**0**	**2 months**	**1 year**	**5 years**	**15 years**	**ADULT**
WEIGHT		**4 kg**	**8 kg**	**15 kg**	**35 kg**	
5 mg tablet	1/2 tab	1 tab	1 tab	1 tab	1 tab	

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not combine with sulfadiazine-pyrimethamine in patients with toxoplasmosis nor sulfadoxine-pyrimethamine (Fansidar®) in patients with malaria: folic acid reduces the efficacy of these treatments.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Folic acid must not be used for the treatment of anaemia due to antifolates (pyrimethamine, trimethoprim or methotrexate). Use folinic acid.
– Folic acid is also used for primary and secondary prophylaxis of neural tube defects and for prophylaxis of acute anaemia in patients with sickle-cell anaemia.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –

FERROUS SALTS/FOLIC acid

Indications
– Prevention of iron and folic acid deficiency, mainly during pregnancy
– Treatment of iron deficiency

Presentation
– Tablet of 200 mg ferrous sulfate (65 mg of elemental iron) + 400 µg folic acid

Dosage
– See ferrous salts

Remarks
– This fixed-dose combination is not effective for the treatment of folic acid deficiency because of its low dose.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –

FOSFOMYCIN TROMETHAMINE
(Monuril®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antibacterial

Indicaciones
– Acute uncomplicated cystitis, without fever nor flank pain, in women
– Asymptomatic bacteriuria in pregnant women

Presentation
– Granules for oral solution in 3 g sachet, to be dissolved in water

Dosage and duration
– 3 g as a single dose

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– This single-dose treatment is not indicated in severe (pyelonephritis) or complicated urinary tract infections (infection in catheterised patients, in men, in patients with urinary stones; infection due to multi-resistant organisms) and in recurrent cystitis.
– Do not administer to patients with severe renal impairment, hypersensitivity to fosfomycin.
– May cause (rarely): gastrointestinal disturbances, skin rash.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– First perform urinary test (reagent strip). If the test is negative (no leukocytes, no nitrites), a urinary infection is very unlikely.
– In the treatment of cystitis, symptoms should improve within 3 days of treatment. If not, the patient should consult again. Treatment failure may be due to the presence of naturally fosfomycin-resistant organisms (*Staphylococcus saprophyticus*).
– Fosfomycin is not included in the WHO list of essential medicines.
– *Storage: below 30°C* – 

FUROSEMIDE = FRUSEMIDE
(Lasilix®, Lasix®, Seguril®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Diuretic

Indications
– Oedema caused by renal, hepatic or congestive heart failure
– Hypertension (prefer hydrochlorothiazide for this indication)

Presentation
– 40 mg tablet
Also comes in 20 mg tablet.

Dosage
– Child: 1 to 2 mg/kg once daily
– Adult: 20 to 40 mg once daily

AGE	**0**	**2 months**	**1 year**	**5 years**	**15 years**	**ADULT**
WEIGHT		**4 kg**	**8 kg**	**15 kg**	**35 kg**	
40 mg tablet			1/4 tab	1/2 tab	1 tab	

– Reduce doses according to clinical response.
– In case of persistant oedema: 80 to 150 mg once or in 2 divided doses, then reduce dosage.

Duration: according to clinical response

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer for other types of oedema, especially those due to kwashiorkor.
– May cause:
  • hypokalaemia (especially in case of cirrhosis), poor nutritional status, congestive heart failure (furosemide enhances toxicity of digoxin);
  • dehydration and orthostatic hypotension.
– *Pregnancy: avoid, do not use for hypertension in pregnancy*
– *Breast-feeding: avoid (excreted in milk and may reduce milk production)*

Remarks
– Give in the morning.
– A lot of fruit should be eaten during treatment (dates, bananas, mangos, oranges, etc.) in order to supply additional potassium. Use potassium tablets as well if available.
– *Storage: no special temperature requirements* –

GLIBENCLAMIDE
(Daonil®, Euglucon®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Sulphonylurea hypoglycaemic which stimulates secretion of pancreatic insulin

Indications
– Adult-onset diabetes, insulin-independent and not controlled by well followed diet
Measurement of blood glucose levels is essential in establishing diagnosis and control of the disease process.

Presentation
– 2.5 mg and 5 mg tablets
Also comes in 1.25 mg tablet.

Dosage
– Adult: initially, 2.5 to 5 mg once daily in the morning
Adjust dosage until diabetic control is obtained; maximum dose: 15 mg/day.
Adjust dosage gradually and very cautiously for elderly patients.

Duration: according to clinical response and laboratory tests

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer if:
  • insulin-dependent diabetes, juvenile diabetes mellitus;
  • renal, hepatic or thyroid function impairment, allergy to sulphonamides.
– May cause:
  • hypoglycaemia due to excessive doses, especially in elderly patients; insufficient intake of sugar; hepatic or renal failure. Treat mild hypoglycaemia with intake of oral sugar and IV injection of hypertonic glucose solution if severe; adjust dosage;
  • allergic reactions.
– Avoid combination with: co-trimoxazole, aspirin and other anti-inflammatory drugs, beta-blockers (risk of hypoglycaemia), barbiturates, glucocorticoids, oral contraceptives (antagonise hypoglycaemic effect), etc.
– Avoid combination with alcohol: antabuse reaction.
– *Pregnancy: CONTRA-INDICATED during the third trimester*
– *Breast-feeding: CONTRA-INDICATED*

Remarks
– Use only when diabetes cannot be controlled with diet alone, and monitor blood-glucose levels regularly.
– Use of oral antidiabetics does not mean dietetic measures should be cancelled.
– Insulin may be required in patients having surgery.
– Chlorpropamide (Diabinese®) is a long-acting sulphonylurea hypoglycaemic used at doses of 125 to 250 mg once daily. Risk of hypoglycaemia is higher than with other antidiabetics.
– *Storage: below 30°C –*

GLYCERYL TRINITRATE = NITROGLYCERIN = TRINITRIN

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Vasodilator, antianginal

Indications
– Short-term prophylaxis and treatment of angina

Presentation
– 0.5 mg sublingual tablet

Dosage
– *Short-term prophylaxis of acute angina (sublingually)*
Adult: 0.5 to 1 mg taken 5 to 10 minutes before a precipitating event (exercise, stress, etc.)
– *Treatment of acute angina (sublingually)*
Adult: 0.5 to 1 mg, to be repeated 1 to 3 times at 3-4 minute intervals
Maximum dose: 3 mg/day

Duration: according to clinical response

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with obstructive cardiomyopathy, hypotension, shock.
– May cause: orthostatic hypotension (especially in elderly patients), headache, nausea, flushing of the face, haemolysis in patients with G6PD deficiency, severe hypotension with risk of circulatory collapse in the event of overdose.
– Use the lowest effective dose in patients taking another nitrate derivative, a vasodilator or an antihypertensive drug and in elderly patients.
– Combination with antihypertensive drugs, diuretics, vasodilators and alcohol enhances hypotensive effects.
– Do not combine with sildenafil (risk of acute coronary syndrome).
– *Pregnancy: not recommended (safety is not established)*
– *Breast-feeding: not recommended (safety is not established)*

Remarks
– Tablet must be crunched first, then slowly dissolved under the tongue.
– Antianginal effect appears within less than 5 minutes and persists for less than 1 hour.
– Sustained-release formulations (Sustac®, etc.) are used for the long-term management of angina and the treatment of congestive heart failure.
– *Storage: below 25°C, preferably in airtight glass container.*  – 

GRISEOFULVIN
(Fulcine®, Grisovin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antifungal

Indications
– Dermatophyte infections of the scalp (scalp ringworm)
– Dermatophyte infections of the skin and folds, in the event of extended lesions or if the topical treatment has failed

Presentation
– 125 mg and 500 mg tablets

Also comes in 250 mg tablet and 125 mg/5 ml oral solution.

Dosage
– Child 1 to 12 years: 10 to 20 mg/kg once daily or in 2 divided doses, during meals (max. 500 mg/day)
– Child over 12 years and adult: 500 mg to 1 g once daily or in 2 divided doses, during meals (max. 1 g/day)

AGE	**1 year**	**2 years**	**7 years**	**12 years**	**ADULT**
WEIGHT	**10 kg**	**13 kg**	**24 kg**	**35 kg**	
125 mg/5 ml oral solution	5 ml	10 ml	–	–	
125 mg tablet	1 tab	2 tab	4 tab	4 to 8 tab	
500 mg tablet	1/4 tab	1/2 tab	1 tab	1 to 2 tab	

Duration
– *Scalp*: 6 weeks on average
– *Skin and folds*: 4 to 6 weeks

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with hepatic impairment, lupus erythematous, porphyria (may trigger attacks of acute porphyria).
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, headache, skin reactions (eruption, urticaria, etc.); photosensitivity (protect exposed skin from sun exposure).
– Monitor patients taking warfarin (anticoagulant effect decreased).
– Avoid alcohol during treatment (antabuse effect).
– *Pregnancy and breast-feeding: CONTRA-INDICATED. Apply a topical treatment (miconazole 2% cream or Whitfield ointment) in order to limit the lesions until it is possible to use griseofulvin.*

Remarks
– For young children, if the oral solution is not available, crush the tablet and mix it with a liquid.
– *Storage: no special temperature requirements*

HALOFANTRINE
(Halfan®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

The drug must only be used in hospital settings. Its potential cardiotoxicity is unpredictable, even with the aid of an ECG.

Therapeutic action
- Antimalarial

Indications
- Treatment of uncomplicated falciparum malaria, when no other effective antimalarial is available, never as first-line treatment

Presentation
- 250 mg tablet
- 100 mg/5 ml oral suspension

Dosage
- Child over 1 year or over 10 kg: 24 mg/kg in 3 divided doses every 6 hours, between meals
- Adult: 1500 mg in 3 divided doses every 6 hours, between meals
- Do not exceed indicated doses.

Duration: one day

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Do not administer to patients with hypersensitivity to halofantrine, cardiopathy, bradycardia, arrhythmia, family history of unexplained death or of prolongation of the QT interval, personal history of congenital or acquired prolongation of the QT interval or of unexplained syncope, severe electrolytic disorders, vitamin B1 deficiency.
- Do not administer to children under one year of age.
- Do not administer to patients who have received mefloquine in the previous 3 weeks (cardiotoxicity is more marked).
- May cause: prolongation of the QT interval, *torsades de pointes* and other serious ventricular arrhythmias, sometimes fatal; diarrhoea, abdominal pain, nausea , vomiting, skin rash.
- ECG monitoring is essential before giving treatment.
- Do not combine with drugs inducing *torsades de pointes*: anti-arrhythmics (quinidine, amiodarone, sotalol, etc.), neuroleptics (haloperidol, chlorpromazine), erythromycin IV, pentamidine; drugs inducing hypokalaemia (diuretics, glucocorticoids, amphotericin B, etc.), azole antifungals, most of protease inhibitors.
- *Pregnancy*: **CONTRA-INDICATED**
- *Breast-feeding*: **CONTRA-INDICATED**

Remarks
- Halofantrine should not be used for prophylaxis.
- Halofantrine is not included in the WHO list of essential medicines.
- *Storage: below 30°C* –
  Once opened, oral suspension keeps for 15 days.

HALOPERIDOL
(Haldol®, Serenace®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antipsychotic (neuroleptic)

Indications
– Acute or chronic psychosis
– Severe anxiety not controlled by benzodiazepines

Presentation
– 5 mg tablet
– 2 mg/ml oral solution (1 ml = 20 drops)

Also comes in 0.5 and 2 mg tablets.

Dosage
– *Acute or chronic psychosis*
  Adult: 2 to 10 mg/day in 2 divided doses. If necessary, these doses may be gradually increased up to 20 mg/day according to clinical response. Once the patient is stable, the maintenance dose is administered once daily in the evening.
– *Severe anxiety not controlled by benzodiazepines*
  Adult: 1 mg/day (10 drops/day) in 2 divided doses
– Whatever the indication, reduce the dose by half in elderly patients.
– Use the lowest effective dose, especially in the event of prolonged treatment.

Duration
– *Acute psychosis*: minimum 3 months; *chronic psychosis*: minimum one year. The treatment should be discontinued gradually (over 4 weeks). If signs of relapse occur, increase the dose.
– *Severe anxiety*: maximum 4 weeks.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with cardiac disorders (cardiac failure, recent myocardial infarction, conduction disorders, bradycardia, etc.); to elderly patients with dementia (e.g. Alzheimer's disease).
– Administer with caution and carefully monitor use in patients > 60 years and patients with hypokalaemia, hyperthyroidism, renal or hepatic impairment, Parkinson's disease.
– May cause: drowsiness (caution when driving/operating machinery), extrapyramidal syndrome, early and tardive dyskinesia, sexual dysfunction, QT-prolongation, ventricular arrhythmia, orthostatic hypotension; neuroleptic malignant syndrome (unexplained hyperthermia with neuromuscular disorders), rare but requiring immediate treatment discontinuation.
– In the event of extrapyramidal symptoms, combine with biperiden.
– Avoid combination with: carbamazepine, rifampicin, fluoxetine, lithium, drugs that prolong the QT interval (amiodarone, chloroquine, erythromycin, fluconazole, mefloquine, pentamidine, quinine).
– Avoid alcohol during treatment.
– *Pregnancy: re-evaluate whether the treatment is still necessary; if it is continued, monitor the newborn infant for reversible extrapyramidal effects (tremors) if the mother was under high dose treatment in the 3rd trimester.*
– *Breast-feeding: avoid; if absolutely necessary, administer less than 5 mg/day.*

Remarks
– Haloperidol produces less orthostatic hypotension than chlorpromazine and has little anticholinergic effects. It is less sedative than chlorpromazine but produces more extrapyramidal symptoms.
– *Storage: no special temperature requirements*

HYDRALAZINE (Apresoline®…) and DIHYDRALAZINE (Nepressol®...)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Vasodilator antihypertensive drug

Indications

– Moderate or severe hypertension when thiazide diuretics or beta-blockers on their own are ineffective

Presentation

– 25 mg and 50 mg tablets

Dosage

– Adult: initial dose of 25 to 50 mg/day in 2 to 3 divided doses
– Increase the dose gradually over 2 weeks to the optimal dose of 100 mg/day in 2 to 3 divided doses.
– When hypertension is controlled, decrease the dose gradually. A hypertensive crisis may occur when treatment is discontinued abruptly.
– Do not exceed indicated doses. Maximum dose: 200 mg/day.

Duration: according to clinical response

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer in coronary insufficiency or recent myocardial infarction.
– May cause: tachycardia reflex, headache.
– Administer with caution to elderly patients or those with history of cerebrovascular disease.
– *Pregnancy: avoid during the first trimester (safety is not established)*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Hydralazine and dihydralazine are used for the same indications at the same dosage.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –

HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE
(Esidrex®, HydroSaluric®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Diuretic

Indications
– Moderate or severe hypertension
– Oedema caused by renal, hepatic or congestive heart failure

Presentation
– 50 mg tablet
Also comes in 25 mg tablet.

Dosage
– *Hypertension*
  • Adult: 25 to 50 mg/day in 2 divided doses
– *Oedema*
  • Child: 1 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses
  • Adult: 50 to 100 mg in the morning, on alternate days

AGE	**0**	**2 months**	**1 year**	**5 years**	**15 years**	**ADULT**
WEIGHT		**4 kg**	**8 kg**	**15 kg**	**35 kg**	
Hypertension 50 mg tablet						1/4 to 1 tab x 2
Oedema 50 mg tablet				1/4 tab x 2		1 to 2 tab every 2 days

Duration: according to clinical response

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer if severe renal failure, allergy to sulphonamides; for other types of oedema, especially those due to kwashiorkor.
– May cause: dehydration, hypotension, hypokalaemia, photosensitivity, hyperglycaemia.
– *Pregnancy*: **CONTRA-INDICATED**
– *Breast-feeding*: **CONTRA-INDICATED**

Remarks
– Often used in combination with an antihypertensive drug.
– A lot of fruit should be eaten during treatment (dates, bananas, mangos, oranges, etc.), in order to supply additional potassium. Use potassium tablets as well if available.
– *Storage: no special temperature requirements* –

HYOSCINE BUTYLBROMIDE = BUTYLSCOPOLAMINE (Buscopan®...)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antispasmodic

Indications
– Spasms of the gastrointestinal tract and genitourinary tract

Presentation
– 10 mg tablet

Dosage
– Child from 6 to 12 years: 10 mg to be repeated up to 3 times per day if necessary
– Adult: 10 to 20 mg to be repeated up to 3 or 4 times per day if necessary

Duration: according to clinical response; no prolonged treatment.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer tablets to children under 6 years (use injectable hyoscine butylbromide).
– Do not administer to patients with urethro-prostatic disorders, cardiac disorders, glaucoma.
– Do not administer to children with high fever.
– May cause: urinary retention, dryness of the mouth, constipation, blurred vision, tachycardia.
– Administer with caution and under close supervision to patients taking other anticholinergic drugs (antidepressants, neuroleptics, H-1 antihistamines, antiparkinsonians, etc.).
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication;* NO PROLONGED TREATMENT
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication;* NO PROLONGED TREATMENT

Remarks
– Other antispasmodics are used in certain countries:
  • atropine (child: 0.01 mg/kg every 4 to 6 hours, without exceeding 0.4 mg/day; adult: 0.4 to 0.6 mg every 4 to 6 hours),
  • propantheline (adult: 45 to 120 mg/day in 3 divided doses).
– Antispasmodic drugs are not included in the WHO list of essential medicines.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –

IBUPROFEN
(Advil®, Brufen®, Nureflex®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Analgesic, antipyretic, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory (NSAID)

Indications
– Mild to moderate pain, fever, rheumatic diseases

Presentation
– 200 mg and 400 mg enteric-coated tablets
– 100 mg/5 ml oral suspension, with pipette graduated per kg of body weight (each kg graduation corresponds to 10 mg ibuprofen)

Dosage
– *Pain, fever*
Child over 3 months: 30 mg/kg/day in 3 divided doses (= one pipette filled up to the graduation corresponding to the child's weight, 3 times per day)
Adult: 1200 to 1800 mg/day in 3 to 4 divided doses
In post-operative period, ibuprofen should be given on a regular basis, every 8 hours, rather than "as needed".

<table>
<tr><td>AGE</td><td>0</td><td colspan="2">3 months</td><td>6 years</td><td>15 years</td><td>ADULT</td></tr>
<tr><td>WEIGHT</td><td colspan="2">5 kg</td><td colspan="2">20 kg</td><td>35 kg</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>100 mg/5 ml oral susp.</td><td rowspan="3">Do not administer</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="3">Use the graduated pipette for oral solution</td><td>–</td><td>–</td></tr>
<tr><td>200 mg tablet</td><td colspan="2">1 to 2 tab x 3</td><td>2 tab x 3 or 4</td></tr>
<tr><td>400 mg tablet</td><td colspan="2">–</td><td>1 tab x 3 or 4</td></tr>
</table>

– *Rheumatoid arthritis*
Child: up to 40 mg/kg/day maximum
Adult: up to 3200 mg/day maximum

Duration: according to clinical response; *post-operative pain*: 8 days maximum

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to children under 3 months, patients with allergy to NSAID, peptic ulcer, coagulation defects, haemorrhage, surgery with risk of major blood loss, severe renal or hepatic impairment, severe heart failure, severe malnutrition, uncorrected dehydration or hypovolaemia, severe infection.
– May cause: allergic reactions, epigastric pain, peptic ulcer, haemorrhage, renal impairment.
– Administer with caution to elderly or asthmatic patients.
– Do not combine with: methotrexate, anticoagulants and other NSAIDs.
– Monitor combination with diuretics and angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors (drink plenty of fluids to avoid renal failure).
– *Pregnancy: not recommended during the first 5 months.* CONTRA-INDICATED *from the beginning of the 6th month (use paracetamol)*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication (short term treatment)*

Remarks
– Take with meals.
– Clean the graduated pipette after use. Shake the bottle before use.
– If ibuprofen alone does not provide pain relief, combine with paracetamol and/or an opioid analgesic.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –  – 
Once opened, oral suspension must be stored between 8°C and 15°C.

INDINAVIR = IDV
(Crixivan®)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antiretroviral, HIV-1 and HIV-2 protease inhibitor

Indications
– HIV-1 or HIV-2 infection, in combination with two nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors and usually with a low-dose of ritonavir as booster

Presentation
– 200 mg, 333 mg and 400 mg capsules

Posologie
– *Administration of indinavir without ritonavir*
Child from 4 years: 1500 mg/m²/day in 3 divided doses, without exceeding 800 mg per dose
Adult: 2400 mg/day in 3 divided doses

Weight	200 mg capsule	400 mg capsule
10 to 14 kg	1 cap x 3	–
15 to 19 kg	2 cap x 3	1 cap x 3
20 to 24 kg	2 cap x 3	1 cap x 3
25 to 29 kg	2 cap x 3	1 cap x 3
30 to 49 kg	3 cap x 3	–
≥ 50 kg	4 cap x 3	2 cap x 3

– *Concomitant administration of indinavir + ritonavir*
Adult: 1600 mg/day of indinavir + 200 mg/day of ritonavir in 2 divided doses

Duration
– The duration of treatment depends on the efficacy and tolerance of indinavir.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, rash, dry skin, myalgia, taste disturbances, headache, dizziness, urinary lithiasis (more frequent in children or when combined with ritonavir), hepatic disorders (raised transaminases or bilirubin), haematological disorders (neutropenia), metabolic disorders (lipodystrophy, hyperlipidaemia, diabetes mellitus with glucose intolerance and/or insulin resistance).
– Do not combine with rifampicin, phenobarbital and carbamazepine (reduced indinavir plasma concentration).
– When used concomitantly with oestrogen-progestogen oral contraceptives: increased risk of thromboembolism.
– Reduce dosage in patients with hepatic impairment (1800 mg/day).
– Administer with caution to patients with haemophilia (risk of haemorrhage).
– When patients receive indinavir and didanosine, administer first indinavir (as it requires acid for absorption), wait one hour, then administer didanosine.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: not recommended*

Remarks
– Take with plenty of water (200 ml). Drink at least 1.5 to 2 litres of water/day.
– Indinavir administered on its own (without ritonavir) must be taken 1 hour before or 2 hours after a meal.
– *Storage:* 

IODIZED OIL
(Lipiodol®)

Therapeutic action
– Iodine supplementation

Indications
– Prevention and treatment of severe iodine deficiency

Presentation
– 200 mg capsule

Dosage and duration
– Child under 1 year: 200 mg (1 capsule) once a year
– Child from 1 to 5 years: 400 mg (2 capsules) once a year
– Child from 6 to 15 years: 600 mg (3 capsules) once a year
– Pregnant woman or women of childbearing age: 400 mg (2 capsules) once a year

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with allergy to iodine or hyperthyroidism.
– Do not administer to patients over 45 years.
– May cause: allergic reactions, dysthyroidism.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarques
– Also comes in 10 ml ampoule containing 480 mg/ml (Lipiodol® Ultra-Fluide) to be administered orally or by IM injection using a glass syringe:
  • children under 1 year: 0.5 ml
  • children from 1 to 15 years, pregnant women or women of childbearing age: 1 ml
– *Storage: below 30°C –* 

ISONIAZID = H

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– First line antituberculous antibacterial (bactericidal activity)

Indications

– Treatment of tuberculosis, in combination with other antituberculous antibacterials
– Prophylaxis of tuberculosis

Presentation

– 100 mg and 300 mg tablets
– 50 mg/5 ml oral solution

Dosage

– Child under 30 kg: 10 mg/kg (7 to 15 mg/kg/day) once daily, on an empty stomach
– Child over 30 kg and adult: 5 mg/kg (4 to 6 mg/kg/day) once daily, on an empty stomach
– Maximum dose: 300 mg/day

Duration

– According to protocol

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to patients with severe hepatic impairment.
– May cause:
  • peripheral neuropathy, especially in malnourished, alcoholic, diabetic, HIV-infected patients; pregnant and breast-feeding women; patients with renal impairment or chronic hepatic disease and patients receiving high doses of isoniazid.
  • hepatic disorders (jaundice), especially in alcoholic patients, patients receiving rifampicin, patients > 35 years.
  • hypersensitivity reactions, psychotic reactions.
– If signs of hepatotoxicity (e.g. jaundice) develop, isoniazid should be discontinued until symptoms resolve.
– Administer with caution and closely monitor patients taking phenytoin, carbamazepine, benzodiazepines (risk of toxicity), warfarin (risk of bleeding), cycloserine (increased risk of peripheral neuropathy).
– Administer pyridoxine (vitamin B6) in patients at risk of peripheral neuropathy (child: 5 mg/day; adult: 10 mg/day).
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication; supplement the infant with pyridoxine (5 mg/day).*

Remarks

– Isoniazid is included in the WHO Group 1 antituberculous agents. However, when used at high doses (child: 20 mg/kg/day; adult: 16 to 20 mg/kg/day), it is included in the Group 5.
– Prophylactic treatment should be considered only after excluding active tuberculosis.
– For patients on first-line antituberculous treatment, isoniazid is given as part of a fixed dose combination (isoniazid+rifampicin+pyrazinamide+ethambutol or isoniazid+rifampicin+pyrazinamide or isoniazid+rifampicin).
– *Storage: below 30°C* –  – 

ISOSORBIDE DINITRATE
(Isordil®, Risordan®, Sorbitrate®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Vasodilator, antianginal

Indications
– Prophylaxis and treatment of acute angina
– Adjunctive therapy in left congestive heart failure

Presentation
– 5 mg tablet

Dosage
– *Short-term prophylaxis of acute angina (sublingually)*
Adult: 5 to 10 mg taken 10 minutes before a precipitating event (exercise, stress, etc.)
– *Long-term prophylaxis of angina and treatment of heart failure (orally)*
Adult: 30 to 120 mg/day in 2 to 3 divided doses. Gradually increase the dose until effective. Do not stop treatment abruptly.
– *Treatment of acute angina (sublingually)*
Adult: 5 to 10 mg, to be repeated after 10 minutes if necessary

Duration: according to clinical response

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with obstructive cardiomyopathy, hypotension, shock.
– May cause: orthostatic hypotension (especially in elderly patients), headache, nausea, flushing of the face, haemolysis in patients with G6PD deficiency, severe hypotension with risk of circulatory collapse in the event of overdose.
– Use the lowest effective dose in patients taking another nitrate derivative, a vasodilator or an antihypertensive drug and in elderly patients.
– Combination with antihypertensive drugs, diuretics, vasodilators and alcohol enhances hypotensive effects.
– Do not combine with sildenafil (risk of acute coronary syndrome).
– *Pregnancy: not recommended (safety is not established)*
– *Breast-feeding: not recommended (safety is not established)*

Remarks
– Sublingual tablet must be crunched first, then slowly dissolved under the tongue. Oral tablet must be swallowed whole.
– By sublingual route, antianginal effect appears within less than 10 minutes and persists for 1 to 2 hours.
– Sustained-release formulations are used for the long-term management of angina and the treatment of congestive heart failure. The time interval between each administration depends on the preparations.
– *Storage: below 25°C* –  – 

ITRACONAZOLE
(Sporanox®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antifungal

Indications
– Histoplasmosis and penicilliosis: treatment and secondary prophylaxis
– Dermatophytosis of the scalp (*Tinea capitis*)

Presentation
– 100 mg capsule
Also comes in 50 mg/5 ml oral solution.

Dosage and duration
– *Histoplasmosis (moderate symptoms)*
Child: 5 mg/kg once daily for 6 to 12 weeks
Adult: 600 mg/day in 3 divided doses for 3 days then 200 mg once daily or 400 mg/day in 2 divided doses for 6 to 12 weeks
– *Histoplasmosis (severe symptoms, disseminated form)*
Same treatment for 12 weeks, preceded by one to 2 weeks of treatment with amphotericin B
– *Penicilliosis (moderate symptoms)*
Adult: 400 mg/day in 2 divided doses for 8 weeks
– *Penicilliosis (severe symptoms)*
Same treatment for 10 weeks, preceded by 2 weeks of treatment with amphotericin B
– *Secondary prophylaxis of histoplasmosis and penicilliosis*
Adult: 200 mg once daily as long as required
– *Dermatophytosis of the scalp*
Child: 3 to 5 mg/kg once daily for 4 weeks
Adult: 200 mg once daily for 2 to 4 weeks

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Administer with caution and monitor use in patients > 60 years or with hepatic or renal impairment or congestive heart failure.
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, headache, skin reactions sometimes severe, anaphylactic reaction, hepatic disorders sometimes severe, paraesthesia, oedema, cardiac failure. Stop treatment in the event of anaphylactic reaction, hepatic disorders or severe skin reaction.
– In case of prolonged treatment, monitor liver function.
– Do not combine with quinidine (risk of arrhythmia).
– Avoid or monitor combination with amiodarone, calcium-channel blockers, benzodiazepines, certain antiretrovirals (e.g. indinavir, ritonavir, saquinavir), corticosteroids (dexamethasone, prednisolone), warfarin, carbamazepine, digoxin: increased blood concentration of these drugs.
– Efficacy of itraconazole may be reduced when combined with: rifampicin, rifabutin, isoniazid, efavirenz, phenytoin, phenobarbital.
– Do not administer simultaneously with aluminium or magnesium hydroxide: administer 2 hours apart.
– *Pregnancy and breast-feeding: avoid; for histoplasmosis, amphotericin B alone for 4 to 6 weeks is an alternative in pregnant women. Do not administer in the event of dermatophytosis of the scalp (apply a topical treatment until it is possible to use itraconazole).*

Remarks
– Do not open the capsules; take with meals.
– *Storage: below 30°C*

IVERMECTIN
(Mectizan®, Stromectol®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Anthelminthic, scabicide

Indications
– Onchocerciasis
– Scabies

Presentation
– 3 mg and 6 mg tablets

Dosage and duration
– *Onchocerciasis*
Child over 15 kg and adult: 150 µg/kg as a single dose. A 2nd dose should be administered after 3 months if clinical signs persist. Repeat the treatment every 6 or 12 months to maintain the parasite load below the threshold at which clinical signs appear.

HEIGHT	**0**	**90 cm**	**120 cm**	**140 cm**	**160 cm**
WEIGHT		**15 kg**	**25 kg**	**45 kg**	**65 kg**
3 mg tablet	**Do not administer**	1 tab	2 tab	3 tab	4 tab
6 mg tablet		1/2 tab	1 tab	1 1/2 tab	2 tab

– *Ordinary scabies*
Child over 15 kg and adult: 200 µg/kg as a single dose. A single dose may be sufficient; a 2nd dose one week later reduces the risk of treatment failure.

– *Crusted scabies*
Child over 15 kg and adult: 2 doses of 200 µg/kg one week apart, in combination with a topical keratolytic and topical scabicide; additional doses may be necessary.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– May cause:
  • increased itching;
  • moderate reactions in patients with onchocerciasis: ocular irritation, headache, arthralgia, myalgia, lymphadenopathy, fever, oedema;
  • severe reactions in patients co-infected with *Loa loa*: marked functional impairment if *Loa loa* microfilaraemia > 8,000 mf/ml; encephalopathy if *Loa loa* microfilaraemia > 30,000 mf/ml.
– Administer with caution in regions where loiasis is endemic:
  • *For symptomatic onchocerciasis*:
  Evaluate the severity of *Loa loa* microfilaraemia and manage accordingly: either treat as an out-patient under supervision, or hospitalise, or choose an alternative treatment (doxycycline).
  If it is not possible to perform a thick film examination: ivermectin may be administered if the patient has no history of loiasis (migration of an adult worm under the conjunctiva or transient « Calabar » swellings), nor history of severe adverse reactions following a previous treatment with ivermectin. In other cases, it is wiser either to treat under supervision, or to choose an alternative treatment (doxycycline), or decide not to treat, according to the severity of the onchocerciasis and the previous history.
  • *For ordinary scabies*: review the patient's history and if in doubt, topical scabicidal treatment is preferred.
– *Pregnancy: avoid (safety is not established)*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Take tablets on an empty stomach.
– Ivermectin is also used for the treatment of strongyloidiasis (200 µg/kg as a single dose) and cutaneous larva migrans (200 µg/kg daily for 1 to 2 days).
– *Storage: below 30°C* –

LACTULOSE
(Duphalac®…)

Therapeutic action
- Osmotic laxative

Indications
- Prevention of constipation in patients taking opioid analgesics (e.g. codeine, morphine)

Presentation
- 10 g/15 ml oral solution

Dosage and duration
- Child under 1 year: 5 ml/day (1 tsp/day)
- Child from 1 to 6 years: 5 to 10 ml/day (1 to 2 tsp/day)
- Child from 7 to 14 years: 10 to 15 ml/day (2 tsp/day or 1 ssp/day)
- Child over 14 years and adult: 15 to 45 ml/day (1 to 3 ssp/day)

Start lactulose when analgesic treatment continues more than 48 hours. Lactulose must be taken daily, until the end of the opioid treatment. Regular follow up (frequency/consistency of stools) is essential in order to adjust dosage correctly.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Do not administer to patients with Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, intestinal obstruction, undiagnosed abdominal pain.
- May cause: abdominal discomfort, flatulence and diarrhoea.
- In the event of diarrhoea, exclude a faecal impaction and intestinal obstruction; reduce the dose.
- *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
- *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
- It may take up to 48 hours, or even longer, before the treatment is effective. Lactulose is not indicated in acute constipation where a rapid result is needed.
- If necessary, lactulose may be given in combination with a stimulant laxative (e.g. bisacodyl, senna).
- The oral solution may be taken undiluted, or diluted in water.
- The treatment should be accompanied by dietary measures (fluids and fibre).
- *Storage: below 25°C. Do not store in a refrigerator (cristallisation).*

LAMIVUDINE = 3TC
(Epivir®, Lamivir®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antiretroviral, HIV-1 and HIV-2 nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor

Indications
– HIV-1 or HIV-2 infection, in combination with other antiretroviral drugs

Presentation
– 150 mg and 300 mg tablets
– 50 mg/5 ml oral solution

Dosage
– Child under 1 month: 4 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses
– Child from 1 month to 12 years: 8 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses
– Adult: 300 mg once daily or in 2 divided doses

Weight	10 mg/ml oral solution	150 mg tablet	300 mg tablet
5 to 9 kg	2.5 ml x 2	–	–
10 to 14 kg	5 ml x 2	–	–
15 to 19 kg	7 ml x 2	1/2 tab x 2	–
20 to 24 kg	9 ml x 2	1/2 tab x 2	–
25 to 29 kg	11 ml x 2	2 tab	1 tab
≥ 30 kg	–	2 tab	1 tab

Duration
– The duration of treatment depends on the efficacy and tolerance of lamivudine.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Administer with caution to patients with history of hepatic disorders.
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances (diarrhoea, nausea, vomiting, etc.) and possibly: haematological disorders, especially when combined with zidovudine (neutropenia, anaemia, thrombocytopenia), myopathy, hepatic or pancreatic disorders.
– Reduce dosage in patients with renal impairment.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: not recommended*

Remarks
– For prophylactic treatment to reduce mother-to-child HIV transmission, check national recommendations.
– Also comes in fixed-dose combination tablets incorporating lamivudine-zidovudine (Combivir®), lamivudine-zidovudine-abacavir (Trizivir®) and lamivudine-stavudine-nevirapine (Triomune®, Triviro®).
– *Storage:*
  - *Tablets : below 30°C*
  - *Oral solution : below 25°C. Once opened, solution keeps for 30 days maximum.*

LEVODOPA/CARBIDOPA
(Sinemet®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antiparkinson drug

Indications
– Parkinson's disease and extrapyramidal disorders except those induced by neuroleptics

Presentation
– 100 mg levodopa + 10 mg carbidopa tablet
– 250 mg levodopa + 25 mg carbidopa tablet

Dosage
– Adult:
  • Initial dose of levodopa: 50 to 125 mg once or twice daily immediately after meals. Increase in increments of 50 to 125 mg every day or on alternate days, to individual optimal dose.
  • Maintenance dose: 750 to 1500 mg/day in 3 to 4 divided doses, immediately after meals.
– Reduce dosage in elderly patients.

Duration: according to clinical response

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer if severe psychosis, mental confusion, closed-angle glaucoma, recent myocardial infarction, malignant melanoma.
– May cause:
  • early in treatment, when dose is not adjusted : anorexia, vomiting, orthostatic hypotension, cardiac arrhythmia, agitation, insomnia or drowsiness, depression;
  • frequent delayed adverse effects, signs of excessive dosage, mainly:
    – dyskinesia, tremor;
    – psychiatric disorders more frequent in elderly patients: confusion, hallucinations, delirium, depression with or without suicidal tendencies;
  • later in treatment : fluctuation of the effect during the day (daily dosage may be divided into smaller doses and taken more frequently); or reduction of the effect (progression of the disease).
– Administer with caution in psychiatric disorders, cardiac disease, gastro-duodenal ulcer.
– Do not administer simultaneously with MAOIs, antidepressants, neuroleptics, reserpine.
– *Pregnancy*: **CONTRA-INDICATED**
– *Breast-feeding*: **CONTRA-INDICATED**

Remarks
– Tablet must be swallowed whole. Do not chew or dissolve.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –

LEVONORGESTREL
(Microlut®, Microval®, Norgeston®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Hormonal contraceptive, (low-dose)progestogen

Indications
– Oral contraception

Presentation
– 30 µg (0.03 mg) tablet, 28-day pack or 35-day pack

Dosage
– 1 tablet daily at the same time, continuously, including during menstruation
– Start:
  the first day of menstruation
  or immediately after abortion
  or after childbirth: as of the 21st day, if the woman does not breastfeed

Duration: if there are no adverse effects, as long as contraception is desired.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to women with breast cancer, severe or recent liver disease, unexplained vaginal bleeding, current thromboembolic disorders.
– May cause: oligomenorrhoea, menstrual disturbances, nausea, weight gain, breast tenderness, mood changes, acne, headache.
– Hepatic enzyme inducers (rifampicin, rifabutin, nevirapine, nelfinavir, ritonavir, phenobarbital, phenytoin, carbamazepine, griseofulvin, etc.) reduce the contraceptive efficacy. Use copper intrauterine device or condoms or injectable medroxyprogesterone.
– *Pregnancy*: ***CONTRA-INDICATED***
– *Breast-feeding: it is recommended to wait 6 weeks after childbirth before starting levonorgestrel in breastfeeding women. However, if it is the only contraceptive method available or acceptable, it can be started 3 weeks after childbirth.*

Remarks
– Levonorgestrel is a possible alternative when estroprogestogens are contra-indicated or poorly tolerated. However, it has a lesser contraceptive effect than estroprogestogens and requires taking tablets at a precise time (no more than 3 hours late).
– In a woman misses a tablet, she should take it as soon as possible and continue treatment as normal. If she misses by over 3 hours, contraceptive protection will be lessened, it is therefore recommended to use an additional contraceptive method: condoms for 7 days and, if she has had sexual intercourse within 5 days before forgetting the tablet, emergency contraception.
– *Storage: below 30°C*

LEVONORGESTREL for emergency contraception (Norlevo®, Plan B®, Vikela®…)

Therapeutic action

– Hormonal contraceptive, progestogen

Indications

– Prevention of pregnancy in the event of a lapse or absence of contraception

Presentation

– 750 µg and 1.5 mg tablets

Dosage and duration

– One 1.5 mg tablet or two 750 µg tablets as a single dose, whatever the day of the cycle, as soon as possible after unprotected intercourse and preferably within the first 72 hours as effectiveness decreases with time. It is however recommended to administer the treatment up to 120 hours (5 days) after unprotected intercourse.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– No contra-indication.
– May cause: vaginal bleeding within 7 days following administration, nausea.
– Re-administer treatment if vomiting occurs within 3 hours of taking treatment.
– In women taking enzyme-inducing drugs (rifampicin, rifabutin, griseofulvin, phenytoin, phenobarbital, carbamazepine, certain antiretrovirals), contraceptive effectiveness may be reduced: as a cautionary measure, double the dose (3 mg as a single dose). However, when prophylactic antiretroviral treatment is initiated together with emergency contraception, it is not necessary to double the dose of levonorgestrel.
– *Pregnancy: in the event of treatment failure (i.e. pregnancy develops) or if used during an undiagnosed pregnancy, there is no known harm for the foetus.*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Emergency contraception is intended to prevent pregnancy; it cannot terminate an ongoing pregnancy.
– There is a risk of treatment failure. Carry out a pregnancy test if there is no menstruation:
  • within 5 to 7 days after the expected date, if the date is known,
  • or within 21 days following treatment.
– *Storage: below 30°C*

LOPERAMIDE
(Imodium®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Opioid antidiarrhoeal

Indications
– Symptomatic treatment of persistent diarrhoea in HIV patients, in combination with rehydration

Presentation
– 2 mg capsule or tablet

Also comes in 1 mg/5 ml oral solution.

Dosage
– Child from 2 to 5 years: 3 mg/day in 3 divided doses
– Child from 6 to 8 years: 4 mg/day in 2 divided doses
– Child over 8 years: 6 mg/day in 3 divided doses

Age **Weight**	**0-2 years** **< 13 kg**	**2-5 years** **13 - 20 kg**	**6-8 years** **20 - 30 kg**	**> 8 years** **> 30 kg**
Oral solution	Do not administer	1 tsp x 3	2 tsp x 2	2 tsp x 3
Capsule		–	1 caps x 2	1 caps x 3

– Adult: 4 mg (2 capsules), then 2 mg (1 capsule) after each loose stool, without exceeding 16 mg/day (8 capsules/day)

Duration: according to clinical response

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not exceed indicated doses.
– Do not administer to children under 2 years.
– Do not administer to patients with bloody diarrhoea, acute inflammatory bowel disease, diarrhoea due to antibiotics.
– May cause: constipation, allergic skin reactions, drowsiness, dizziness.
– In the event of overdosage, treat with naloxone.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Rehydration is essential and must be adapted to the severity of diarrhoea.
– Loperamide is not included in the WHO list of essential medicines.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –

LOPINAVIR/RITONAVIR = LPV/r
(Aluvia®, Kaletra®)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antiretrovirals, HIV-1 and HIV-2 protease inhibitors

Indications
– HIV-1 or HIV-2 infection, in combination with other antiretroviral drugs

Presentation
– 100 mg lopinavir/25 mg ritonavir film coated tablet
– 200 mg lopinavir/50 mg ritonavir film coated tablet
– 80 mg lopinavir/20 mg ritonavir per ml oral solution, containing 42% alcohol (v/v), with a graduated syringe for oral administration

Dosage
– Child from 14 days to 6 months: 32/8 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses
– Child over 6 months:
  • 7 to 15 kg: 24/6 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses
  • 15 to 40 kg: 20/5 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses
– Adult: 800/200 mg/day in 2 divided doses

Weight	80/20 mg/ml oral solution	100/25 mg tablet	200/50 mg tablet
< 4 kg	1 ml x 2	–	–
4 to 9 kg	1.5 ml x 2	–	–
10 to 13 kg	2 ml x 2	–	–
14 to 19 kg	2.5 ml x 2	–	–
20 to 25 kg	3 ml x 2	2 tab x 2	–
26 to 34 kg	–	3 tab x 2	–
> 35 kg	–	4 tab x 2	2 tab x 2

Duration: depending on the efficacy and tolerance of LPV/r.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with severe hepatic impairment.
– Do not administer oral solution to patients with renal or hepatic impairment.
– May cause:
  • gastrointestinal disturbances (mainly diarrhoea), skin rash, pruritus;
  • hepatic disorders (raised transaminases), pancreatic disorders, metabolic disorders (lipodystrophy, hyperlipidaemia, diabetes mellitus with glucose intolerance and/or insulin resistance).
– LPV/r may reduce the efficacy of oral contraceptives: use a non-hormonal contraception or injectable medroxyprogesterone or make sure that the oral contraceptive used contains 50 µg ethinylestradiol per tablet.
– Do not combine with rifampicin (use rifabutin).
– Administer with caution to patients with haemophilia (risk of haemorrhage) or renal or hepatic impairment.
– *Pregnancy: oral solution is* ***CONTRA-INDICATED***

Remarks
– Tablets may be taken with meals or on an empty stomach. The oral solution must be taken with meals. If LPV/r oral solution is used concomitantly with didanosine, administer didanosine 1 hour before or 2 hours after LPV/r, as it must be taken on an empty stomach.
– The tablets must not be chewed or crushed.
– *Storage: tablets: below 30°C; oral solution: between 2°C and 8°C. If refrigeration is not available, oral solution kept below 25°C may be stored for 6 weeks maximum.*

MEBENDAZOLE
(Pantelmin®, Vermox®, Wormin®...)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Anthelminthic

Indications

– Ascariasis (*Ascaris lumbricoides*), trichuriasis (*Trichuris trichiura*), hookworm infections (*Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus*), enterobiasis (*Enterobius vermicularis*), trichinellosis (*Trichinella spp*)

Presentation

– 100 mg and 500 mg tablets

Dosage and duration

– *Ascariasis, trichuriasis, hookworm infections*
  Child over 6 months and adult: 100 mg twice daily for 3 days
  Child over 6 months but under 10 kg: 50 mg twice daily for 3 days
– *Enterobiasis*
  Child over 6 months and adult: 100 mg as a single dose
  Child over 6 months but under 10 kg: 50 mg as a single dose
  A second dose may be given after 2 to 4 weeks.
– *Trichinellosis*
  Child over 2 years: 5 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses for 10 to 15 days
  Adult: 400 mg/day in 2 divided doses for 10 to 15 days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to children less than 6 months.
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, headache, dizziness.
– *Pregnancy: avoid during the first trimester*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Albendazole is easier to use and is preferred in mixed infections as it has a broader spectrum of activity.
– Tablets are to be chewed or crushed: follow manufacturer's instructions.
– Take tablets between meals.
– *Storage:*  –

MEFLOQUINE = MQ
(Lariam…®)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antimalarial

Indications
– Treatment of uncomplicated falciparum malaria, in combination with artesunate
– Completion treatment following parenteral therapy for severe falciparum malaria, in combination with artesunate
– Prophylaxis of falciparum malaria for non-immune individuals

Presentation
– 250 mg scored tablet

Dosage and duration
– *Treatment of falciparum malaria (in combination with artesunate administered on D1, D2, D3)*
Child from 3 months (≥ 5 kg) to 6 years: 25 mg base/kg as a single dose
Child ≥ 7 years and adult: 25 mg base/kg in 2 divided doses (15 mg base/kg on D1 followed by 10 mg base/kg on D2)

Age	250 mg tablet	
	D1	D2
3 to 11 months	1/2 tab	–
1 to 6 years	1 tab	–
7 to 13 years	2 tab	1 tab
≥ 14 years/adult	4 tab	2 tab

– *Prophylaxis of falciparum malaria*
Child ≥ 3 months (≥ 5 kg): 5 mg base/kg once a week
Adult: 250 mg base once a week
Travellers should start prophylaxis 2 to 3 weeks before departure and continue throughout the stay and for 4 weeks after return.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with neuropsychiatric disorders (or history of), seizures, hypersensitivity to mefloquine or quinine; mefloquine treatment in the previous 4 weeks.
– For completion treatment following parenteral therapy for severe malaria: do not administer if the patient developed neurological signs during the acute phase.
– For prophylaxis: do not administer to patients with severe hepatic impairment.
– May cause:
  • gastrointestinal disturbances, dizziness, headache, sleeping disorders (effects usually transitory when used for prophylaxis);
  • more rarely: neuropsychiatric reactions, heart rhythm disorders, hypo or hypertension, skin allergies.
– If the patient vomits less than 30 minutes after administration, repeat the full dose. If the patient vomits within 30 to 60 minutes, re-administer a half the dose.
– Do not combine with anti-epileptics (risk of seizures), coartemether, chloroquine, halofantrine (risk of seizures, cardiac toxicity).
– Do not administer simultaneously with quinine (risk of seizures, cardiac toxicity). If mefloquine is used after quinine IV, administer mefloquine 12 hours after the last dose of quinine.
– Administer with caution to patients taking antiarrhythmics, beta-blockers, calcium-channel blockers or digitalis (risk of heart rhythm disorders).
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication during the 2nd and 3rd trimester. Safety in the first trimester has not been definitely established. However, given the risks associated with malaria, the combination artesunate-mefloquine may be used during the first trimester if it is the only effective treatment available.*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– *Storage: below 25°C* –

METAMIZOLE = DIPYRONE = NORAMIDOPYRINE (Nolotil®, Novalgin®...)

Prescription under medical supervision

The use of this drug is not recommended:
- **it is potentially harmful;**
- **it has been taken off the market in many countries;**
- **it must never be prescribed as a first choice treatment.**

Therapeutic action
- Analgesic
- Antipyretic

Indications
- Severe pain
- High fever

Presentation
- 500 mg tablet

Dosage
- Child over 5 years: 250 mg to 1 g/day in 3 divided doses
- Adult: 500 mg to 3 g/day in 3 divided doses

Duration: according to clinical response, 1 to 3 days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Do not administer in case of gastric ulcer.
- Severe and fatal cases of agranulocytosis have been reported. Use only when usual antipyretics and analgesics (acetylsalicylic acid and paracetamol) have been ineffective.
- *Pregnancy: avoid*
- *Breast-feeding: avoid*

Remarks
- Metamizole is not included in the WHO list of essential medicines.
- *Storage: no special temperature requirements*

METHYLDOPA
(Aldomet®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Centrally acting antihypertensive

Indications
– Hypertension in pregnancy

Presentation
– 250 mg tablet

Dosage
– Initially 500 to 750 mg/day in 2 to 3 divided doses for 2 days, then increase gradually if necessary by 250 mg every 2 to 3 days, until the optimal dose is reached, usually 1,5 g/day. Do not exceed 3 g/day.

Duration
– According to clinical response. Do not stop treatment abruptly; reduce doses gradually.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with active liver disease, history of drug-related liver disease, severe depression.
– Administer with caution to patients with hepatic impairment, and reduce doses in patients with renal impairment.
– May cause:
  • orthostatic hypotension, drowsiness, headache, gastrointestinal disturbances, dry mouth,
  • rarely: haematological, hepatic, psychical disorders; allergic reactions.
– Stop treatment if haemolytic anaemia or jaundice appear during treatment.
– In the event of unexplained fever during treatment, check blood count and transaminases for possible hepatitis due to methyldopa.
– Monitor combination with lithium (risk of lithium overdose), antidepressants (enhanced hypotensive effect), CNS depressants (increased sedation).
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– *Storage: below 30°C*

METOCLOPRAMIDE
(Primperan®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antiemetic (dopamine antagonist)

Indications
– Symptomatic treatment of nausea and vomiting in adults

Presentation
– 10 mg tablet

Dosage
– Adult under 60 kg: 15 mg/day in 3 divided doses
– Adult over 60 kg: 30 mg/day in 3 divided doses

The interval between each dose should be at least 6 hours (even in the event of vomiting).

Duration: a few days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to children < 18 years and to patients with gastrointestinal haemorrhage, obstruction or perforation.
– Reduce the dose by half in patients with severe renal impairment.
– Administer with caution and monitor use in patients > 60 years and patients with epilepsy or Parkinson's disease.
– May cause: drowsiness (caution when driving/operating machinery), dizziness, confusion, extrapyramidal symptoms, seizures (especially in epileptics), allergic reactions; neuroleptic malignant syndrome (unexplained hyperthermia with neuromuscular disorders), exceptional but requiring immediate treatment discontinuation.
– Do not combine with levodopa (antagonism).
– Avoid combination with CNS depressants (opioid analgesics, antipsychotics, sedatives, antidepressants, antihistamines, etc.).
– Avoid alcohol during treatment.
– *Pregnancy: no contraindication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contraindication*

Remarks
– *Storage: no special temperature requirements*

METRONIDAZOLE
(Flagyl®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antiprotozoal, antibacterial (group of nitroimidazoles)

Indications
– Amoebiasis, giardiasis, trichomoniasis
– Bacterial vaginitis, infections due to anaerobic bacteria (e.g. *Clostridium* sp, *Bacteroides* sp, etc.)

Presentation
– 200 mg, 250 mg, 400 mg and 500 mg tablets
– 125 mg/5 ml and 200 mg/5 ml oral suspensions

Dosage and duration
– *Amoebiasis*
  Child: 45 mg/kg/day in 3 divided doses
  Adult: 500 to 800 mg 3 times daily
  The treatment lasts 5 days in intestinal amoebiasis and 5 to 10 days in hepatic amoebiasis.
– *Giardiasis*
  Child: 30 mg/kg once daily for 3 days
  Adult: 2 g once daily for 3 days
– *Trichomoniasis* and *bacterial vaginitis*
  Adult: 2 g as a single dose
  In the event of trichomoniasis, also treat sexual partner.
– *Infections due to anaerobic bacteria*
  Child: 30 mg/kg/day in 3 divided doses
  Adult: 500 mg 3 times daily
  According to indication, metronidazole may be used in combination with other anti-bacterials; treatment duration depends on indication.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with hypersensitivity to metronidazole or another nitroimidazole (tinidazole, secnidazole, etc.).
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances; rarely: allergic reactions, brownish urine, headache, dizziness. Risk of antabuse reaction when combined with alcohol.
– Administer with caution in patients taking oral anticoagulants (risk of haemorrhage), lithium, phenytoin, ergometrine (increased plasma concentrations of these drugs).
– Reduce total daily dose to 1/3 and give once daily to patients with severe hepatic impairment.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication; divide into smaller doses, avoid prolonged use.*
– *Breast-feeding: significantly excreted in milk (risk of gastrointestinal disturbances in breastfed infants); divide into smaller doses, avoid prolonged use.*

Remarks
– *Storage: below 30°C –* 
  Once the bottle has been opened, oral suspension keeps 15 days maximum.

MICONAZOLE
(Tibozole®)

Therapeutic action
– Antifungal

Indications
– Oropharyngeal candidiasis in immunodeficient patients

Presentation and route of administration
– 10 mg muco-adhesive buccal tablet

Dosage and duration
– Child over 7 years and adult: one tablet once daily for 7 days; a 14-day treatment may be required.

Moisten the tablet with the tongue. Place the tablet on the upper gingiva, above a lateral incisor. Apply a slight pressure to the outside of the upper lip for a few seconds. The tablet sticks to the gingiva and slowly releases miconazole for 8 to 12 hours.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– May cause: nausea, altered taste.
– Monitor patients taking warfarin (anticoagulant effect increased).
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Do not suck, chew or swallow tablets. The treatment being local, swallowing is not harmful but is ineffective.
– If the tablet unsticks within 6 hours, replace with another (only once over a 24-hour period). If the tablet is accidentally swallowed, drink a glass of water.
– Miconazole is not contra-indicated in young children but it is difficult to use correctly muco-adhesive buccal tablets in children under 7 years.
– *Storage: below 25°C* –
Tablets are packed in a blister containing 7 tablets. Leave tablets in blister until use. Once a tablet is removed from the blister, it must be used immediately.

MIFEPRISTONE = RU486

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Antiprogestogen

Indications

– Termination of intra-uterine pregnancy, in combination with misoprostol (or another prostaglandin)
– Cervical dilatation before aspiration or curettage
– Induction of labour in the event of intrauterine foetal death

Presentation

– 200 mg tablet

Dosage and duration

– *Termination of pregnancy (first and second trimester)*
  200 mg or 600 mg as a single dose, followed by a dose of misoprostol 36 to 48 hours later
– *Cervical dilatation before aspiration or curettage*
  200 mg as a single dose, 36 to 48 hours before aspiration or curettage
– *Induction of labour in the event of intrauterine foetal death*
  600 mg once daily for 2 days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to patients with chronic adrenal failure or severe uncontrolled asthma.
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, vaginal bleeding, uterine contractions, headache, dizziness.
– The efficacy of mifepristone may be reduced in women taking rifampicin, phenytoin, phenobarbital and carbamazepine.
– *Breast-feeding: avoid*

Remarks

– Mifepristone is administered by oral route only.
– When used for termination of pregnancy, check for complete uterine emptying after treatment.
– For labour induction in the event of intrauterine foetal death, mifepristone is administered as the first line treatment. It may be sufficient to initiate labour, but it is often necessary to administer misoprostol (or another prostaglandin) if labour is not established within 36 to 48 hours of the 2nd dose of mifepristone.
– Mifepristone cannot terminate an ectopic pregnancy and has no role in the management of ectopic pregnancy.
– *Storage: below 30°C* – 

MISOPROSTOL

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Cervical ripening agent, oxytocic drug (prostaglandin)

Indications

– Induction of labour when continuation of pregnancy is dangerous for mother and/or foetus and the cervix is not favourable, e.g. in the event of intrauterine foetal death or severe pre-eclampsia
– Cervical dilatation before aspiration or curettage
– Treatment of post-partum haemorrhage due to uterine atony, when injectable oxytocics are not available or ineffective
– Termination of intra-uterine pregnancy, in combination with mifepristone
– Incomplete abortion in the first trimester.

Presentation

– 200 µg tablet

Dosage and duration

– *Induction of labour*
  • intrauterine foetal death: 200 µg (2nd trimester) or 100 µg (3rd trimester) or 50 µg (9th month) vaginally, every 6 hours until labour occurs, up to a maximum of 3 doses per 24 hours, to be repeated the following day, if necessary
  • viable pregnancy: 50 µg vaginally every 6 hours or 25 µg orally every 2 hours until labour occurs, up to 150 µg maximum
– *Cervical dilatation before aspiration or curettage*
  400 µg vaginally as a single dose, 3 hours before procedure
– *Treatment of post-partum haemorrhage*
  600 µg rectally or sublingually as a single dose
– *Termination of pregnancy (first and second trimester)*
  36 to 48 hours after the administration of mifepristone, administer misoprostol: 400 µg orally or vaginally, to be repeated every 3 hours, up to a maximum of 5 doses
– I*ncomplete abortion in the first trimester*
  600 µg orally as a single dose

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– During the 2nd and the 3rd trimester:
  • Do not administer in the event of malpresentation, true cephalo-pelvic disproportion, complete placenta praevia.
  • In the event of history of caesarean section or grand multiparity:
    - If the foetus is viable: a caesarean section is indicated, do not administer misoprostol (risk of uterine rupture);
    - If the foetus is dead or non-viable, or viable but a caesarean section cannot be performed: reduce the dose by half (risk of uterine rupture).
– For labour induction:
  • Do not administer simultaneously with oxytocin. At least 6 hours must have elapsed since the last administration of misoprostol before oxytocin can be given.
  • Regular monitoring of the intensity and frequency of contractions is mandatory.
  • If the foetus is viable, continuous foetal heart monitoring is mandatory for 30 minutes after administration of each dose of misoprostol and once contractions are experienced or detected.
– May cause: gastrointestinal disorders, headache, dizziness, fever, chills, uterine hypertonia, uterine rupture, foetal distress.
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– When the cervix is favourable, induce labour through administration of oxytocin and artificial rupture of the membranes.
– When used for termination of pregnancy, check for complete uterine emptying after treatment.
– *Storage: below 30° C*

MORPHINE immediate-release (MIR) (Sevredol®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Centrally acting opioid analgesic

Indications
– Severe pain

Presentation
– 10 mg immediate-release tablet
Also comes in 2 mg/ml oral solution for paediatric use.

Dosage
There is no standard dose. The optimal dose is that which provides efficient pain relief to the patient. It is adjusted in relation to the regular assessment of pain intensity and the incidence of adverse effects.
– Day 1:
  • Start with a scheduled treatment (scheduled doses):
    Child over 6 months: 1 mg/kg/day in 6 divided doses at 4-hour intervals
    Adult: 60 mg/day in 6 divided doses at 4-hour intervals
  • Adjust the treatment if pain persists by administering "rescue" doses between the scheduled doses. The rescue doses administered are the same as the scheduled doses.
– Then, adjust scheduled treatment every 24 hours according to the total dose given the day before (i.e. total scheduled doses + total rescue doses).

For example, Day 1, for a dose of 60 mg/day, i.e. 10 mg every 4 hours:

Hours	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Scheduled doses	10 mg				10 mg				10 mg				10 mg				10 mg				10 mg			
Example simple verbal scale	severe pain		moderate pain		mild pain		moderate pain		mild pain		mild pain		mild pain		moderate pain		mild pain				mild pain			
Example rescue doses			10 mg				10 mg								10 mg									

In this example, the scheduled treatment on Day 2 is 90 mg/day, i.e. 60 mg (total scheduled doses on Day 1) + 30 mg (total rescue doses on Day 1) in 6 divided doses, i.e. 15 mg every 4 hours.
– Scheduled doses must be administered at regular time intervals and not on demand, even at night, unless the patient is abnormally drowsy (in this event, delay the administration).
– Reduce the dose by half in elderly patients and patients with renal or hepatic impairment.

Duration: once the pain is controlled, change to sustained-release morphine.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– See sustained-release oral morphine (MSR).

Remarks
– Administer an appropriate laxative (e.g. lactulose) if analgesic treatment continues more than 48 hours.
– The morphine dose in tablets is not suitable for young children. Use oral solution instead. If this is not available, use injectable morphine by the oral route: dilute an ampoule of 10 mg/ml (1 ml) with 9 ml of water to obtain a solution containing 1 mg/ml.
– Morphine is on the list of narcotics: follow national regulations.
– *Storage: below 25°C* –

MORPHINE sustained-release (MSR) (Kapanol® …)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Centrally acting opioid analgesic

Indications

– Severe and persistent pain, especially cancer pain

Presentation

– 10 mg, 30 mg and 60 mg sustained-release capsules or tablets

Dosage

– Usually, the effective daily dose is determined during the initial treatment with immediate-release morphine (MIR). When changing from MIR to MSR, the daily dose remains the same. For example, if the effective dose of MIR is 20 mg 6 times/day (120 mg/day), the dose of MSR is 60 mg 2 times/day (120 mg/day).
– If treatment is initiated directly with MSR:
  • Child over 6 months: initially 1 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses at 12-hour intervals
  • Adult: initially 60 mg/day in 2 divided doses at 12-hour intervals

  Adjust the dose if necessary, increasing the dose by 50% per day until pain relief is obtained.
– Patients stabilized on MSR may require rescue doses of MIR in the event of episodic (breakthrough) pain. A rescue dose corresponds to 10% of the daily MSR dose. If a patient regularly requires more than 3 rescue doses per day, increase the daily MSR dose by the sum of rescue doses.

Duration

– According to clinical response. Do not stop long-term treatment abruptly. Decrease doses progressively to avoid withdrawal symptoms.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to patients with severe respiratory impairment or decompensated hepatic impairment.
– Do not initiate treatment with the sustained-release formulation in elderly patients or those with renal or hepatic impairment. Begin treatment with the immediate release formulation (MIR).
– May cause:
  • dose-related sedation and respiratory depression, nausea, vomiting, constipation, urinary retention, confusion, raised intracranial pressure, pruritus;
  • in the event of overdose: excessive sedation, respiratory depression, coma.
– Management of respiratory depression includes assisted ventilation and/or administration of naloxone. Monitor patient closely for several hours.
– Administer with caution to patients with respiratory impairment, head injury, raised intracranial pressure, uncontrolled epilepsy or urethroprostatic disorders.

- Do not combine with opioid analgesics with mixed agonist-antagonist activity such as buprenorphine, nalbuphine, pentazocine (competitive action).
- Increased risk of sedation and respiratory depression, when combined with alcohol and drugs acting on the central nervous system: benzodiazepines (diazepam, etc.), neuroleptics (chlorpromazine, haloperidol, etc.), antihistamines (chlorphenamine, promethazine), phenobarbital, etc.
- *Pregnancy and breast-feeding: no contra-indication. The child may develop withdrawal symptoms, respiratory depression and drowsiness when the mother receives morphine at the end of the 3rd trimester and during breast-feeding. In these situations, administer with caution, for a short period, at the lowest effective dose, and monitor the child.*

Remarks

- Administer an appropriate laxative (e.g. lactulose) if analgesic treatment continues more than 48 hours.
- Do not crush or chew capsules. They can be opened and emptied into food.
- Morphine is on the list of narcotics: follow national regulations.
- *Storage: below 25°C –*  – 

MULTIVITAMINS – VITAMIN B COMPLEX

Therapeutic action

– Vitamin supplementation

Indications

– Few indications: this drug has no effect in case of real vitamin deficiency. Nevertheless, vitamin supplementation helps to prevent some deficiencies in people at risk (e.g. pregnant women).

Presentation

– Tablet. Composition varies in quality and quantity, with manufacturers.
Examples of composition per tablet:

	Multivitamins	B complex	Daily needs (adult)
Vitamin A	2500 IU	/	2500 IU
Vitamin B1	1 mg	1 mg	0.9 to 1.3 mg
Vitamin B2	0.5 mg	1 mg	1.5 to 1.8 mg
Vitamin B3 (= PP)	7.5 mg	15 mg	15 to 20 mg
Vitamin C	15 mg	/	10 mg
Vitamin D3	300 IU	/	100 to 200 IU

Dosage

– Child under 5 years: 1 tab/day
– Child over 5 years: 2 tab/day
– Adult: 3 tab/day

Duration: depending on situation

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Specific vitamin deficiency states require appropriate doses of vitamins.
– Multivitamins are not included in the WHO list of essential medicines.
– *Storage: keep in a cool place (8°C to 15°C) –* 

NALIDIXIC acid
(Negram®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

The WHO no longer recommends the use of nalidixic acid for the treatment of shigellosis, even in areas where it is still effective.

Therapeutic action
- Antibacterial (group of quinolones)

Indications
- Acute uncomplicated cystitis, without fever or lumbar pain

Presentation
- 500 mg tablet

Dosage and duration
- Child over 3 months: 30 to 50 mg/kg/day in 4 divided doses for 7 days
- Adult: 4 g/day in 4 divided doses for 7 days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Do not administer to patients with severe renal impairment, history of convulsions, G6PD deficiency.
- May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, allergic reactions, photosensitivity, neurological disorders (headache, dizziness, visual disturbances).
- Administer with caution and reduce doses in patients with hepatic or renal impairment.
- *Pregnancy*: CONTRA-INDICATED
- *Breast-feeding*: CONTRA-INDICATED

Remarks
- Due to its efficacy, safety and ease of administration, ciprofloxacin is the first-line antibiotic for shigellosis and cystitis.
- Once resistant to nalidixic acid, bacteria become very easily resistant to other quinolones (ciprofloxacin, etc.).
- Nalidixic acid is not included in the WHO list of essential medicines.
- *Storage: below 30°C*

NEVIRAPINE = NVP
(Neravir®, Nevimune®,Viramune®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antiretroviral, HIV-1 non nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor

Indications
– HIV-1 infection, in combination with other antiretroviral drugs

Presentation
– 200 mg tablet
– 50 mg/5 ml oral suspension

Dosage
– Child from 2 months to 8 years: 4 mg/kg once daily for 14 days, then 14 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses from the 15th day
– Child over 8 years: 4 mg/kg once daily for 14 days, then 8 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses from the 15th day, without exceeding 400 mg/day
– Adult: 200 mg once daily for 14 days, then 400 mg/day in 2 divided doses from the 15th day

Weight	10 mg/ml oral suspension		200 mg tablet	
	Initial	Maintenance	Initial	Maintenance
5 to 9 kg	3 ml	6 ml x 2	Use oral suspension	–
10 to 14 kg	5 ml	10 ml x 2		1/2 tab x 2
15 to 19 kg	7 ml	14 ml x 2	1/2 tab	1 tab AM and 1/2 tab PM
20 to 24 kg	10 ml	< 8 years: 16 ml x 2	1/2 tab	< 8 years: 1 tab AM and 1/2 tab PM
		> 8 years: 10 ml x 2		> 8 years: 1/2 tab x 2
25 to 29 kg	12 ml	< 8 years: 20 ml x 2	1/2 tab	< 8 years: 1 tab x 2
		> 8 years: 12 ml x 2		> 8 years: 1/2 tab x 2
30 to 39 kg	14 ml	14 ml x 2	1 tab	1 tab AM and 1/2 tab PM
40 to 49 kg	–	–	1 tab	1 tab x 2
≥ 50 kg	–	–	1 tab	1 tab x 2

Duration: the duration of treatment depends on the efficacy and tolerance of nevirapine.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with severe hepatic impairment, history of severe intolerance to nevirapine that led to permanent discontinuation of treatment.
– May cause:
  • cutaneous reactions sometimes severe (Lyell's and Stevens-Johnson syndromes), hepatic disorders possibly severe (fulminant hepatitis). In these cases, stop taking nevirapine immediately and permanently.
  • gastrointestinal disturbances, headache, myalgia.
– Nevirapine reduces the efficacy of oestrogen-progestogen oral contraceptives: offer an alternative or make sure that there is > 20 µg ethinylestradiol per tablet.
– Avoid combination with rifampicin (decreases the efficacy of nevirapine). If the administration of rifampicin is required, use efavirenz rather than nevirapine.
– Monitor liver enzyme level (ALAT) during the first 2 months, then every 3 to 6 months. If the enzyme level reaches 5 times the normal level, stop nevirapine immediately.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: not recommended*

Remarks
– For prophylactic treatment to reduce mother-to-child transmission, check national recommendations.
– To improve tolerance, respect the initial 14-day phase of treatment. In the event of restarting treatment after having stopped for more than 7 days, recommence initial 14-day phase.
– Tablets are not scored. When half a tablet is required, use a cutter to cut the tablet into two equal parts.
– Also comes in fixed-dose combination tablets incorporating nevirapine-lamivudine-stavudine (Triomune®, Triviro®…).
– *Storage: below 30°C*
Once opened, oral suspension keeps for 2 months maximum.

NICLOSAMIDE
(Tredemine®, Yomesan®…)

Therapeutic action
– Anthelminthic (taenicide)

Indications
– Taeniasis: beef tapeworm (*Taenia saginata*), pork tapeworm (*Taenia solium*), dwarf tapeworm (*Hymenolepis nana*) and fish tapeworm (*Diphyllobothrium latum*)

Presentation
– 500 mg chewable tablet

Dosage and duration
– *T. saginata*, *T. solium* and *D. latum*
  Child under 2 years: 500 mg as a single dose
  Child from 2 to 6 years: 1 g as a single dose
  Child over 6 years and adult: 2 g as a single dose
– *H. nana*
  Child under 2 years: 500 mg on the first day, then 250 mg/day for 6 days
  Child from 2 to 6 years: 1 g on the first day, then 500 mg/day for 6 days
  Child over 6 years and adult: 2 g on the first day, then 1 g/day for 6 days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Chew or crush the tablets before swallowing and washing down with water.
– In the event of vomiting, the single dose may be divided in 2 doses taken with an interval of one hour.
– As niclosamide is a taenicide, do not expect the patient to expel the worm, portions are voided in a partially digested form.
– Niclosamide is not active against the larval form of *T. solium* (cysticercosis).
– *Storage: below 25°C* –

NICOTINAMIDE = VITAMIN PP = VITAMIN B3

Therapeutic action
– Vitamin

Indications
– Treatment of pellagra

Presentation
– 50 mg tablet

Also comes in 100 mg tablet.

Dosage and duration
– Child and adult: 300 to 500 mg/day in 2 divided doses, with a diet rich in protein, until the patient is fully cured

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– *Pregnancy and breast-feeding: avoid, except if clearly needed (safety is not established)*

Remarks
– Nicotinamide is also called niacinamide.
– Vitamin PP deficiency is common when diet is almost entirely based on sorghum, millet or maize.
– Vitamin PP deficiency often occurs in association with other vitamin B-complex deficiency (thiamine, pyridoxine), especially in alcoholic patients.
– Vitamin PP is usually one of the components of multivitamin preparations and B-complex (7.5 mg to 15 mg/tablet).
– Nicotinic acid has a similar action to nicotinamide, but is no longer used because of its adverse effects, especially its vasodilator action.
– *Storage:* 

NIFEDIPINE
(Adalat®, Adalat®LA…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
- Uterine relaxant
- Antihypertensive drug (calcium channel blocker)

Indications
- Threatened premature labour
- Hypertension

Presentation
- 10 mg short-acting (liquid-filled) capsule
- 10 mg prolonged-release tablet
  Also comes in 20 mg, 30 mg, 60 mg and 90 mg prolonged-release tablets to be administered once daily or to be administered twice daily. Follow manufacturer's instructions.

Dosage
- *Threatened premature labour* (short-acting capsule)
  10 mg by oral route, to be repeated every 15 minutes if uterine contractions persist (maximum 4 doses or 40 mg), then 20 mg by oral route every 6 hours
- *Hypertension* (prolonged-release tablets)
  20 to 100 mg/day in 2 divided doses or 20 to 90 mg once daily depending on the preparation used

Duration
- *Threatened premature labour*: 48 hours
- *Hypertension*: lifetime treatment

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Do not administer to patients with severe cardiac disease (recent myocardial infarction, unstable angina).
- Do not administer if systolic blood pressure is below 90 mmHg.
- May cause:
  - headache, flushing, peripheral oedema (common adverse effects at the start of treatment);
  - dizziness, hypotension, tachycardia, nausea, gingival hyperplasia, rash.
- Stop nifedipine if ischaemic chest pain occurs or existing pain increases shortly after starting treatment.
- Do not combine with magnesium sulphate, salbutamol IV, and calcium channel blockers.
- Monitor combination with cimetidine (additive hypotension), phenytoin (risk of phenytoin toxicity), rifampicin (efficacy of nifedipine diminished), itraconazole (increased risk of oedema), beta-blockers (enhanced antihypertensive effects).
- *Pregnancy: **CONTRA-INDICATED** during the 1st trimester. Never administer sublingually (risk of foetal death from placental hypoperfusion).*
- *Breast-feeding: avoid*

Remarks
- Methyldopa and beta-blockers are the drugs of choice for treating hypertension in pregnancy.
- Short-acting formulations of nifedipine should not be used in hypertension since their use may cause excessive fall in blood pressure and cerebral or myocardial ischaemia.
- Prolonged-release tablets must be swallowed whole.
- *Storage: below 30°C* –

NITROFURANTOIN
(Furadantin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Antibacterial (group of nitrofuranes)

Indications

– Uncomplicated cystitis, without fever or lumbar pain

Presentation

– 100 mg tablet

Also comes in 50 mg tablet or capsule and 25 mg/5 ml oral solution.

Dosage and duration

– Child over 3 months: 3 to 5 mg/kg/day in 3 divided doses for 5 to 7 days
– Adult: 300 mg/day in 3 divided doses for 5 to 7 days

AGE	**0**	**3 months**	**1 year**	**5 years**	**15 years**	**ADULT**
WEIGHT		**4 kg**	**8 kg**	**15 kg**	**35 kg**	
50 mg tablet	**Do not administer**	1/4 tab x 3	1/4 to 1/2 tab x 3	1/2 to 1 tab x 3	2 tab x 3	
100 mg tablet		–	–	1/4 to 1/2 tab x 3	1 tab x 3	

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to patients with renal impairment, allergy to nitrofurantoin.
– May cause: nausea, vomiting, allergic reactions; haemolytic anaemia in patients with G6PD deficiency.
– Do not administer simultaneously with antacids, administer 2 hours apart.
– *Pregnancy: CONTRA-INDICATED during the last month of pregnancy (risk of haemolysis in newborn)*
– *Breast-feeding: avoid during the first month*

Remarks

– Take during meals.
– *Storage: below 25°C*

NYSTATIN
(Mycostatin®…)

Therapeutic action
– Antifungal

Indications
– Oropharyngeal candidiasis

Presentation
– 100 000 IU/ml oral suspension, bottle with calibrated dropper
Also comes in 100 000 IU lozenges to be sucked.

Dosage and duration
– Child and adult: 400 000 IU/day in 4 divided doses (1 ml of the oral suspension or one lozenge to be sucked, 4 times daily) for 7 days
The oral suspension should be retained in the mouth for a few minutes before swallowing, or, in young children, applied to the tongue and the inside of the cheeks.
– Higher doses may be administered depending on the severity of the infection, especially in HIV infected patients (up to 2 000 000 IU/day if necessary, e.g. 5 ml 4 times daily for 2 weeks).

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Take between meals (e.g. at least 30 minutes before eating).
– Shake oral suspension well before using.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– For the treatment of oropharyngeal candidiasis in immunocompromised patients, prefer miconazole (muco-adhesive tablets) to nystatin.
– Nystatin also comes in 100 000 IU and 500 000 IU film coated tablets for the treatment of oesophageal candidiasis. These tablets are meant to be swallowed directly, without being sucked. They should not be used for the treatment of oropharyngeal candidiasis as this requires topical treatment.
– For oesophageal candidiasis, oral fluconazole is recommended for first-line treatment. Film coated nystatin tablets (400 000 IU/day in children and 2 000 000 IU/day in adults, in 4 divided doses for 2 to 3 weeks) should only be used when fluconazole is not available or contra-indicated.
– *Storage: below 30°C*
Once the vial has been opened, the oral suspension keeps 7 days maximum.

OMEPRAZOLE
(Mopral®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antiulcer drug (proton pump inhibitor)

Indications
– Gastro-oesophageal reflux
– Benign peptic ulcer
– Complicated peptic ulcer (perforation, haemorrhage), for healing and preventing recurrence, in combination with 2 antibacterial drugs to eradicate *Helicobacter pylori*

Presentation
– 10 mg and 20 mg capsules

Dosage and duration
Adult:

– *Gastro-oesophageal reflux*
  • Short-term relief of symptoms: 20 mg once daily in the morning for 3 days
  • Treatment of gastro-oesophageal reflux disease: 20 mg once daily in the morning for 4 weeks (up to 8 weeks according to severity)
– *Benign peptic ulcer*
  20 mg once daily in the morning for 7 to 10 days
– *H. pylori eradication*
  40 mg/day in 2 divided doses for 10 days (in combination with metronidazole or tinidazole + amoxicillin or clarithromycin)

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– May cause: headache, diarrhoea, skin rash, nausea, abdominal pain, dizziness.
– Avoid combination with itraconazole and ketoconazole (decreases efficacy of these drugs).
– Monitor combination with warfarin, digoxin, phenytoin.
– Do not exceed 20 mg/day in patients with severe hepatic impairment.
– *Pregnancy: avoid during the 1st trimester (safety is not established)*
– *Breast-feeding: not recommended*

Remarks
– Swallow capsules whole, do not chew.
– For mild symptoms of gastro-oesophageal reflux, use antacids as first line treatment.
– For peptic ulcer perforation: use omeprazole IV. As soon as the patient can eat, change to oral treatment (omeprazole is equally effective when given IV or orally).
– *Storage: below 30°C* – 

ORAL REHYDRATION SALTS = ORS

Indications

– Prevention and treatment of dehydration from acute diarrhoea, cholera, etc.

Presentation

– Sachet of powder to be diluted in 1 litre of clean water.
– WHO formulation:

	grams/litre		mmol/litre
sodium chloride	2.6	sodium	75
glucose	13.5	chloride	65
potassium chloride	1.5	glucose	75
trisodium citrate	2.9	potassium	20
		citrate	10
Total weight	20.5	Total osmolarity	245

Dosage

– *Prevention of dehydration (WHO - Treatment plan A)*
Child under 24 months: 50 to 100 ml after each loose stool (approximately 500 ml/day)
Child from 2 to 10 years: 100 to 200 ml after each loose stool (approximately 1000 ml/day)
Child over 10 years and adult: 200 to 400 ml after each loose stool (approximately 2000 ml/day)

– *Treatment of moderate dehydration (WHO - Treatment plan B)*
Child and adult:
Over the first four hours:

Age	under 4 months	4 to 11 months	12 to 23 months	2 to 4 years	5 to 14 years	15 years and over
Weight	under 5 kg	5 to 7.9 kg	8 to 10.9 kg	11 to 15.9 kg	16 to 29.9 kg	30 kg and over
ORS in ml	200 to 400	400 to 600	600 to 800	800 to 1200	1200 to 2200	2200 to 4000

After four hours:
If there are no signs of dehydration: follow *Treatment plan A*.
If there are signs of moderate dehydration: repeat *Treatment plan B*.
If there are signs of severe dehydration: start IV therapy (*Treatment plan C*).

– *Treatment of severe dehydration (WHO - Treatment plan C)*
In combination with IV therapy and only to a conscious patient:
Child and adult: 5 ml/kg/hour
After 3 hours (6 hours in infants), reassess and choose the appropriate plan *A*, *B* or *C*.

Duration: as long as diarrhoea and signs of dehydration persist.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– If the eyelids become puffy during the treatment: stop ORS, give plain water then, resume ORS according to *Treatment plan A* when the puffiness is gone.
– If case of vomiting, stop ORS for 10 min and then resume at a slower rate (very small, frequent, amounts); do not stop rehydration.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– A special ORS-formula, ReSoMal, is used under medical supervision, for severely malnourished children only. However, in malnourished children with cholera, standard ORS-formula is used instead of ReSoMal.
– *Storage:* 
Do not use the powder if it has turned into a yellow-brownish sticky substance.
Once prepared, the solution must be used within 24 hours.

PARACETAMOL = ACETAMINOPHEN (Doliprane®, Panadol®…)

Therapeutic action
- Analgesic, antipyretic

Indications
- Mild pain
- Fever

Presentation
- 100 mg and 500 mg tablets or capsules
- 120 mg/5 ml oral solution

Dosage
- Child: 60 mg/kg/day in 3 or 4 divided doses
- Adult: 3 to 4 g/day in 3 or 4 divided doses

AGE	**0**	**2 months**	**1 year**	**5 years**	**15 years**	**ADULT**
WEIGHT		**4 kg**	**8 kg**	**15 kg**	**35 kg**	
100 mg tablet	1/2 tab x 3	3/4 to 1 1/2 tab x 3	1 1/2 to 3 tab x 3	–	–	
500 mg tablet	–	–	1/4 to 1/2 tab x 3	1/2 to 1 1/2 tab x 3	2 tab x 3	
120 mg/5 ml oral solution	2 ml x 3	3 to 6 ml x 3	–	–	–	

- Maximum doses: child: 80 mg/kg/day; adult: 4 g/day

Duration: according to clinical response

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Administer with caution to patients with hepatic impairment.
- Do not exceed indicated doses, especially in children and elderly patients. Paracetamol intoxications are severe (hepatic cytolysis).
- *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
- *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
- For mild pain, paracetamol is used alone or in combination with an NSAID.
- For moderate pain, paracetamol is used in combination with an NSAID and codeine or tramadol.
- For severe pain, paracetamol is used in combination with an NSAID and morphine.
- Paracetamol is particularly recommended for patients allergic to aspirin, patients with a history of gastric problems and for pregnant and breast-feeding women and children.
- Paracetamol has no anti-inflammatory properties.
- *Storage: below 30°C –* 

PAROXETINE
(Deroxat®, Seroxat®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antidepressant, selective serotonin re-uptake inhibitor (SSRI)

Indications
– Major depression
– Severe post-traumatic stress disorders

Presentation
– 20 mg tablet

Dosage
– Adult: 20 mg once daily in the evening

Duration
– 6 months minimum. The treatment should be discontinued gradually (10 mg/day for one week then, 10 mg on alternate days for one week). If signs of relapse occur, increase the dose.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Administer with caution and monitor use in patients with epilepsy, diabetes, history of gastrointestinal bleeding or bipolar disorders.
– May cause:
  • allergic reactions (rare): stop treatment;
  • drowsiness (caution when driving/operating machinery), gastrointestinal disturbances (take during a meal), sexual dysfunction, headache, dizziness, blurred vision;
  • psychic disorders: exacerbation of anxiety, possibility of a suicide attempt at the beginning of therapy, manic episode during the course treatment;
  • withdrawal symptoms (dizziness, paresthesia, nightmares, etc.) very frequent if the treatment is discontinued abruptly.
– Do not combine with another antidepressant.
– Monitor combination with: phenytoin (toxicity increased), drugs which lower the seizure threshold (antispychotics, mefloquine, tramadol, etc.), lithium and other serotonergics.
– Avoid aspirin and NSAIDs (risk of bleeding) and alcohol during treatment.
– *Pregnancy: re-evaluate whether the treatment is still necessary; if it is continued, observe the newborn infant if the mother was under treatment in the 3rd trimester (risk of irritability, tremors, hypotony, sleeping disorders, etc.).*
– *Breast-feeding: no contraindication*

Remarks
– The antidepressant effect is not immediate. It is necessary to wait 3 weeks before assessing therapeutic efficacy. This must be explained to the patient.
– In case of insufficient response after 4 weeks, dosage may be increased to 40 mg/day (do not exceed 20 mg/day in the event of hepatic or renal impairment).
– In elderly patients, SSRI are preferred to tricyclics (less contraindications, less adverse effects).
– *Storage: no special temperature requirements*

PHENOBARBITAL
(Gardenal®, Luminal®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Anticonvulsant, sedative and hypnotic

Indications
– Epilepsy: tonic-clonic (grand mal) and partial (focal) seizures

Presentation
– 15 mg, 30 mg, 50 mg and 100 mg tablets

Dosage
Follow national protocol.
For information:
– Child: initial dose of 3 to 4 mg/kg once daily or in 2 divided doses, increase to 8 mg/kg/day if necessary
– Adult: initial dose of 2 mg/kg once daily at bedtime (up to 100 mg maximum), then, increase gradually if necessary, to the maximum dose of 6 mg/kg/day in 2 to 3 divided doses.

AGE	**0**	**2 months**	**1 year**	**5 years**	**15 years**	**ADULT**
WEIGHT		**4 kg**	**8 kg**	**15 kg**	**35 kg**	
Initial dose: 30 mg tablet			1/2 tab x 2	1 1/2 tab x 2	3 tab	
50 mg tablet				1 tab x 2	2 tab	
100 mg tablet				1 tab	1 tab	

Duration: according to clinical response

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer in respiratory depression.
– May cause: drowsiness, depression of the central nervous system.
– Do not stop treatment abruptly.
– Risk of increased sedation when combined with alcohol and drugs acting on the central nervous system such as diazepam, chlorphenamine, chlorpromazine, etc.
– Decreases oral contraceptive efficacy.
– *Pregnancy: avoid*
– *Breast-feeding: avoid*

Remarks
– Phenobarbital is subject to international controls: follow national regulations.
– Plasma-concentrations are stable after 2 to 3 weeks. Caution: risk of accumulation.
– If necessary, phenytoin may be combined with phenobarbital.
– *Storage: no special temperature requirements* –

PHENOXYMETHYLPENICILLIN = PENICILLIN V (Oracilline®, Ospen®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Penicillin antibacterial

Indications

– Streptococcal tonsillitis, buccodental infections, cutaneous anthrax
– Parenteral to oral switch therapy

Presentation

– 250 mg tablet (400 000 IU)
– Powder for oral suspension, 125 mg/5 ml (200 000 IU/5 ml) and 250 mg/5 ml (400 000 IU/5 ml)

Dosage

– Child under one year: 250 mg/day in 4 divided doses
– Child from 1 to 5 years: 500 mg/day in 4 divided doses
– Child from 6 to 12 years: 1 g/day in 4 divided doses
– Adult: 2 g/day in 4 divided doses

For the treatment of tonsillitis, the daily dose may be given in 2 divided doses.

Duration

– *Streptococcal tonsillitis*: 10 days
– *Buccodental infections*: 3 to 5 days
– *Cutaneous anthrax*: 7 to 10 days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to penicillin-allergic patients.
– Administer with caution to patients allergic to cephalosporins (cross-sensitivity may occur).
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, allergic reactions sometimes severe. In the event of allergic reactions, stop treatment immediately.
– Do not combine with methotrexate.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– *Storage:* 
Once reconstituted, the oral suspension keeps for 15 days, below 25°C.

PHENYTOIN
(Di-hydan®, Dilantin®, Epanutin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Anticonvulsant

Indications
– Epilepsy, except absence seizure (petit mal)

Presentation
– 100 mg tablet
Aslo comes in 25 mg and 50 mg tablets.

Dosage
– Child: 3 to 8 mg/kg/day in 2 to 3 divided doses
– Adult: 2 to 6 mg/kg/day in 2 to 3 divided doses; do not exceed 500 to 600 mg/day

AGE	**0**	**2 months**	**1 year**	**5 years**	**15 years**	**ADULT**
WEIGHT		**4 kg**	**8 kg**	**15 kg**	**35 kg**	
100 mg tablet			1/2 tab x 2	1/2 to 1 tab x 2	1/2 to 1 tab x 3	

Duration: according to clinical response

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer in case of hypersensitivity to phenytoin.
– May cause:
  • gastro-intestinal disturbances: gingival hypertrophy, nausea, vomiting;
  • blood disorders: monitor blood counts if possible and administer folic acid in case of prolonged use;
  • neurological disorders: dizziness, visual disturbances, mental confusion;
  • allergic reactions: cutaneous eruption, fever, adenopathy.
– Do not stop treatment abruptly, decrease daily doses gradually.
– It is not recommended to combine phenytoin with oral contraceptives, sulphonamides, or chloramphenicol. Combination with other drugs must be closely monitored (diazepam, phenobarbital, digoxin, corticosteroids, etc.).
– *Pregnancy: avoid*
– *Breast-feeding: avoid*

Remarks
– *Storage: below 30°C –*
Never use phenytoin after expiry date (risk of underdosage).

POTASSIUM CHLORIDE
(Kaleorid®LP, Slow-K®…)

Therapeutic action
– Potassium supplement

Indications
– Hypokalaemia induced by thiazide diuretics (e.g. hydrochlorothiazide) and loop diuretics (e.g. furosemide)

Presentation
– 600 mg potassium chloride controlled release tablet (8 mmol of K^+)

Warning, strengths vary with manufacturers.

Dosage
– Adult: 15 to 25 mmol/day = 2 to 3 tab/day in 2 to 3 divided doses
– Do not exceed indicated doses if potassium serum levels cannot be measured.

Duration: according to clinical response and duration of diuretic treatment

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– May cause: diarrhoea, nausea and vomiting; oeso-gastro-duodenal ulcerations.
– Tablets are to be taken at the end of meals in order to reduce the risk of gastrointestinal ulcerations.
– Do not combine with potassium-sparing diuretics (e.g. spironolactone).
– Administer with caution and reduce dosage in elderly patients and in patients with renal impairment.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– When it is possible to monitor serum-potassium levels, higher doses may be given: if serum-potassium level is < 3.5 mmol/l, start with 52 mmol/day (4 g potassium chloride/day).
– If tablets are not available, a lack of potassium may be corrected by a diet rich in dates, bananas, mangos, oranges, tomatoes, etc.
– *Storage:* 

PRAZIQUANTEL
(Biltricide®, Cysticide®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Anthelminthic

Indications
– Urinary (*S. haematobium*) and intestinal (*S. mansoni, S. japonicum, S. mekongi, S. intercalatum*) schistosomiasis
– Taeniasis (*T. saginata, T. solium, H. nana*)
– Pulmonary (*P. westermani*), hepatobiliary (*O. felineus, O. viverrini, C. sinensis*) and intestinal (*F. buski, H. heterophyes, M. yokogawai*) flukes

Presentation
– 150 mg and 600 mg tablets

Dosage and duration
Child over 2 years and adult:

– *Schistosomiasis*
  • *S. haematobium, S. mansoni, S. intercalatum*: 40 mg/kg as a single dose or in 2 divided doses administered 4 hours apart
  • *S. japonicum, S. mekongi*: 40 mg/kg as a single dose or 60 mg/kg in 2 to 3 divided doses administered 4 hours apart
– *Taeniase*
  • *T. saginata, T. solium*: 5 to 10 mg/kg as a single dose
  • *H. nana:* 25 mg/kg as a single dose
– *Fluke infections*
  • lung: 75 mg/kg/day in 3 divided doses for 2 to 3 days
  • hepatobiliary: 75 mg/kg/day in 3 divided doses for 1 to 2 days
  • intestinal: 75 mg/kg in 3 divided doses, 1 day

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with ocular cysticercosis.
– May cause:
  • drowsiness, headache, gastrointestinal disturbances, dizziness; rarely: allergic reactions.
  • neurological disorders (headache, seizures) in patients with undiagnosed neuro-cysticercosis.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication for the treatment of schistosomiasis and taeniasis. If immediate treatment not considered essential for fluke infections, it should be delayed until after delivery.*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Praziquantel is not active against certain liver flukes (*Fasciola hepatica* and *gigantica*). For this indication, use triclabendazole.
– *Storage:* 

PREDNISOLONE and PREDNISONE

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Steroidal anti-inflammatory drug (corticosteroid)

Indications

– Symptomatic treatment of allergic and inflammatory diseases or reactions, e.g.:
  • *Pneumocystis carinii* (*jiroveci*) pneumonia with severe hypoxia
  • Certain severe forms of extra-pulmonary tuberculosis
  • Severe immune reconstitution syndrome, following initiation of antiretroviral or anti-tuberculous treatment
  • Leprous neuropathy (especially reversal reaction)
  • Severe persistent asthma, in the event of treatment failure with high doses of inhaled corticoids
– Prevention of inflammatory reaction triggered by antiparasitic treatment (e.g. trichinellosis)

Presentation

– 5 mg tablet

Dosage

The dose depends on indication, patient's response and tolerance. If treatment lasts over 10 days, a high initial dose should be reduced as quickly as possible to the lowest effective maintenance dose.

– Child:
  initial dose: 0.5 to 2 mg/kg/day maintenance dose: 0.25 to 0.5 mg/kg/day
– Adult:
  initial dose: 20 to 70 mg/day maintenance dose: 5 to 15 mg/day
– Administer preferably as a single daily dose, in the morning, with food.

Duration

– According to indication and clinical response. If the treatment lasts more than 3 weeks: do not stop abruptly, reduce the daily dose gradually.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to patients with active peptic ulcer (except if ulcer under treatment); infections not controlled by a specific treatment; acute viral infection (e.g. hepatitis, herpes simplex or zoster).
– May cause (prolonged treatment with high doses): adrenal suppression, muscle atrophy, growth retardation, increased susceptibility to infections, hypokalaemia, sodium and water retention (oedema and hypertension), osteoporosis.
– In the event of acute adrenal failure, use IV hydrocortisone.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication; take tablets just after a feed and wait 4 hours before the next feed if possible.*

Remarks

– 5 mg of prednisolone has the same anti-inflammatory activity as 5 mg of prednisone, 0.75 mg of dexamethasone and 20 mg of hydrocortisone.
– *Storage: below 30°C –* 

PROGUANIL
(Paludrine®…)

Therapeutic action
– Antimalarial

Indications
– Malaria prophylaxis in non immune persons, in combination with chloroquine

Presentation
– 100 mg tablet

Dosage
– Child: 3 mg/kg/day in combination with chloroquine
– Adult: 200 mg/day in combination with chloroquine

Age	Weight	100 mg tablet
Under 8 months	5 to 8 kg	1/4 tab/day
8 months to 3 years	9 to 16 kg	1/2 tab/day
4 to 7 years	17 to 24 kg	3/4 tab/day
8 to 10 years	25 to 35 kg	1 tab/day
11 to 13 years	36 to 50 kg	1 1/2 tab/day
14 years and over	50 kg and over	2 tab/day

Duration
– Start proguanil (combined with chloroquine) 24 hours before departure, continue throughout the stay and for at least 4 weeks after return.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– May cause: mild and transient gastrointestinal disturbances, aphthous ulceration.
– Reduce dose in patients with renal impairment.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Take tablets with water, every day at the same time, after a meal.
– A fixed-dose combination of proguanil 200 mg + chloroquine 100 mg (Savarine®) can be used in adults (1 tab/day). Due to its strength, it cannot be used in children under 15 years.
– A fixed-dose combination tablets of proguanil-atovaquone (Malarone®) are also used in malaria prophylaxis: proguanil 100 mg + atovaquone 250 mg: 1 tab/day in children over 40 kg and adults; proguanil 25 mg + atovaquone 62.5 mg in children under 40 kg: 1 tab/day from 11 to 20 kg; 2 tab/day from 21 to 30 kg; 3 tab/day from 31 to 40 kg. For this combination, start 24 hours before departure, continue throughout the stay and for at least 7 days after return.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –  – 

PROMETHAZINE
(Phenergan®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Sedating antihistamine

Indications
– Symptomatic treatment of minor allergic reactions (contact dermatitis, seasonal allergy, allergy to drugs, food, etc.)

Presentation
– 25 mg tablet

Also comes in 10 mg tablet and in 5 mg/5 ml syrup.

Dosage
– Child from 2 to 5 years: 10 mg/day in 2 divided doses or 5 to 15 mg once daily at bedtime
– Child from 5 to 10 years: 10 to 25 mg/day in 2 divided doses or once daily at bedtime
– Child over 10 years and adult: 25 to 75 mg/day in 3 divided doses or once daily at bedtime

Duration
– According to clinical response; single dose or for a few days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with prostate disorders or closed-angle glaucoma and to children less than 2 years.
– Administer with caution and monitor use in patients > 60 years and in children (risk of agitation, excitability).
– May cause: drowsiness (caution when driving/operating machinery), anticholinergic effects (dry mouth, blurred vision, constipation, tachycardia, disorders of micturition), headache, tremor, allergic reactions.
– Monitor combination with CNS depressants (opioid analgesics, antipsychotics, sedatives, antidepressants, etc.) and drugs known to have anticholinergic effects (amitryptiline, atropine, carbamazepine, chlorpromazine, clomipramine, etc.).
– Avoid alcohol during treatment.
– *Pregnancy: avoid at the end of pregnancy; no prolonged treatment.*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication; monitor the child for excessive somnolence.*

Remarks
– *Storage: below 25°C*

PYRANTEL
(Combantrin®…)

Therapeutic action
- Anthelminthic

Indications
- Ascariasis
- Enterobiasis
- Ancylostomiasis
- Trichinellosis

Presentation
- 250 mg pyrantel embonate chewable tablet
- Oral suspension, 50 mg pyrantel embonate per ml

Dosage and duration
- *Ascariasis*
  Child and adult: 10 mg/kg as a single dose
- *Enterobiasis*
  Child and adult: 10 mg/kg as a single dose followed by a second dose after 2 to 4 weeks
- *Ancylostomiasis*
  Child and adult: 10 mg/kg as a single dose; in severe infection, 10 mg/kg once daily for 4 days
- *Trichinellosis*
  Child and adult: 10 mg/kg once daily for 5 days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, headache, dizziness, drowsiness, skin rash.
- Reduce dosage in patients with hepatic impairment.
- *Pregnancy: avoid during the first trimester*
- *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
- Preferably use albendazole or mebendazole for these indications. However, when these drugs are contra-indicated, e.g. in children under one year, pyrantel is an alternative.
- *Storage:* 

PYRAZINAMIDE = Z

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
- First line antituberculous antibacterial (sterilising and bactericidal activity)

Indications
- Tuberculosis, in combination with other antituberculous antibacterials

Presentation
- 400 mg tablet

Dosage
- Child under 30 kg: 35 mg/kg (30 to 40 mg/kg/day) once daily
- Child over 30 kg and adult: 25 mg/kg (20 to 30 mg/kg/day) once daily
- Maximum dose: 2 g/day

Duration
- According to protocol

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Do not administer to patients with hypersensitivity to pyrazinamide, severe hepatic impairment or severe gout.
- Reduce the dose in patients with renal impairment (25 mg/kg/dose 3 times per week).
- May cause: gout and arthralgias, hepatic disorders (jaundice), photosensitivity (limit sun exposure), rash, gastrointestinal disturbances, hypersensitivity reactions.
- If signs of hepatotoxicity (e.g. jaundice) develop, pyrazinamide should be discontinued until symptoms resolve.
- *Pregnancy: safety of pyrazinamide in the first trimester is not definitely established. However, given the severity of the disease, it may be used during pregnancy.*
- *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
- Pyrazinamide is included in the WHO Group 1 antituberculous agents.
- For patients on first-line antituberculous treatment, pyrazinamide is given as part of a fixed dose combination (isoniazid+rifampicin+pyrazinamide+ethambutol or isoniazid+ rifampicin+ pyrazinamide).
- *Storage: below 30°C* –  – 

PYRIDOXINE = VITAMIN B6
(Benadon®, Pyroxin®…)

Therapeutic action
– Vitamin

Indications
– Prevention and treatment of isoniazid-induced peripheral neuropathy

Presentation
– 25 mg tablet

Also comes in 10 mg and 50 mg tablets.

Dosage
– *Prevention of isoniazid neuropathy*
  Child under 5 kg: 5 mg once daily
  Child over 5 kg and adult: 10 mg once daily
– *Treatment of isoniazid neuropathy*
  Child: 50 mg once daily
  Adult: 150 mg/day in 3 divided doses

Duration
– *Prevention*: as long as treatment with isoniazid continues.
– *Treatment*: according to clinical response (in general, ≤ 3 weeks) then, preventive dose, as long as treatment with isoniazid continues.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– No contra-indication.
– May cause: peripheral neuropathy in the event of prolonged use with doses ≥ 200 mg/day.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– In children receiving isoniazid prophylaxis or treatment for tuberculosis: concomitant administration of pyridoxine at preventive dosage is recommended for children under 5 years and all children infected with HIV.
– Pyridoxine is also used for the prevention and treatment of cycloserin-induced neuropathy (150 to 200 mg/day in adults, in divided doses).
– *Storage:* 

PYRIMETHAMINE
(Daraprim®, Malocide®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
- Antiprotozoal

Indications
- Treatment and secondary prophylaxis of toxoplasmosis in immunodeficient patients, in combination with sulfadiazine or clindamycin
- Primary prophylaxis of toxoplasmosis in immunodeficient patients, in combination with dapsone (only if cotrimoxazole cannot be used)
- Second-line treatment of isosporiasis in immunodeficient patients (only if cotrimoxazole cannot be used)

Presentation
- 25 mg tablet

Dosage and duration
- *Treatment of toxoplasmosis*
  Adult: 200 mg in 2 divided doses on the first day, then 75 to 100 mg/day for at least 6 weeks
- *Secondary prophylaxis of toxoplasmosis*
  Adult: 25 to 50 mg/day, as long as necessary
- *Primary prophylaxis of toxoplasmosis*
  Adult: 50 to 75 mg/week, as long as necessary
- *Treatment of isosporiasis*
  Adult: 50 to 75 mg/day for 10 days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Do not administer to patients with severe renal or hepatic impairment.
- May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, seizures, leucopenia, thrombocytopenia, megaloblastic anaemia due to folinic acid deficiency.
- Administer calcium folinate to prevent folinic acid deficiency.
- Avoid if possible combination with other folate antagonists: cotrimoxazole, methotrexate (increased risk of folinic acid deficiency).
- Monitor combination with zidovudine (increased risk of zidovudine-associated haematotoxicity).
- *Pregnancy: CONTRA-INDICATED during the first trimester*
- *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication; however avoid concomitant administration of other folate antagonists*

Remarks
- The combination of sulfadoxine/pyrimethmine (Fansidar®) is used for the treatment of uncomplicated falciparum malaria.
- *Storage: below 30°C*

QUINONE

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Antimalarial

Indications

– Treatment of uncomplicated falciparum malaria
– Shift from injectable to oral quinine for the treatment of severe falciparum malaria

Presentation

– 200 mg and 300 mg quinine sulfate or bisulfate tablets

Dosage and duration

Dosage is expressed in terms of salt. With the exception of quinine bisulfate, the dosage is the same for all quinine salts (sulfate, hydrochloride, dihydrochloride):

– Child and adult ≤ 50 kg: 30 mg/kg/day in 3 divided doses at 8-hour intervals for 7 days
– Adult > 50 kg: 1800 mg/day in 3 divided doses at 8-hour intervals for 7 days

Weight	200 mg tablet	300 mg tablet
3 to 6 kg	1/4 tab x 3	–
7 to 12 kg	1/2 tab x 3	–
13 to 17 kg	–	1/2 tab x 3
18 to 25 kg	1 tab x 3	–
26 to 35 kg	–	1 tab x 3
36 to 50 kg	2 tab x 3	–
> 50 kg	3 tab x 3	2 tab x 3

As bisulfate tablets contain a lower concentration of quinine, a higher dose is required: 40 mg/kg/day in children and 2.5 g/day in adults, in 3 divided doses.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– May cause: headache, skin rash; visual, auditory and gastrointestinal disturbances.
– Do not exceed indicated doses: risk of toxicity in the event of overdose.
– If the patient vomits within one hour after administration, repeat the full dose.
– Do not combine with chloroquine, halofantrine and mefloquine.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– 10 mg of quinine sulfate or hydrochloride or dihydrochloride = 8 mg of quinine base; 14 mg of quinine bisulfate = 8 mg of quinine base.
– In certain regions of South-East Asia, quinine is combined with doxycycline or clindamycin, due to a reduction in *P. falciparum* sensitivity to quinine.
– Quinine should not be used for prophylaxis.
– *Storage: below 30°C* – 

RESOMAL
Rehydration **So**lution for **Mal**nutrition

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Oral rehydration salts with high potassium and low sodium contents

Indications
– Prevention and treatment of dehydration, in patients suffering from complicated acute malnutrition only

Presentation
– Sachet containing 84 g of powder, to be diluted in 2 litres of clean, boiled and cooled water
– Sachet containing 420 g of powder, to be diluted in 10 litres of clean, boiled and cooled water

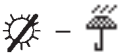
Composition for one litre

	mmol/litre		mmol/litre
Glucose	55	Citrate	7
Saccharose	73	Magnesium	3
Sodium	45	Zinc	0.3
Potassium	40	Copper	0.045
Chloride	70	Osmolarity	294 mEq/litre

Dosage and duration
– *Prevention of dehydration*
Child under 2 years: 50 to 100 ml after each loose stool as long as diarrhoea persists
Child over 2 years: 100 to 200 ml after each loose stool as long as diarrhoea persists
Adult: 200 to 400 ml after each loose stool as long as diarrhoea persists

– *Treatment of dehydration*
Child and adult: 5 ml/kg every 30 minutes over the first 2 hours, then 5 to 10 ml/kg/hour for the next 4 to 10 hours, until dehydration is corrected.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with cholera or uncomplicated acute malnutrition: use standard ORS instead.
– May cause: heart failure when administered too rapidly. During treatment, closely monitor the rate of administration in order to avoid overhydration. Increase in respiratory and pulse rates and appearance or increase of oedema are signs of over rapid rehydration. In this event, stop ReSoMal for one hour then reassess the patient's condition.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– *Storage: below 30°C* –  –
Do not use the powder if it has turned sticky.
Once prepared, the solution should be used within 24 hours.

RETINOL = VITAMIN A

Therapeutic action
– Vitamin

Indications
– Prevention of vitamin A deficiency
– Treatment of vitamin A deficiency (xerophthalmia)

Presentation
– 200 000 IU capsule
Also comes in 10 000 IU coated tablet, 50 000 IU capsule and 100 000 IU/ml oral solution.

Dosage and duration
– *Prevention of vitamin A deficiency*
Child under 6 months: 50 000 IU as a single dose
Child from 6 to 12 months: 100 000 IU as a single dose every 4 to 6 months
Child over 1 year: 200 000 IU as a single dose every 4 to 6 months
– *Treatment of vitamin A deficiency*
Child under 6 months: 50 000 IU once daily on D1, D2 and D8 (or D15)
Child from 6 to 12 months: 100 000 IU once daily on D1, D2 and D8 (or D15)
Child over 1 year and adult: 200 000 IU once daily on D1, D2 and D8 (or D15)

AGE	**0**	**6 months**	**1 year**	**5 years**	**15 years**	**ADULT**
WEIGHT		**6 kg**	**8 kg**	**15 kg**	**35 kg**	
Prevention						
50 000 IU capsule	1 cap	2 cap	–	–	–	
200 000 IU capsule	2 drops	4 drops	1 cap	–	–	
Treatment						
50 000 IU capsule	1 cap	2 cap	–	–	–	
200 000 IU capsule	2 drops	4 drops	1 cap	1 cap	1 cap	

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not exceed indicated doses.
– Overdosage may cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, headache, raised intracranial pressure (bulging fontanelle in infants); foetal abnormalities.
– *Pregnancy:*
Prevention: after delivery only, 200 000 IU as a single dose
Treatment: dosage depends on severity of eye lesions:
• *Night blindness and Bitot's spots: 10 000 IU once daily or 25 000 IU once weekly for at least 4 weeks*
• *Corneal lesion: 200 000 IU once daily on D1, D2 and D8 (or D15)*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication at recommended doses*

Remarks
– Administer routinely 2 doses (on D1 and D2) to children suffering from measles to prevent the complications of measles.
– One 200 000 IU capsule contains about 8 drops (1 drop = 25 000 IU).
– *Storage: below 25°C* –

RIFAMPICIN = R

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
- First line antituberculous antibacterial (sterilising and bactericidal activity)
- Antileprotic antibacterial (bactericidal activity)

Indications
- Tuberculosis, in combination with other antituberculous antibacterials
- Paucibacillary leprosy, in combination with dapsone
- Multibacillary leprosy, in combination with dapsone and clofazimine

Presentation
- 150 mg and 300 mg tablets or capsules

Dosage
- *Tuberculosis*
  Child under 30 kg: 15 mg/kg (10 to 20 mg/kg/day) once daily, on an empty stomach
  Child over 30 kg and adult: 10 mg/kg (8 to 12 mg/kg/day) once daily, on an empty stomach Maximum dose: 600 mg/day
- *Paucibacillary and multibacillary leprosy*
  Child under 10 years: 12 to 15 mg/kg once monthly, on an empty stomach
  Child from 10 to 14 years: 450 mg once monthly, on an empty stomach
  Adult: 600 mg once monthly, on an empty stomach

Duration
- *Tuberculosis*: according to protocol; *paucibacillary leprosy*: 6 months; *multibacillary leprosy*: 12 months

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Do not administer to patients with jaundice, hypersensitivity to rifamycins or history of severe haematological disorders (thrombocytopenia, purpura) during a previous treatment with rifamycins.
- Avoid or administer with caution to patients with hepatic impairment (do not exceed 8 mg/kg/day).
- May cause:
  - orange-red discoloration of body secretions (urine, tears, saliva, sputum, sweat, etc.), normal, harmless;
  - gastrointestinal disturbances, headache, drowsiness, hepatic disorders;
  - influenza-like syndrome (more frequent when treatment is not taken regularly);
  - thrombocytopenia, hypersensitivity reactions.
- If signs of hepatotoxicity (e.g. jaundice) develop, rifampicin should be discontinued until symptoms resolve.
- In patients taking nevirapine, indinavir, nelfinavir, lopinavir/ritonavir, atazanavir/ritonavir, use rifabutin in place of rifampin.
- Rifampicin reduces the effect of many drugs (antimicrobials, some hormones, antidiabetics, corticoids, phenytoin, etc.):
  - In women, use a non-hormonal contraception or injectable medroxyprogesterone or make sure that the oral contraceptive used contains 50 µg ethinylestradiol per tablet.
  - In the event of concomitant fluconazole administration, administer each drug 12 hours apart (rifampicin in the morning, fluconazole in the evening).
  - For the other drugs, adjust dosage if necessary.
- *Pregnancy: no contra-indication. Risk of maternal and neonatal bleeding disorders when the mother receives rifampicin in late pregnancy: administer phytomenadione (vitamin K) to the mother and the newborn to reduce the risk.*
- *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
- Rifampicin is included in the WHO Group 1 antituberculous agents.
- For patients on first-line antituberculous treatment, rifampicin is given as part of a fixed dose combination (isoniazid+rifampicin+ pyrazinamide+ethambutol or isoniazid+rifampicin+ pyrazinamide or isoniazid+rifampicin).
- For the treatment of *single skin lesion* paucibacillary leprosy, rifampicin (600 mg) + ofloxacin (400 mg) + minocycline (100 mg) are administered as a single dose.
- Rifampicin is also used in combination with co-trimoxazole for the treatment of brucellosis in children < 8 years and pregnant/breastfeeding women.
- *Storage: below 30°C* – –

RISPERIDONE
(Risperdal®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
- Atypical antipsychotic

Indications
- Acute or chronic psychosis
- Acute moderate to severe manic episode

Presentation
- 1 mg tablet

Dosage
- *Acute or chronic psychosis*
  Adult: 2 mg in 2 divided doses on Day 1 then 4 mg/day in 2 divided doses as of Day 2. The dose may be increased to 6 mg/day in 2 divided doses if needed.
- *Acute moderate to severe manic episode*
  Adult: 2 mg once daily; increase if necessary in steps of 1 mg/day (max. 6 mg/day).
- Reduce the doses by half (initial and incremental doses) in elderly patients and in patients with hepatic or renal impairment (max. 4 mg/day).

Duration
- *Acute psychosis*: minimum 3 months; *chronic psychosis*: minimum one year. The treatment should be discontinued gradually (over 4 weeks). If signs of relapse occur, increase the dose.
- *Manic episode*: 3 to 6 weeks

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Do not administer to elderly patients with dementia (e.g. Alzheimer's disease).
- Administer with caution and monitor use in patients > 60 years and patients with Parkinson's disease, cardiac, hepatic or renal impairment.
- May cause: orthostatic hypotension, hyperprolactinaemia, sexual dysfunction, extra-pyramidal syndrome, tachycardia, headache, nausea, agitation, anxiety, insomnia, drowsiness (inform patients that it may affect their capacity to drive/operate machinery); neuroleptic malignant syndrome (unexplained hyperthermia with neuromuscular disorders), rare but requiring immediate treatment discontinuation.
- In the event of extrapyramidal symptoms, combine with biperiden.
- Avoid or monitor combination with: fluoxetine, carbamazepine, rifampicin, furosemide, antihypertensives, CNS depressants (opioid analgesics, sedatives, H1 antihistamines, etc.).
- Avoid alcohol during treatment.
- *Pregnancy: re-evaluate whether the treatment is still necessary; if it is continued, haloperidol or chlorpromazine are in principle preferred as they are better known. However, if it is difficult to change treatment at the beginning of pregnancy or if pregnancy is already in second trimester, risperidone can be maintained. Observe the newborn infant the first few days (risk of hypertonia, tremors, sedation).*
- *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
- Atypical antipsychotics such as risperidone are less likely to cause extra-pyramidal adverse effects than conventional antipsychotics.
- Risperidone is not included in the WHO list of essential medicines.
- *Storage: no special temperature requirements*

RITONAVIR = RTV
(Norvir®)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antiretroviral, HIV-1 and HIV-2 protease inhibitor

Indications
– Booster for protease inhibitors (atazanavir, darunavir, saquinavir, etc.) in HIV-1 or HIV-2 infection. Ritonavir should not be used alone.

Presentation
– 100 mg capsule
– 25 mg and 100 mg heat stable tablets
– 80 mg/ml oral solution, containing 43% alcohol (v/v)

Dosage
– Adult:
  • Capsule: 100 mg once daily or 200 mg/day in 2 divided doses, depending on the protease inhibitor co-administered
  • Oral solution: 1.25 ml once daily or 2.5 ml/day in 2 divided doses, depending on the protease inhibitor co-administered

Duration: depending on the efficacy and tolerance of ritonavir.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with severe hepatic impairment.
– Adverse effects associated with the use of ritonavir as a booster are dependent on the other protease inhibitor.
– Ritonavir reduces the efficacy of oral contraceptives: use a non-hormonal contraception or injectable medroxyprogesterone or make sure that the oral contraceptive used contains 50 μg ethinylestradiol per tablet.
– Administer with caution to patients with diabetes or haemophilia and, for oral solution, to patients with hepatic disease or epilepsy.
– *Pregnancy: CONTRAINDICATED for oral solution; no contra-indication for capsules.*

Remarks
– Take with meals.
– Also comes in fixed-dose combination tablets containing lopinavir-ritonavir (Kaletra®).
– *Storage:*
  • *Capsule: to be kept refrigerated (2°C to 8°C). The patient may keep an opened bottle of capsules for 30 days if stored below 25°C.*
  • *Oral solution: between 20°C to 25°C for 30 days maximum. Do not refrigerate.*

SALBUTAMOL = ALBUTEROL
(Ventolin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
- Bronchodilator

Indications
- Treatment of persistent asthma not controlled by inhaled corticosteroids

Presentation
- 2 mg and 4 mg tablets
- 2 mg/5 ml syrup

Dosage
- Child from 2 to 6 years: 3 to 6 mg/day in 3 divided doses
- Child from 6 to 12 years: 6 mg/day in 3 divided doses
- Child over 12 years and adult: 6 to 12 mg/day in 3 divided doses

Duration: according to clinical response

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Administer with caution to patients with diabetes mellitus, hyperthyroidism, arrhythmia, angina, hypertension.
- May cause: headache, tremor, tachycardia; hypokalaemia, hyperglycaemia.
- Monitor combination with: furosemide, hydrochlorothiazide, corticosteroids, xanthines (increased risk of hypokalaemia).
- *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
- *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
- The use of oral salbutamol for this indication should only be considered when administration of inhalated salbutamol is not feasible.
- Oral salbutamol is not very effective in children under 2 years.
- Oral salbutamol is not indicated in the management of acute asthma attack since its onset of action is within 30 minutes.
- *Storage: below 30°C –* 

SALBUTAMOL = ALBUTEROL aerosol (Ventolin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Short-acting bronchodilator

Indications

– Symptomatic treatment of asthma attack

Presentation

– Solution for inhalation in pressurised metered dose inhaler, 100 micrograms / puff

Dosage

Dosage depends on the severity of attack and patient's response. For information :

– 2 to 4 puffs (up to 10 puffs depending on severity) every 10 to 30 minutes

Administration technique

– Shake the inhaler.
– Breathe out as completely as possible. Place the lips tightly around the mouthpiece. Inhale deeply while activating the inhaler. Hold breath 10 seconds before exhaling.
– Co-ordination between the hand and inhalation is very difficult in children under 6 years, elderly patients and patients with severe dyspnoea. Use a spacer to facilitate administration and improve the efficacy of treatment.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– May cause: headache, tremor and tachycardia.
– In the event of bronchial infection, administer simultaneously with appropriate antibacterial treatment.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Clean the mouthpiece before and after each use.
– Do not pierce or incinerate used aerosol containers. Empty all residual gas, then bury.
– *Storage: below 30°C –* 

SALBUTAMOL = ALBUTEROL nebuliser solution (Ventolin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Bronchodilator

Indications

– Symptomatic treatment of severe acute bronchospasm, e.g. in severe asthma attack

Presentation and route of administration

– Solution for inhalation, in unit dose vial of 5 mg in 2.5 ml (2 mg/ml), to be administered via a nebuliser

Dosage and duration

– Child under 5 years or under 15 kg: 2.5 mg (1.25 ml)/nebulisation, to be repeated every 20 to 30 minutes if necessary
– Child over 5 years and adult: 2.5 to 5 mg (1.25 to 2.5 ml)/nebulisation, to be repeated every 20 to 30 minutes if necessary
– The nebuliser should always be driven by oxygen.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– May cause: headache, tremor, tachycardia; hyperglycaemia and hypokalaemia (after large doses); worsening hypoxia if administered without oxygen.
– Never use nebuliser solution by the parenteral route.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Nebulised salbutamol should be reserved for severe asthma attacks when inhalation of oxygen is also required. Otherwise, salbutamol should be delivered via a metered-dose inhaler with a spacer: administration is easier and faster, the treatment is as effective, or even more effective, than with a nebuliser and causes fewer adverse effects.
– Volumes of nebuliser solution to be administered are insufficient to obtain efficient nebulisation in most nebulisers: dilute salbutamol solution with 0.9% NaCl to obtain a total volume of 4 ml in the reservoir of the nebuliser. The diluted solution is dispersed with oxygen at a flow rate of 5 to 8 litres/min. Stop the nebulisation when the reservoir is empty (± 10-15 minutes).
– Also comes in unit dose vials of 1.25 mg in 2.5 ml, 2.5 mg in 2.5 ml, and in vials of 50 mg in 10 ml.
– *Storage: below 30°C –*

SAQUINAVIR = SQV
(Fortovase®, Invirase®)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antiretroviral, HIV-1 and HIV-2 protease inhibitor

Indications
– HIV-1 or HIV-2 infection, in combination with two nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors and with low-doses of ritonavir as booster

Presentation
– 200 mg capsule or soft capsule

Dosage
– Adult: 2 g/day in 2 divided doses (in combination with 200 mg of ritonavir/day in 2 divided doses)

Duration
– The duration of treatment depends on the efficacy and tolerance of saquinavir.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with severe hepatic impairment.
– Do not administer to patients under 16 years of age.
– May cause:
  • neurological disorders (peripheral neuropathy, paraesthesia), hepatic disorders (jaundice, raised transaminases), metabolic disorders (lipodystrophy, hyperlipidaemia, diabetes mellitus with glucose intolerance and/or insulin resistance),
  • gastrointestinal disturbances, headache, fatigue, fever, rash, pruritus; neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, raised creatinine phosphokinase.
– Do not combine with rifampicin (hepatotoxicity).
– Administer with caution to patients with haemophilia (risk of haemorrhage) or renal or hepatic impairment.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: not recommended*

Remarks
– Take with meals or immediately after meals.
– *Storage:*
  • *Capsule: below 30°C*
  • *Soft capsule: to be kept refrigerated (2°C to 8°C). The patient may keep an opened bottle of soft capsules for 3 months if stored below 25°C.*

SPIRONOLACTONE
(Aldactone®, Spiroctan®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Potassium-sparing diuretic, antagonist of aldosterone

Indications
– Oedema associated with congestive heart failure, hepatic cirrhosis and nephrotic syndrome

Presentation
– 25 mg tablet

Dosage
– *Oedema in congestive heart failure*
  Adult: 100 mg/day (up to 200 mg/day in severe cases) then, when oedema is controlled, maintenance dose of 25 mg/day
– *Ascites in hepatic cirrhosis*
  Adult: 100 to 400 mg/day. When weight is stable, administer the lowest possible maintenance dose, in order to prevent adverse effects.
– *Oedema in nephrotic syndrome*
  Adult: 100 to 200 mg/day

The daily dose can be administered in 2 to 3 divided doses or once daily.

Duration: according to clinical response; avoid prolonged use.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with severe renal impairment, anuria, hyperkalaemia > 5 mmol/l, hyponatraemia.
– Do not combine with potassium salts, potassium-sparing diuretics; lithium (risk of lithium toxicity).
– Avoid or closely monitor combination with angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors (risk of severe, potentially fatal hyperkalaemia), digoxin (risk of digoxin toxicity) and reduce dosages.
– May cause:
  • hyperkalaemia (especially in elderly or diabetics patients, patients with renal impairment or patients taking NSAIDs), hyponatraemia; metabolic acidosis (in patients with decompensated cirrhosis).
  • gynecomastia, metrorrhagia, impotence, amenorrhoea, gastrointestinal disturbances, headache, skin rash, drowsiness.
– Administer with caution in patients with hepatic or renal impairment or diabetes.
– Monitor regularly plasma-potassium levels.
– *Pregnancy: avoid, use only if clearly needed (risk of feminisation of foetus); spironolactone is not indicated in the treatment of pregnancy-related oedema.*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– In children with oedema, the daily dose is 1 to 3 mg/kg/day.
– Spironolactone is also used for the diagnosis and treatment of primary hyperaldosteronism.
– *Storage: below 30°C –* 

STAVUDINE = d4T
(Stavir®, Zerit®, Zeritavir®)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antiretroviral, HIV-1 and HIV-2 nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor

Indications
– HIV-1 or HIV-2 infection, in combination with other antiretroviral drugs

Presentation
– 15 mg, 20 mg and 30 mg capsules
– 1 mg/ml, powder for oral solution

Dosage
– Child over 3 months and under 25 kg: 2 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses
– Child ≥ 25 kg and adult: 60 mg/day in 2 divided doses

Weight	1 mg/ml oral solution	Capsules		
		15 mg	20 mg	30 mg
5 to 9 kg	7.5 ml x 2	–	–	–
10 to 14 kg	12.5 ml x 2	1 caps x 2	–	–
15 to 19 kg	18 ml x 2	–	1 caps x 2	–
20 to 24 kg	–	–	1 caps x 2	–
≥ 25 kg	–	–	–	1 caps x 2

Duration: depending on the efficacy and tolerance of stavudine.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with history of peripheral neuropathy or pancreatitis.
– May cause:
  • peripheral neuropathy, metabolic disorders (lipodystrophy, hyperlipidaemia, etc.), gastrointestinal disturbances (diarrhoea, nausea, vomiting, etc.);
  • lactic acidosis, severe pancreatic or hepatic disorders (in these events, stop antiretroviral treatment; once the symptoms have resolved, prescribe an antiretroviral regimen without stavudine).
– Do not combine with zidovudine (antagonism); avoid combination with didanosine.
– Reduce dosage in patients with renal impairment.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication. Do not combine with didanosine.*

Remarks
– Also comes in fixed-dose combination tablets containing stavudine-lamivudine-nevirapine (Triomune®…) or stavudine-lamivudine (Coviro®…).
– *Storage: below 30°C*
  Once prepared, the oral solution must be kept refrigerated (2°C to 8°C) and may be used for up to 30 days.

STAVUDINE/LAMIVUDINE/NEVIRAPINE = d4T/3TC/NVP (Triomune®, Triviro®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Combination of 3 antiretrovirals

Indications
– HIV-1 infection

Presentation
– 6 mg d4T/30 mg 3TC/50 mg NVP dispersible tablet
– 12 mg d4T/60 mg 3TC/100 mg NVP dispersible tablet
– 30 mg d4T/150 mg 3TC/200 mg NVP tablet

Dosage
– Child less than 25 kg: see table below

Weight	6 mg d4T/30 mg 3TC/50 mg NVP tablet	12 mg d4T/60 mg 3TC/100 mg NVP tablet
3 to 5 kg	1 tab x 2	–
6 to 9 kg	1 1/2 tab x 2	–
10 to 13 kg	2 tab x 2	1 tab x 2
14 to 19 kg	2 1/2 tab x 2	–
20 to 24 kg	3 tab x 2	1 1/2 tab x 2

– Child ≥ 25 kg and adult: one 30 mg d4T/150 mg 3TC/200 mg NVP tablet twice daily

Duration: depending on the efficacy and tolerance of treatment.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with history of peripheral neuropathy, pancreatitis, hepatic disorders or intolerance to nevirapine that led to discontinuation of treatment.
– May cause:
  • adverse effects common to all 3 antiretrovirals: gastrointestinal disturbances;
  • adverse effects of stavudine: see stavudine;
  • adverse effects of lamivudine: see lamivudine;
  • adverse effects of nevirapine: see nevirapine.
– Monitor if possible liver enzyme level (ALAT) during the first 2 months, then every 6 months. If the enzyme level reaches 5 times the normal level, stop nevirapine immediately.
– Nevirapine reduces the efficacy of oral contraceptives: use a non-hormonal contraception or injectable medroxyprogesterone or make sure that the oral contraceptive used contains 50 µg ethinylestradiol per tablet.
– Do not combine with zidovudine or rifampicin.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– To improve tolerance of NVP, administer half doses for the first 14 days of treatment. Therefore, start triple therapy by using d4T/3TC co-formulations (Coviro®) and nevirapine tablets (Neravir®, Nevimune®, Viramune®). After the initial 14-day phase of treatment, use the co-formulation d4T/3TC/NVP.
– *Storage: below 25°C*

SULFADIAZINE
(Adiazine®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Sulfonamide antibacterial

Indications

– Treatment and secondary prophylaxis of toxoplasmosis in immunodeficient patients, in combination with pyrimethamine

Presentation

– 500 mg tablet

Dosage and duration

– *Treatment of toxoplasmosis*
  Adult: 4 to 6 g/day in 2 to 3 divided doses for 6 weeks minimum
– *Secondary prophylaxis of toxoplasmosis*
  Adult: 2 to 3 g/day in 2 divided doses, as long as necessary

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to sulfonamide-allergic patients; patients with severe renal or hepatic impairment.
– May cause:
  • gastrointestinal disturbances, renal disorders (crystalluria, etc.), photosensitivity, megaloblastic anaemia due to folinic acid deficiency; haemolytic anaemia in patients with G6PD deficiency,
  • allergic reactions (fever, rash, etc.) sometimes severe (Lyell's and Stevens-Johnson syndromes, haematological disorders, etc.). In these cases, stop treatment immediately.
– Adverse effects occur more frequently in patients with HIV infection.
– Monitor blood count if possible.
– Reduce the dose by half in patients with renal impairment.
– Do not combine with methotrexate and phenytoin.
– Administer calcium folinate systematically to prevent folinic acid deficiency.
– Drink a lot of liquid during treatment.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication. However, avoid using during the last month of pregnancy (risk of jaundice and haemolytic anaemia in the newborn infant).*
– *Breast-feeding: avoid if premature infant, jaundice, low-birth weight, infant under one month of age. If sulfadiazine is used, observe the infant for signs of jaundice.*

Remarks

– *Storage:* 

SULFADOXINE/PYRIMETHAMINE = SP (Fansidar®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Antimalarial

Indications

– Treatment of uncomplicated falciparum malaria, in combination with artesunate
– Completion treatment following parenteral therapy for severe falciparum malaria, in combination with artesunate

Presentation

– Sulfadoxine 500 mg/pyrimethamine 25 mg co-formulated tablet

Dosage and duration

– Child and adult: 25 mg/kg sulfadoxine and 1.25 mg/kg pyrimethamine as a single dose

Age	2 months	1 year	7 years	13 years	Adult
500/25 mg tablet	1/2 tab	1 tab	2 tab	3 tab	

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to patients with allergy to sulfonamides.
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances; allergic reactions, sometimes severe (toxic epidermal necrolysis and Stevens-Johnson syndrome); anaemia, leukopenia, agranulocytosis, thrombocytopenia, haemolytic anaemia in patients with G6PD deficiency.
– Do not use in combination with cotrimoxazole.
– Do not give folic acid on the same day SP is administered, or within 15 days thereafter.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– In stable transmission areas, intermittent preventive treatments can be given to pregnant women as of the 2nd trimester to reduce the consequences of malaria (anaemia, low birth weight, etc.). Check national recommendations.
– SP should not be used for malaria prophylaxis.
– *Storage: below 30°C –*

THIAMINE = VITAMIN B1
(Benerva®, Betaxin®…)

Therapeutic action

– Vitamin

Indications

– Vitamin B1 deficiencies: beriberi, alcoholic neuritis

Presentation

– 50 mg tablet

Also comes in 10 mg and 25 mg tablets.

Dosage and duration

– *Infantile beriberi*
  10 mg once daily, until complete recovery (3 to 4 weeks)
– *Acute beriberi*
  150 mg/day in 3 divided doses for a few days, until symptoms improve, then 10 mg/day until complete recovery (several weeks)
– *Mild chronic deficiency*
  10 to 25 mg once daily

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– No contra-indication, or adverse effects with oral thiamine.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– In the treatment of severe cases, the use of injectable thiamine is justified to correct the disorder as rapidly as possible, but is no longer justified when symptoms have improved.
– Vitamin B1 deficiency often occurs in association with other vitamin B-complex deficiencies, especially in alcoholic patients.
– Thiamine is also called aneurine.
– *Storage: in airtight non-metallic container –* 

TINIDAZOLE
(Fasigyn®, Tindamax®, Tindol®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antiprotozoal, antibacterial (group of nitroimidazoles)

Indications
– Amoebiasis, giardiasis, trichomoniasis
– Bacterial vaginitis, infections due to anaerobic bacteria (e.g. *Clostridium* sp, *Bacteroides* sp)

Presentation
– 500 mg tablet

Dosage and duration
– *Amoebiasis*
  Child: 50 mg/kg once daily, without exceeding 2 g
  Adult: 2 g once daily
  The treatment lasts 3 days in intestinal amoebiasis; 5 days in hepatic amoebiasis.
– *Giardiasis, trichomoniasis* and *bacterial vaginitis*
  Child: 50 mg/kg as a single dose, without exceeding 2 g
  Adult: 2 g as a single dose
  In the event of trichomoniasis, also treat sexual partner.
– *Infections due to anaerobic bacteria*
  Child over 12 years and adult: initially 2 g then 1 g once daily or in 2 divided doses
  According to indication, tinidazole may be used in combination with other antibacterials; treatment duration depends on indication.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with allergy to tinidazole or another nitroimidazole (metronidazole, secnidazole, etc.).
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances; rarely: allergic reactions, brownish urine, headache, dizziness. Risk of antabuse reaction when combined with alcohol.
– Administer with caution in patients taking oral anticoagulants (risk of haemorrhage), lithium, phenytoin (increased plasma concentrations of these drugs).
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication; divide into smaller doses, avoid prolonged use.*
– *Breast-feeding: significantly excreted in milk (risk of gastrointestinal disturbances in breastfed infants); divide into smaller doses, avoid prolonged use.*

Remarks
– *Storage: below 25°C* – 

TRAMADOL
(Tramal®, Zamadol®, Zydol®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
- Centrally acting analgesic (weak opioid, serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor)

Indications
- Moderate acute pain and moderate to severe chronic pain

Presentation
- 50 mg capsule
- 100 mg/ml oral solution (1 drop = 2.5 mg)

Dosage
- Child over 6 months: 2 mg/kg every 6 hours
- Adult: 50 to 100 mg every 4 to 6 hours, without exceeding 400 mg/day

Duration
- According to clinical evolution. In the event of prolonged treatment, do not stop abruptly, reduce doses progressively.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Do not administer in the event of severe respiratory depression and to patients that risk seizures (e.g. epilepsy, head injury, meningitis).
- May cause:
  - dizziness, nausea, vomiting, drowsiness, dry mouth, sweating;
  - rarely: allergic reactions, seizures, confusion;
  - exceptionally: withdrawal symptoms; respiratory depression in the event of overdosage.
- Do not combine with opioid analgesics, including codeine.
- Avoid combination with carbamazepine, fluoxetine, chlorpromazine, promethazine, clomipramine, haloperidol, digoxin.
- Reduce doses (1 mg/kg) and administer every 12 hours in elderly patients and in patients with severe renal or hepatic impairment (risk of accumulation).
- *Pregnancy and breast-feeding: no contra-indication. The child may develop adverse effects (drowsiness) when the mother receives tramadol at the end of the 3rd trimester and during breast-feeding. In these events, administer with caution, for a short period, at the lowest effective dose, and monitor the child.*

Remarks
- Doses administered for the treatment of neuropathic pain are often lower than those administered for the treatment of acute pain.
- Tramadol is approximately 10 times less potent than morphine.
- In some countries, tramadol is on the list of narcotics: follow national regulations.
- *Storage:*  – 

TRANEXAMIC acid
(Cyclokapron®, Exacyl®...)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antifibrinolytic

Indications
– Metrorrhagia (especially functional uterine bleeding) and menorrhagia

Presentation
– 500 mg tablet

Dosage
– Adult: 3 g/day in 3 divided doses (max. 4 g/day in 4 doses) during bleeding

Duration: 3 to 5 days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer in patients with (or with history of) venous or arterial thromboembolic disease.
– Administer with caution in the event of haematuria of renal origin (risk of anuria).
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances; rarely, allergic reactions, seizures.
– *Pregnancy: this drug is not indicated in the event of bleeding during pregnancy.*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– The treatment may given at each bleeding episode. In situations of repeated bleeding, it may be helpful to combine tranexamic acid with a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug (oral ibuprofen, 1200 to 2400 mg/daily maximum, to be divided in 3 doses for 3 to 5 days) and/or a long-term treatment with oral estroprogestogens or injectable progestogens.
– *Storage: no special temperature requirements*

TRICLABENDAZOLE
(Egaten®, Fasinex®)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
- Anthelminthic

Indications
- Fascioliasis (*Fasciola hepatica* and *Fasciola gigantica* infections)
- Paragominiasis

Presentation
- 250 mg tablet

Dosage and duration
- *Fascioliasis*
  Child and adult: 10 mg/kg as a single dose
- *Paragominiasis*
  Child and adult: 20 mg/kg in 2 divided doses

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Do not administer to patients with hypersensitivity to triclabendazole or other benzimidazoles (albendazole, flubendazole, mebendazole, tiabendazole).
- May cause: abdominal pain, mild fever, headache, dizziness.
- *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
- *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
- Take tablets after meals.
- Due to its efficacy, good tolerance, and ease of administration, triclabendazole is the drug of choice for fascioliasis.
- Bithionol (Bitin®, Lorothidol®) may be used as an alternative to triclabendazole in the treatment of fascioliasis: 30 mg/kg/day for 5 days.
- Unlike infections with other flukes, fascioliasis does not respond to praziquantel.
- *Storage: below 30°C –* 

VALPROIC acid = SODIUM VALPROATE (Convulex®, Depakine®, Epilim®...)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antiepileptic

Indications
– Generalised and partial epilepsy

Presentation
– 200 mg and 500 mg enteric coated tablets

Also comes in 200 mg/5 ml oral solution.

Dosage
– Child under 20 kg: 20 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses
– Child over 20 kg: initially 400 mg (irrespective of weight) in 2 divided doses, then increase the dose gradually until the optimal dose is reached, usually 20 to 30 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses
– Adult: initially 600 mg/day in 2 divided doses, then increase by 200 mg every 3 days until the optimal dose is reached, usually 1 to 2 g/day in 2 divided doses (20 to 30 mg/kg/day)

Duration: lifetime treatment

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with pancreatitis, hepatic disease (or history of).
– May cause:
  • increase in the frequency of seizures at the beginning of therapy, weight gain, gastro-intestinal disturbances, hepatic dysfunction,
  • rarely: pancreatitis, extrapyramidal symptoms, cognitive disorders and behavorial disturbances, confusion, severe allergic reactions (Lyell's and Stevens-Johnson syndromes), amenorrhoea; thrombocytopenia, prolongation of bleeding time.
– Monitor, if possible, liver transaminase concentrations and prothrombine time during first 3-6 months of therapy.
– Stop treatment in the event of jaundice or gastrointestinal manifestations of hepatitis, significant lasting increase of transaminases, prolonged prothrombine time.
– Reduce dosage in patients with renal impairment.
– Do not combine with mefloquine (increased risk of seizures).
– Monitor combination with: tricyclic antidepressants, other antiepileptics.
– If other antiepileptic drugs have been prescribed, reduce the dose of these drugs and increase the dose of valproic acid gradually over 2 weeks.
– *Pregnancy: risk of neural tube defect, limb malformations and craniofacial abnormalities, if used during the first trimester. Do not start treatment during the first trimester, except if vital and there is no alternative. However, if treatment has been started before a pregnancy, do not stop treatment, administer the daily dose in smaller fractioned doses and monitor the newborn infant (risk of haemorrhagic disease, non related to vitamin K deficiency).*
  The administration of folic acid before conception and during the first trimester seems to reduce the risk of neural tube defect.
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Take with meals.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –

ZIDOVUDINE = AZT = ZDV
(Retrovir®)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antiretroviral, HIV-1 and HIV-2 nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor

Indications
– HIV-1 or HIV-2 infection, in combination with other antiretroviral drugs

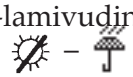
Presentation
– 100 mg and 250 mg capsules and 300 mg tablet
– 50 mg/5 ml oral solution

Dosage
– Premature infant: 3 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses for the first 2 weeks after birth then 8 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses
– Child under 4 weeks: 8 mg/kg/day in 2 divided doses
– Child from 4 weeks to 13 years: 360 to 480 mg/m²/day in 2 divided doses
– Adult: 600 mg/day in 2 divided doses

Weight	Oral solution 10 mg/ml	100 mg capsule	250 mg capsule	300 mg tablet
5 to 6 kg	6 ml x 2	–	–	–
7 to 9 kg	8 ml x 2	–	–	–
10 to 14 kg	12 ml x 2	1 cap x 2	–	–
15 to 19 kg	17 ml x 2	2 cap x 2	–	–
20 to 24 kg	20 ml x 2	2 cap x 2	–	–
25 to 29 kg	25 ml x 2	3 cap x 2	1 cap x 2	1 tab x 2
30 to 39 kg	28 ml x 2	3 cap x 2	1 cap x 2	1 tab x 2
≥ 40 kg	–	3 cap x 2	–	1 tab x 2

Duration
– The duration of treatment depends on the efficacy and tolerance of zidovudine.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with severe haematological disorders (leukopenia, anaemia), to neonates with hyperbilirubinaemia or raised transaminases.
– May cause: haematological disorders (monitor CBC), gastrointestinal disturbances (nausea, diarrhoea, etc.), headache, myopathy, hepatic disorders, lactic acidosis. Stop taking zidovudine in the event of severe haematological disorders or hepatic disorders (hepatomegaly, raised transaminases).
– Reduce dosage in patients with severe renal or hepatic impairment.
– Do not combine with stavudine.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: not recommended*

Remarks
– For prophylactic treatment to reduce mother-to-child transmission, check national recommendations.
– Also comes in fixed-dose combination tablets incorporating zidovudine-lamivudine (Combivir®…) and zidovudine-lamivudine-abacavir (Trizivir®…).
– *Storage: below 30°C. For capsules:*  –

ZIDOVUDINE/LAMIVUDINE = AZT/3TC (Avocomb®, Combivir®, Duovir®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Combination of 2 antiretrovirals, HIV-1 and HIV-2 nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors

Indications

– HIV-1 or HIV-2 infection, in combination with another antiretroviral drug

Presentation

– 60 mg AZT/30 mg 3TC tablet
– 300 mg AZT/150 mg tablet

Dosage

– Child less than 25 kg: see table below

Weight	60 mg AZT/30 mg 3TC tablet
3 to 5 kg	1 tab x 2
6 to 9 kg	1 1/2 tab x 2
10 to 13 kg	2 tab x 2
14 to 19 kg	2 1/2 tab x 2
20 to 24 kg	3 tab x 2

– Child ≥ 25 kg and adult: one 300 mg AZT/150 mg 3TC tablet twice daily

Duration: depending on the efficacy and tolerance of treatment.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to patients with severe haematological disorders (neutropenia, anaemia).
– May cause:
  • adverse effects common to all 2 antiretrovirals: gastrointestinal disturbances;
  • adverse effects of zidovudine: see zidovudine;
  • adverse effects of lamivudine: see lamivudine.
– Do not combine with stavudine.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– *Storage: below 30°C*

ZIDOVUDINE/LAMIVUDINE/NEVIRAPINE = AZT/3TC/NVP (Avocomb N®, Duovir N®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Combination of 3 antiretrovirals

Indications
– HIV-1 infection

Presentation
– 60 mg AZT/30 mg 3TC/50 mg NVP dispersible tablet
– 300 mg AZT/150 mg 3TC/200 mg NVP tablet

Dosage
– Child less than 25 kg: see table below

Weight	60 mg AZT/30 mg 3TC/50 mg NVP tablet
3 to 5 kg	1 tab x 2
6 to 9 kg	1 1/2 tab x 2
10 to 13 kg	2 tab x 2
14 to 19 kg	2 1/2 tab x 2
20 to 24 kg	3 tab x 2

– Child ≥ 25 kg and adult: one 300 mg AZT/150 mg 3TC/200 mg NVP tablet twice daily

Duration: depending on the efficacy and tolerance of treatment.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with severe haematological disorders (neutropenia, anaemia), hepatic disorders or intolerance to nevirapine that led to discontinuation of treatment.
– May cause:
  • adverse effects common to all 3 antiretrovirals: gastrointestinal disturbances;
  • adverse effects of zidovudine: see zidovudine;
  • adverse effects of lamivudine: see lamivudine;
  • adverse effects of nevirapine: see nevirapine.
– Monitor if possible liver enzyme level (ALAT) during the first 2 months, then every 6 months. If the enzyme level reaches 5 times the normal level, stop nevirapine immediately.
– Nevirapine reduces the efficacy of oral contraceptives: use a non-hormonal contraception or injectable medroxyprogesterone or make sure that the oral contraceptive used contains 50 µg ethinylestradiol per tablet.
– Do not combine with stavudine or rifampicin.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– To improve tolerance of NVP, administer half doses for the first 14 days of treatment. Therefore, start triple therapy by using AZT/3TC co-formulations (Avocomb®, Combivir®, Duovir®) and nevirapine tablets (Neravir®, Nevimune®, Viramune®). After the initial 14-day phase of treatment, use the co-formulation AZT/3TC/NVP.
– *Storage: below 30°C*

ZINC SULFATE

Therapeutic action

– Micronutrient

Indications

– Zinc supplementation in combination with oral rehydration therapy in the event of acute and/or persistent diarrhoea in children under 5 years

Presentation

– 20 mg scored and dispersible tablet, packed in a blister
– 20 mg/5 ml syrup

Dosage and duration

– Child under 6 months: 10 mg once daily (1/2 tablet or 1/2 teaspoon once daily) for 10 days
– Child from 6 months to 5 years: 20 mg once daily (1 tablet or 1 teaspoon once daily) for 10 days

Place the half-tablet or full tablet in a teaspoon, add a bit of water to dissolve it, and give the entire spoonful to the child.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– No contra-indication.
– If the child vomits within 30 minutes after swallowing the tablet, re-administer the dose.
– Do not give simultaneously with ferrous salts, administer at least 2 hours apart.

Remarks

– Zinc sulfate is given in combination with oral rehydration solution in order to reduce the duration and severity of diarrhoea, as well as to prevent further occurrences in the 2 to 3 months after treatment. Zinc sulfate must never replace oral rehydration therapy which is essential (nor can it replace antibiotic therapy that may, in specific cases, be necessary).
– Zinc supplementation is not recommended in the event of diarrhoea in malnourished children taking therapeutic food (BP100®, Plumpy' nut®, milk F75® or F100®, etc.) as these foods already contain the required amount of zinc.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –  – 
Tablets are packed in a blister. Leave tablets in blister until use. Once a tablet is removed from the blister, it must be dissolved and administered immediately.

Injectable drugs

AMOXICILLIN/CLAVULANIC acid = CO-AMOXICLAV (Augmentin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Penicillin antibacterial

Indications
– Severe postpartum upper genital tract infection, in combination with gentamicin

Presentation and route of administration
– Powder for injection, in vial containing 1 g amoxicillin/200 mg clavulanic acid, to be dissolved in 20 ml water for injection or 0.9% sodium chloride, for slow IV injection (over 3 minutes) or infusion (in 50 ml of 0.9% sodium chloride over 30 minutes). DO NOT DILUTE WITH GLUCOSE SOLUTION.

Dosage (expressed in amoxicillin)
– Adult: 3 g/day in 3 divided doses

Duration: change to oral treatment as soon as possible

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to penicillin-allergic patients and patients with history of hepatic disorders during a previous treatment with co-amoxiclav.
– Administer with caution to patients allergic to cephalosporins (cross-sensitivity may occur).
– Administer with caution to patients with hepatic impairment; reduce dosage and give every 12 to 24 hours in patients with severe renal impairment.
– May cause: diarrhoea; allergic reactions, sometimes severe (stop treatment immediately); jaundice and cholestatic hepatitis in the event of prolonged treatment (> 10 to 15 days).
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Do not mix with other drugs in the same syringe or infusion bag.
– The addition of clavulanic acid to amoxicillin extends its spectrum of activity to cover beta-lactamase producing Gram-positive and Gram-negative organisms, including some Gram-negative anaerobes.
– *Storage: no special temperature requirements*
Once reconstituted, the solution must be used immediately; discard any unused open vial.

AMPHOTERICIN B conventional (Fungizone®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antifungal

Indications
– Cryptococcal meningitis in combination with flucytosine or fluconazole
– Severe histoplasmosis or penicilliosis

Presentation and route of administration
– Powder for injection, in 50 mg vial, to be dissolved in 10 ml of water for injection, to obtain a concentrated solution containing 5 mg/ml. The concentrated solution must be diluted in 500 ml of 5% glucose to obtain a solution containing 0.1 mg/ml, for slow IV infusion.

Dosage and duration
– Child and adult: 0.7 to 1 mg/kg/day over 4 to 6 hours depending on tolerance, for 2 weeks (cryptococcosis, penicilliosis) or 1 to 2 weeks (histoplasmosis)

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Administer with caution to patients with renal impairment.
– May cause:
  • intolerance reactions during administration: fever, chills, headache, nausea, vomiting, hypotension; local reaction: pain and thrombophlebitis at injection site; allergic reactions;
  • muscle or joint pain, cardiovascular disorders (arrhythmias, heart failure, hypertension, cardiac arrest), neurologic (seizures, blurred vision, dizziness), haematological or hepatic disorders;
  • disturbances in renal function (reduced glomerular filtration, hypokalaemia, hypo - magnesiemia).
– Avoid combination with: drugs causing hypokalaemia (furosemide, corticosteroids), nephrotoxic drugs (amikacin, ciclosporine); digoxin, zidovudine, tenofovir.
– To prevent renal toxicity, administer routinely 500 ml to 1 litre of 0.9% sodium chloride or Ringer lactate prior to each amphotericin B infusion.
– In adults, as soon as the patient can swallow, give supplements of potassium (4 tab of 8 mmol/day in 2 divided doses) and magnesium (1 g/day in 2 divided doses) until the end of amphotericin treatment.
– In the event of intolerance, stop infusion, give paracetamol or an antihistamine then, resume administration reducing infusion rate by half.
– Monitor serum creatinine levels, and if possible, serum potassium levels (once to twice weekly) throughout treatment.
– If serum creatinine levels rise by over 50%, increase preventive hydration (1 litre every 8 hours) or stop treatment. Then, after improvement, resume amphotericin at the lowest effective dose or on alternate days.
– u se liposomal amphotericin B (AmBisome®) if serum creatinine levels increase again or if clearance is < 30 ml/minute or in patients with pre-existing severe renal failure.
– *Pregnancy: check for renal dysfunction in the newborn if administered during the last month of pregnancy.*
– *Breast-feeding: avoid, except if vital*

Remarks
– Only use 5% glucose for administration (incompatible with other infusion fluids). Do not use the preparation if there is visible precipitation (the glucose solution is too acid).
– Do not add other drugs in the infusion bottle or bag.
– Protect infusion bottle from light during administration (wrap in dark paper).
– For cryptococcosis, fluconazole alone at high dose may be an alternative when amphotericin B (conventional or liposomal formulation) cannot be used.
– *Storage:*
  • *Vial of powder: must be kept refrigerated (between 2°C and 8°C); in the absence of a refrigerator, 7 days maximum, below 25°C.*
  • *Concentrated solution (5 mg/1 ml): may be kept refrigerated 24 hours (between 2°C and 8°C).*
  • *Solution for infusion (0.1 mg/ml): must be used immediately.*

AMPHOTERICIN B liposomal (Ambisome®)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Antifungal

Indications

– Cryptococcal meningitis, when conventional amphotericin B is contra-indicated (severe pre-existing renal impairment or amphotericin B induced renal impairment)
– Cutaneomucous or visceral leishmaniasis
– Severe histoplasmosis

Presentation, preparation and route of administration

– Powder for injection, in 50 mg vial, to be dissolved in 12 ml of water for injection, to obtain a concentrated suspension containing 4 mg/ml.
– with a syringe, withdraw the required dose of concentrated suspension. Attach the filter provided with the vial to the syringe; inject the contents of the syringe, through the filter, into the volume of 5% glucose (50 ml, 250 ml, 500 ml) needed to obtain a solution containing between 0.2 to 2 mg/ml, for IV perfusion.

Dosage and duration

– *Cryptococcal meningitis, severe histoplasmosis*
Child over 1 month and adult: 3 mg/kg once daily over 30 to 60 minutes for 2 weeks

weight	**Liposomal amphotericin B, 50 mg-vial in 12 ml**			**G5%**
	Daily dose in mg/kg	Nb of vials	Volume of suspension (4 mg/ml) to be withdrawn	Volume required for administration
4 kg	12	1	3 ml	50 ml
5 kg	15		4 ml	
6 kg	18		4.5 ml	
7 kg	21		5 ml	
8 kg	24		6 ml	
9 kg	27		7 ml	
10 kg	30		7.5 ml	
15 kg	45		11 ml	
20 kg	60	2	15 ml	250 ml
25 kg	75		19 ml	
30 kg	90		23 ml	
35 kg	105	3	26 ml	500 ml
40 kg	120		30 ml	
45 kg	135		34 ml	
50 kg	150		38 ml	
55 kg	165	4	41 ml	
60 kg	180		45 ml	
65 kg	195		50 ml	
70 kg	210	5	53 ml	

– *Cutaneomucous or visceral leishmaniasis*
  Follow the recommended protocol, which varies from one region to another (exact dose, administration schedule, etc.). For information, the total dose in children over 1 month and adults is 15 to 30 mg/kg.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– May cause:
  • intolerance reactions during administration: fever, chills, headache, nausea, vomiting, hypotension; local reaction: pain and thrombophlebitis at injection site; allergic reactions;
  • gastrointestinal disturbances, disturbances in renal function (raised creatinine or urea levels, renal impairment), hypokalaemia, hypomagnesiemia, elevated liver enzymes; rarely, haematological disorders (thrombocytopenia, anaemia).
– Avoid combination with: drugs causing hypokalaemia (furosemide, corticosteroids), nephrotoxic drugs (amikacin, ciclosporine); digoxin, zidovudine.
– The infusion may be administered over 2 hours if necessary to prevent or minimize adverse effects.
– Monitor serum creatinine levels, and if possible, serum potassium levels (once to twice weekly) throughout treatment; adapt adjunctive therapy (potassium and magnesium supplementation) according to the results.
– If renal function deteriorates, reduce the dose by half for a few days.
– *Pregnancy: check for renal dysfunction in the newborn if administered during the last month of pregnancy.*
– *Breast-feeding: avoid, except if vital*

Remarks

– Liposomal amphotericin B is better tolerated and less nephrotoxic than conventional amphotericin B.
– Do not add other drugs in the infusion bottle or bag; do not use the preparation if there is visible precipitation.
– Before each infusion, rinse the IV catheter with 5% glucose.
– *Storage:*
  • *Vial of powder: must be kept refrigerated (between 2°C and 8°C) or below 25°C.*
  • *Solutions (reconstituted and for infusion): be kept refrigerated 24 hours (between 2°C and 8°C).*

AMPICILLIN (Pentrexyl®…) and AMOXICILLIN (Clamoxyl®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Penicillin antibacterial

Indications
– Severe infections: pneumonia, meningitis, septicaemia, endocarditis, puerperal fever, pyelonephritis, etc., alone or in combination with other antibacterials, depending on indication, only when oral administration is not possible

Presentation and route of administration
– Powder for injection in 500 mg and 1 g vials, to be dissolved in water for injection, for IM or slow IV injection (over 3 to 5 minutes) or infusion (over 20 to 30 minutes) in 0.9% sodium chloride

Dosage
– The daily dose must be administered in at least 3 injections or infusions, at 8-hour intervals. Injectable ampicillin and injectable amoxicillin are used at the same doses for the same indications:
Child: 100 mg/kg/day in 3 injections or infusions
Adult: 3 to 4 g/day in 3 to 4 injections or infusions

Age	Weight	**500 mg vial** (to be dissolved in 5 ml)	**1 g vial** (to be dissolved in 5 ml)
< 1 year	< 8 kg	2 ml x 3	–
1 to 5 years	8 to 15 kg	4 ml x 3	2 ml x 3
5 to 10 years	15 to 25 kg	–	3 ml x 3
			1 g vial
10 to 15 years	25 to 35 kg	–	3/4 to 1 vial x 3
Adults	> 35 kg	–	1 vial x 3

– In the event of *pyelonephritis* or *puerperal fever*, increase dosage:
Child: 200 mg/kg/day in 3 injections or infusions
Adult: 8 g/day in 3 to 4 injections or infusions
– In the event of *meningitis, septicaemia* and *endocarditis*:
Child: 200 mg/kg/day in 3 to 4 injections or infusions or as a continuous infusion
Adult: 12 g/day in 3 to 4 injections or infusions or as a continuous infusion

Duration: according to indication; change to oral treatment as soon as possible

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to penicillin-allergic patients, patients with infectious mononucleosis.
– Administer with caution to patients allergic to cephalosporins (cross-sensitivity may occur).
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, allergic reactions, sometimes severe. In the event of allergic reaction, stop treatment immediately.
– Reduce dosage in patients with severe renal impairment.
– Do not combine with methotrexate.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Do not mix with another drug in the same in the same syringe or infusion.
– *Storage: below 30°C –*
  • *Ampicillin is stable for 12 hours in 0.9% sodium chloride and for 4 hours in 5% glucose.*
  • *Amoxicillin is stable for 6 hours in 0.9% sodium chloride and for 1 hour in 5% glucose.*

ARTEMETHER
(Paluther®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antimalarial

Indications
– Treatment of severe falciparum malaria
– Initial treatment of uncomplicated falciparum malaria, when persistent vomiting precludes oral therapy

Presentation and route of administration
– 80 mg in 1 ml ampoule (80 mg/ml), oily solution for IM injection
– 20 mg in 1 ml ampoule (20 mg/ml), oily solution for IM injection

when the dose required is less than 1 ml, use a 1 ml syringe graduated in 0.01 ml.

Dosage and duration
– Child and adult:
3.2 mg/kg by IM injection on the first day followed by 1.6 mg/kg once daily

Weight	20 mg ampoule		80 mg ampoule	
	Loading dose	Maintenance dose	Loading dose	Maintenance dose
< 3 kg	0.5 ml	0.3 ml	–	–
3-4 kg	0.8 ml	0.4 ml	–	–
5-6 kg	1.2 ml	0.6 ml	–	–
7-9 kg	1.6 ml	0.8 ml	–	–
10-14 kg	2.5 ml	1.2 ml	–	–
15-19 kg	3.2 ml	1.6 ml	–	–
20-29 kg	–	–	1.2 ml	0.6 ml
30-39 kg	–	–	1.6 ml	0.8 ml
40-49 kg	–	–	2 ml	1 ml
50-59 kg	–	–	2.5 ml	1.2 ml

As soon as the patient can swallow, change to oral route with an artemisinin-based combination therapy (do not use the combination artesunate-mefloquine if the patient developed neurological signs during the acute phase).

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– May cause: headache, gastrointestinal disturbances, dizziness, neutropenia and transient increase in liver transaminases.
– Do not administer by IV route.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication during the 2nd and 3rd trimester. The safety of artemether in the first trimester has not yet been definitely established. However, given the risks associated with malaria, artemether may be used during the first trimester if it is the only effective treatment available.*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– *Storage: below 30°C* –

ARTESUNATE
(Larinate®, Artesun®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antimalarial

Indications
– Treatment of severe falciparum malaria
– Initial treatment of uncomplicated falciparum malaria, when persistent vomiting precludes oral therapy

Presentation, preparation and route of administration
– Powder for injection, 60 mg in vial, supplied with one 1 ml-ampoule of 5% sodium bicarbonate and one 5 ml-ampoule of 0.9% sodium chloride, for slow IV injection (over 2 to 3 minutes) or slow IM injection
– Dissolve the powder with 1 ml of 5% sodium bicarbonate, shake the vial until the solution becomes clear. Then add to the vial:
  • 5 ml of 0.9% sodium chloride to obtain 6 ml of solution containing 10 mg of artesunate per ml, for IV injection
  or
  • 2 ml of 0.9% sodium chloride to obtain 3 ml of solution containing 20 mg of artesunate per ml, for IM injection
– u se a 1 ml syringe graduated in 0.01 ml when the dose required is less than 1 ml.

Dosage and duration
– Child and adult: 2.4 mg/kg on admission then at 12 hours and 24 hours (H0, H12, H24) then once daily

IV injection Artesunate solution 10 mg/ml	
Weight	***Dose***
< 3 kg	0.8 ml
3-4 kg	1.2 ml
5-7 kg	2 ml
8-11 kg	3 ml
12-16 kg	4 ml
17-23 kg	6 ml
24-30 kg	8 ml
31-40 kg	10 ml
41-50 kg	12 ml
51-60 kg	15 ml
61-70 kg	18 ml
> 70 kg	21 ml

IM injection Artesunate solution 20 mg/ml	
Weight	***Dose***
< 3 kg	0.4 ml
3-4 kg	0.6 ml
5-7 kg	1 ml
8-11 kg	1.5 ml
12-16 kg	2 ml
17-23 kg	3 ml
24-30 kg	4 ml
31-40 kg	5 ml
41-50 kg	6 ml
51-60 kg	7.5 ml
61-70 kg	9 ml
> 70 kg	10.5 ml

– Administer at least three doses parenterally, then, if the patient can swallow, change to oral route with an artemisinin-based combination therapy (do not use the combination artesunate-mefloquine if the patient developed neurological signs during the acute phase).

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– May cause: fever, rarely rash, pruritus.
– *Pregnancy and breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– The solution should be clear, do not use if the solution is cloudy or if a precipitate is present.
– *Storage: below 25°C* –  – 
Once reconstituted, the solution should ne used immediately.

ATROPINE

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Parasympatholytic, antispasmodic

Indications

– Premedication in anaesthesia
– Spasms of the gastrointestinal tract
– Organophosphorus pesticide poisoning

Presentation and route of administration

– 1 mg atropine sulfate in 1 ml ampoule (1 mg/ml) for SC, IM, IV injection

Also comes in 0.25 mg/ml and 0.5 mg/ml ampoules.

Dosage

– *Premedication in anaesthesia*
  Child: 0.01 to 0.02 mg/kg by SC or IV injection
  Adult: 1 mg by SC or IV injection
– *Spasms of the gastrointestinal tract*
  Child from 2 to 6 years: 0.25 mg by SC injection as a single dose
  Child over 6 years: 0.5 mg by SC injection as a single dose
  Adult: 0.25 to 1 mg by SC injection, to be repeated every 6 hours if necessary, without exceeding 2 mg/day.
– *Organophosphorus pesticide poisoning*
  Child: 0.02 to 0.05 mg/kg by IM or slow IV injection
  Adult: 2 mg by IM or slow IV injection
  Repeat every 5 to 10 minutes until signs of atropinisation appear (reduced secretions, tachycardia, dilatation of the pupils).

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to patients with urethro-prostatic disorders, cardiac disorders, glaucoma.
– Do not administer to children with high fever.
– May cause: urinary retention, dryness of the mouth, constipation, dizziness, headache, dilatation of the pupils, tachycardia.
– Administer with caution and under close supervision to patients taking other anti-cholinergic drugs (antidepressants, neuroleptics, H-1 antihistamines, antiparkinsonians, etc.).
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication;* NO PROLONGED TREATMENT
– *Breast-feeding: avoid;* NO PROLONGED TREATMENT

Remarks

– Atropine IV is also used to prevent bradycardic effects of neostigmine when used to reverse the effects of competitive muscle relaxants: 0.02 mg/kg in children; 1 mg in adults.
– Do not mix with other drugs in the same syringe.
– *Storage: below 30°C –*

BENZATHINE BENZYLPENICILLIN
(Extencilline®, Penadur®, Penidural®, Penilevel Retard®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Penicillin antibacterial with prolonged action (15 to 20 days)

Indications
– Treatment of syphilis (except neurosyphilis)
– Treatment of non-venereal treponematoses: bejel, yaws, pinta
– Treatment of streptococcal tonsillitis
– Prophylaxis of rheumatic fever
– Treatment of diphtheria, prophylaxis of diphtheria in the event of direct contact

Presentation and route of administration
– Powder for injection, 2.4 M Iu (= 1.44 g) vial, to be dissolved in 8 ml water for injection, for IM injection. NEVER FOR IV INjECTION NOR INFuSION. Shake suspension before administration.

Also comes in 1.2 M Iu (= 0.72 g) vial to be dissolved in 4 ml and 0.6 M Iu (= 0.36 g) vial to be dissolved in 2 ml.

Dosage and duration
– *Treatment of syphilis*
Adult: 2.4 MIu / injection. For *early syphilis*: single dose; for *late syphilis* or *syphilis of unknown duration*: one injection per week for 3 weeks. Divide the dose into 2 injections (half-dose in each buttock).

– *Bejel, yaws, pinta, streptococcal tonsillitis, prophylaxis and treatment of diphtheria*
Child under 30 kg: 600 000 Iu as a single dose
Child over 30 kg and adult: 1.2 MIu as a single dose

– *Prophylaxis of rheumatic fever*
Child under 30 kg: 600 000 Iu
Child over 30 kg and adult: 1.2 MIu
For primary prophylaxis: administer a single dose; for secondary prophylaxis: one injection every 3 to 4 weeks.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to penicillin-allergic patients.
– Administer with caution to patients allergic to cephalosporins (cross-sensitivity may occur).
– May cause:
  • gastrointestinal disturbances; allergic reactions, sometimes severe. In the event of allergic reactions, stop treatment immediately,
  • jarisch-Herxheimer reaction in patients with syphilis.
– Ensure that the IM injection does not enter a blood vessel: IV administration may result in cardiorespiratory arrest.
– Do not combine with methotrexate.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Benzathine benzylpenicillin (or penicillin G benzathine) is a penicillin with a long duration of action (15 to 20 days), this must not be confused with benzylpenicillin (or penicillin G) that has a short duration of action (6 hours).
– Benzathine benzylpenicillin should not be used for prevention, except in case of rheumatic fever or diphtheria.
– Do not mix with other drugs in the same syringe.
– *Storage: below 30°C* – 
Once reconstituted, suspension must be kept refrigerated (2°C to 8°C) and may be used for up to 24 hours.

BENZYLPENICILLIN = PENICILLIN G
(Crystapen®, Penilevel®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

This presentation is rarely used as it requires injections every 4 to 6 hours, which can only be done in a hospital setting.

Therapeutic action

– Penicillin antibacterial with rapid action and elimination (6 hours)

Indications

– Severe infections: pneumonia, neurosyphilis, meningitis, necrotising fasciitis, gas gangrene, septicaemia, endocarditis, etc., alone or in combination with other antibacterials, depending on indication

Presentation and route of administration

– Powder for injection in 1 MIu (600 mg) and 5 MIu (3 g) vials, for IM or IV injection (via the infusion tube) or infusion

Dosage

– *Severe pneumonia*
  Child over 2 months: 200 000 to 400 000 Iu (120 to 240 mg)/kg/day in 4 injections
  Adult: 8 to 12 MIu (4.8 to 7.2 g)/day in 4 injections
– *Neurosyphilis*
  Adult: 12 to 24 MIu (7.2 to 14.4 g)/day in 6 injections
– *Meningitis, streptococcal necrotising fasciitis, gas gangrene, anthrax*
  Child: 600 000 Iu (360 mg)/kg/day in 6 injections
  Adult: 24 MIu (14.4 g)/day in 6 injections

Duration

– *Pneumonia*: 5 days minimum; *neurosyphilis and meningococcal or pneumococcal meningitis*: 14 days; *fasciitis and gas gangrene*: 7 days minimum; *anthrax*: 7 to 10 days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to penicillin-allergic patients.
– Administer with caution to patients allergic to cephalosporins (cross-sensitivity may occur).
– May cause:
  • gastrointestinal disturbances, allergic reactions sometimes severe. In the event of allergic reactions, stop treatment immediately,
  • jarisch-Herxheimer reaction in patients with syphilis (to be prevented with oral prednisolone: 3 doses of 20 mg administered at 12 hour-intervals),
  • neurotoxicity in patients with renal impairment or when large doses are injected too rapidly by IV route.
– Reduce dosage in patients with severe renal impairment: maximum 10 MIu /day (6 g/day) in adults.
– Do not combine with methotrexate.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Do not confuse rapidly acting benzylpenicillin, which can be used by IV route, with long-acting penicillins (procaine benzylpenicillin and benzathine benzylpenicillin), which must never be used for IV injection or infusion.
– Do not mix with other drugs in the same syringe or infusion.
– *Storage: below 30°C –* 
  Once reconstituted, suspension must be used immediately.

BENZYLPENICILLIN PROCAINE = PENICILLIN G PROCAINE (Depocillin®, Duracillin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Penicillin antibacterial with prolonged effect (12 to 24 hours)

Indications
– Diphtheria, pneumonia, erysipelas and cellulitis, cutaneous anthrax
– Neurosyphilis, in combination with probenecid

Presentation and route of administration
– Powder for injection in 1 MIu (1 g) and 3 MIu (3 g) vials, to be dissolved in water for injection, for IM injection. NEVER FOR IV INjECTION OR INFuSION.

Dosage
– Child: 50 000 Iu /kg (50 mg/kg) once daily, without exceeding 1.5 MIu
– Adult: 1 to 1.5 MIu once daily (for neurosyphilis, 2.4 MIu once daily)

Age	Weight	1 MUI vial	3 MUI vial
< 1 year	< 8 kg	1/4 to 1/2 vial	–
1 to 5 years	8 to 15 kg	2/3 vial	–
5 to 10 years	15 to 25 kg	1 vial	1/3 vial
10 to 15 years	25 to 35 kg	1 vial	1/2 vial
Adult	> 35 kg	1 vial	1/2 vial

Duration
– *Diphtheria*: 7 days; *pneumonia, anthrax, erysipelas, cellulitis*: 7 to 10 days; *neurosyphilis*: 10 to 14 days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients allergic to penicillin and/or procaine.
– Administer with caution to patients allergic to cephalosporins (cross-sensitivity may occur).
– Administer with caution to children under one year: risk of seizures and allergy due to procaine.
– May cause:
  • pain at the injection site, gastrointestinal disturbances, allergic reactions sometimes severe. In the event of allergic reactions, stop treatment immediately.
  • jarisch-Herxheimer reaction in patients with syphilis (to be prevented with oral prednisolone: 3 doses of 20 mg administered at 12 hour-intervals).
– Reduce dosage in patients with severe renal impairment.
– Do not combine with methotrexate.
– Ensure that the IM injection does not enter a blood vessel: IV administration may result in ischemia at the injection site, psychiatric and neurological disorders (agitation, hallucinations, seizures).
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– For the treatment of neurosyphilis, benzylpenicillin procaine is combined with oral probenecid (2 g/day in 4 divided doses at 6-hour intervals) for the entire length of treatment.
– Benzylpenicillin procaine is replaced in some countries by a combination of benzylpenicillin procaine (3 MIu) + benzylpenicillin (1 MIu), often called fortified penicillin procaine (PPF) which has the advantage of the immediate action of benzylpenicillin, followed by the delayed action of benzylpenicillin procaine.
– Do not mix with other drugs in the same syringe.
– *Storage:* 
Once reconstituted, suspension must be used immediately.

BENZYLPENICILLIN PROCAINE/ BENZYLPENICILLIN = FORTIFIED PENICILLIN PROCAINE (Bicillin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Penicillin antibacterial with both prolonged effect due to procaine benzylpenicillin (12 to 24 hours) and immediate effect due to benzylpenicillin

Indications

– Diphtheria, pneumonia, erysipelas and cellulitis, cutaneous anthrax

Presentation and route of administration

– Powder for injection in 3 MIu benzylpenicillin procaine + 1 MIu benzylpenicillin vial, to be dissolved in 8 ml water for injection, for IM injection. NEVER FOR IV INjECTION OR INFu SION.

Dosage

– Child: 50 000 Iu /kg (50 mg/kg) once daily, without exceeding 1.5 MIu
– Adult: 1 to 1.5 MIu once daily

Age	**Weight**	**3 MUI + 1 MUI vial** (to be dissolved in 8 ml)
< 1 year	< 8 kg	0.75 ml
1 to 5 years	8 to 15 kg	1.5 ml
5 to 10 years	15 to 25 kg	2.5 ml
10 to 15 years	25 to 35 kg	3 ml
Adult	> 35 kg	3 ml

Duration

– *Diphtheria*: 7 days; *pneumonia*: 5 days minimum; *anthrax, erysipelas, cellulitis*: 7 to 10 days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to patients allergic to penicillin and/or procaine.
– Administer with caution to patients allergic to cephalosporins (cross-sensitivity may occur).
– Administer with caution to children under one year: risk of seizures and allergy due to procaine.
– May cause: pain at the injection site, gastrointestinal disturbances, allergic reactions sometimes severe. In the event of allergic reactions, stop treatment immediately.
– Reduce dosage in patients with severe renal impairment.
– Do not combine with methotrexate.
– Ensure that the IM injection does not enter a blood vessel: IV administration may result in ischemia at the injection site, psychiatric and neurological disorders (agitation, hallucinations, seizures).
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Do not mix with other drugs in the same syringe.
– *Storage:* 
Once reconstituted, suspension must be used immediately.

CALCIUM GLUCONATE

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
- Calcium therapy
- Antidote to magnesium sulfate

Indications
- Severe hypocalcaemia (hypocalcaemic tetany, neonatal hypocalcaemia, etc.)
- Symptomatic hypermagnesaemia due to excessive doses of magnesium sulfate

Presentation and route of administration
- 1 g ampoule (100 mg/ml, 10 ml; 10% solution) for slow IV injection or infusion in 5% glucose or 0.9% sodium chloride or Ringer lactate

Also comes in 5 g ampoule (100 mg/ml, 50 ml), 10 g vial (100 mg/ml, 100 ml), 20 g vial (100 mg/ml, 200 ml).

Dosage
- *Severe hypocalcaemia*
  Neonate: 2 ml/kg of a 10% solution by IV infusion over 30 minutes followed by 4 ml/kg of a 10% solution administered by continuous infusion over 24 hours
  Adult: 10 ml by slow IV injection (over at least 5 minutes), either repeated as required, or followed by continuous infusion of 40 ml of a 10% solution over 24 hours
  Change to oral route as soon as possible.
- *Magnesium sulfate intoxication*
  Adult: 10 ml of a 10% solution by slow IV injection (over at least 5 minutes), to be repeated once if necessary

Duration: according to clinical response and plasma-calcium levels

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Do not administer to patients with severe renal disease or patients receiving cardiac glycosides.
- Do not administer by IM or SC route (pain and risk of tissue necrosis or abscess formation at injection site, especially in infants and children).
- May cause:
  - tingling sensations, warm flushes, dizziness,
  - tissue necrosis in the event of extravasation,
  - hypercalcaemia in the event of too rapid IV injection or overtreatment. First signs of hypercalcaemia include nausea, vomiting, thirst and polyuria. In severe cases, hypotension, bradycardia, arrhythmia, syncope and cardiac arrest may develop.
- Hypercalcaemia can be confirmed by monitoring of serum-calcium levels and ECG changes. Do not use in prolonged treatment if plasma-calcium levels cannot be monitored.
- The patient should be placed in the horizontal position prior to injection and should remain lying down for 30 to 60 minutes.
- *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
- *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
- Calcium gluconate is also administered as adjunctive therapy in insect bites or stings (black widow spider, scorpions) for the management of muscle pain and spasms. Several doses at 4-h intervals may be necessary.
- 1 g of calcium gluconate (2.2 mmol or 4.5 mEq) is equivalent to 89 mg of calcium.
- Calcium gluconate is incompatible with many drugs: do not mix with other drugs in the same syringe or infusion fluid.
- Do not use if a precipitate is present.
- *Storage: below 30°C* – 

CEFTRIAXONE
(Rocephin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Third-generation cephalosporin antibacterial

Indications

– Severe infections, e.g.: septicaemia, meningitis (except *Listeria*), typhoid fever, severe pneumonia, acute mastoiditis, pyelonephritis, pelvic inflammatory disease, gonococcal conjunctivitis

Presentation and route of administration

– Powder for injection, in 250 mg or 1 g vial, supplied with a solvent containing lidocaine, for IM injection only. DO NOT ADMINISTER BY IV INJECTION OR INFUSION the solution reconstituted with this solvent.
– Powder for injection, in 250 mg or 1 g vial, to be dissolved in water for injection, for slow IV injection (2 to 4 minutes) or infusion in 5% glucose or 0.9% sodium chloride (30 minutes)

Dosage and duration

– *Severe infections*
  Child > 1 month: 50 to 80 mg/kg once daily by IM or slow IV injection or infusion (30 minutes); up to 100 mg/kg once daily in meningitis
  Adult: 1 to 2 g (up to 4 g) once daily by IM (if necessary, administer half the dose into each buttock) or slow IV injection or infusion (30 minutes)
  Duration varies according to indication and clinical response.
– *Meningococcal meningitis in an epidemic context*
  Child ≥ 2 years and adult: 100 mg/kg IM as a single dose; maximum 4 g. If there is no clinical improvement after 24 hours, administer a second dose.
– *Gonococcal conjunctivitis*
  Neonate: 50 mg/kg IM as a single dose; maximum 125 mg
  Adult: 250 mg IM as a single dose

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to patients with allergy to cephalosporins; to neonates with jaundice (risk of bilirubin encephalopathy).
– Administer with caution to penicillin-allergic patients (cross-sensitivity in 0.5 to 6% of patients).
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, allergic reactions sometimes severe (Stevens-Johnson syndrome), hepatic dysfunction; rarely: pancreatitis, blood disorders (anaemia, leucopenia, thrombocytopenia), renal dysfunction.
– In the event of allergic reactions, stop treatment immediately.
– Reduce dosage in patients with hepatic or renal impairment.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Ceftriaxone IM (250 mg as a single dose in adults) may be used for the treatment of gonorrhoea and chancroid. However, cefixime PO is preferred for gonorrhoea and azithromycin PO for chancroid.
– Do not mix with other drugs in the same syringe or bottle; do not add to solutions containing calcium (Ringer or Hartmann).
– *Storage: below 30°C –* 
  Once reconstituted, solution keeps 6 hours at a temperature below 25°C.

CHLORAMPHENICOL
(Chloromycetin®, Kemicetine®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antibacterial

Indications
– Severe infections: meningitis, septicaemia, typhoid fever, pneumonia, plague, etc., only when oral administration is not possible

Presentation and route of administration
– Powder for injection in 1 g vial, to be dissolved in water for injection, for IM or IV injection (over 1 to 2 minutes)

Dosage
– Child from 2 weeks to 1 year: 50 mg/kg/day in 3 to 4 injections
– Child over 1 year: 50 to 100 mg/kg/day in 3 to 4 injections
– Adult: 3 to 4 g/day in 3 to 4 injections

Age	**Weight**	**1 g vial** (to be dissolved in 10 ml)
< 2 weeks		Avoid
< 1 year	< 8 kg	1 to 2 ml x 3
1 to 5 years	8 to 15 kg	2 to 4 ml x 3
5 to 10 years	15 to 25 kg	4 to 5 ml x 3
		1 g vial
10 to 15 years	25 to 35 kg	1/2 to 1 vial x 3
Adults	> 35 kg	1 vial x 3

Duration : according to indication; change to oral treatment as soon as possible

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to premature infants; avoid in newborns and children under 2 months (if there is no alternative, dosage is 25 mg/kg/day in 3 injections).
– Do not administer to patients with a history of previous allergic reaction and/or toxic reaction to chloramphenicol, G6PD deficiency.
– Reduce dosage in patients with hepatic or renal impairment.
– May cause:
  • gastrointestinal disorders,
  • allergic reactions, dose related and reversible marrow depression (anaemia, leucopenia, thrombocytopenia): if so, stop treatment,
  • grey syndrome in premature infants and neonates (vomiting, hypothermia, blue-grey skin colour and cardiovascular depression), irreversible aplastic anaemia.
– *Pregnancy*: **CONTRA-INDICATED**, *except if vital, if there is no therapeutic alternative. If used during the 3rd trimester, risk of grey syndrome in the newborn infant.*
– *Breast-feeding*: **CONTRA-INDICATED**

Remarks
– Due to its potential haematotoxicity, the use of chloramphenicol should be restricted to severe infections when other less toxic antibiotics are not effective or are contra-indicated.
– Oral treatment is more effective than parenteral treatment: blood and tissue concentrations are higher when chloramphenicol is given orally.
– *Storage: below 30°C –*

Long-acting oily CHLORAMPHENICOL

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Antibacterial with prolonged effect

Indications

– Treatment of meningococcal meningitis during epidemics

Presentation and route of administration

– 500 mg ampoule (250 mg/ml, 2 ml), oily suspension for IM injection only. NEVER FOR IV INjECTION.

Dosage

– Child ≥ 2 years and adult: 100 mg/kg/injection, without exceeding 3 g/injection

Age	**2 to 5 years**	**6 to 9 years**	**10 to 14 years**	**≥ 15 years**
Dose	1.5 g	2 g	2.5 g	3 g
Volume	6 ml	8 ml	10 ml	12 ml

– If necessary, administer half the dose into each buttock.

Duration

– Single dose. If there is no improvement after 24 hours, a second dose may be administered.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not combine with other antibacterials.
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, allergic reactions, anaemia, leucopenia, thrombocytopenia.
– Shake suspension before use.
– *Pregnancy*: ***CONTRA-INDICATED***
– *Breast-feeding*: ***CONTRA-INDICATED***

Remarks

– Oily chloramphenicol is not recommended as chemoprophylaxis for meningitis contacts during epidemics. All suspected cases must be examined at the first signs of the disease.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –

CHLORPROMAZINE
(Largactil®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Sedative antipsychotic (neuroleptic)

Indications
– Agitation or aggressive behaviour in patients with acute or chronic psychosis

Presentation and route of administration
– 50 mg in 2 ml ampoule (25 mg/ml) for IM injection

Dosage
– Adult: 25 to 50 mg by IM injection. A second dose may be administered if necessary after at least an hour.
– Subsequent doses, if needed, should be given at 6 to 8 hour intervals (max. 150 mg/day).
– Administer one-quarter of the usual dose in elderly patients.

Duration: change to oral treatment as soon as possible

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with closed-angle glaucoma, prostate disorders; to elderly patients with dementia (e.g. Alzheimer's disease).
– Administer with caution and carefully monitor use in patients > 60 years; patients with epilepsy, chronic constipation, renal or hepatic impairment, Parkinson's disease, myasthenia gravis.
– May cause:
  • orthostatic hypotension (keep the patient in the supine position for 30 minutes after injection);
  • anticholinergic effects (dry mouth, blurred vision, urinary retention, constipation, tachycardia);
  • extrapyramidal syndrome, dyskinesia, photosensibilisation; neuroleptic malignant syndrome (unexplained hyperthermia with neuromuscular disorders), rare but requiring immediate treatment discontinuation.
– Avoid combination with: drugs which lower the seizure threshold (mefloquine, chloroquine, tramadol, tricyclic or SSRI antidepressants); CNS depressants (opioid analgesics, sedatives, H1 antihistamines, etc.); drugs known to have anticholinergic effects (amitriptyline, atropine, carbamazepine, clomipramine, promethazine, etc.); antidiabetics, lithium.
– *Pregnancy: avoid (risk of maternal hypotension)*
– *Breast-feeding: avoid*

Remarks
– Avoid contact with skin (contact dermatitis reported in nursing personnel).
– *Storage: no special temperature requirements* –

CLINDAMYCIN
(Dalacin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Lincosamide antibacterial

Indications
– Second-line treatment of pneumocystosis, *in combination with primaquine*
– Second-line treatment of cerebral toxoplasmosis, *in combination with pyrimethamine*

Presentation and route of administration
– 300 mg ampoule (150 mg/ml, 2 ml), to be diluted in 5% glucose or 0.9% sodium chloride or Ringer Lactate, for infusion only. NEVER FOR IV INjECTION.

Dosage
– Adult: 2400 mg/day in 4 divided doses administered at 6-hour intervals

Duration
– Change to oral route as soon as possible. The total duration of treatment is 21 days for pneumocystosis and 6 weeks for toxoplasmosis.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with allergy to lincosamides or history of pseudo-membranous colitis.
– May cause: diarrhoea (including severe: pseudomembranous colitis), nausea, rash, jaundice; allergic reactions sometimes severe.
– In the event of allergic reactions, stop treatment immediately. If pseudomembranous colitis develops (mucus and false membranes), stop clindamycin and treat for *C. difficile* disease (oral metronidazole).
– Do not combine with: erythromycin and neuromuscular blocking drugs.
– Reduce dosage in patients with hepatic impairment.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: administer only if there is no therapeutic alternative. Check infant's stools (risk of colitis).*

Remarks
– Do not mix with other drugs in the same infusion bottle.
– *Storage: below 30°C –*

CLOXACILLIN
(Cloxapen®, Orbenin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Penicillin antibacterial active against penicillinase-producing staphylococci

Indications

– Severe infections due to staphylococci resistant to penicillin: meningitis, staphylococcal pneumonia, pyomyositis, septicaemia, endocarditis, etc.

Presentation and route of administration

– Powder for injection, 500 mg vial, for infusion (over 60 minutes) in 5% glucose or 0.9% sodium chloride

Also comes in 250 mg and 1 g vials.

Dosage

– Child: 100 to 200 mg/kg/day in 4 divided doses (max. 12 g/day)
– Adult: 8 to 12 g/day in 4 to 6 divided doses

Age	weight	250 mg vial	500 mg vial	1 g vial
< 3 months	< 6 kg	1/2 vial x 4	1/4 vial x 4	–
3 to 11 months	6 to 9 kg	1 vial x 4	1/2 vial x 4	–
1 to 5 years	10 to 19 kg	2 vials x 4	1 vial x 4	–
6 to 8 years	20 to 27 kg	–	2 vials x 4	1 vial x 4
9 to 12 years	28 to 37 kg	–	3 vials x 4	1 1/2 vial x 4
13 to 15 years	38 to 55 kg	–	4 vials x 4	2 vials x 4
Adult	> 55 kg	–	4 vials x 4 to 6	2 vials x 4 to 6

Duration

– Depending on indication

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to penicillin-allergic patients.
– Administer with caution to patients allergic to cephalosporins (cross-sensitivity may occur); in neonates (risk of hyperbilirubinemia).
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, allergic reactions sometimes severe; rarely, haematological disorders. In the event of allergic reactions, stop treatment immediately.
– Reduce the dose by half in patients with renal impairment.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Dicloxacillin (Diclocil®, etc.), flucloxacillin (Floxapen®, etc.) and oxacillin (Bristopen®, etc.) are used for the same indications.
– Do not mix with other drugs in the same syringe or infusion.
– *Storage: below 25°C*
Reconstituted solution must be used immediately.

DEXAMETHASONE

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Corticosteroid

Indications

– Inflammatory syndrome in severe infections: severe typhoid fever, acute subglottic laryngitis, etc.
– Foetal lung maturation, in the event of threatened premature delivery before 34 weeks of gestation

Presentation and route of administration

– 4 mg dexamethasone phosphate in 1 ml ampoule (4 mg/ml) for IM or IV injection or infusion

Dosage and duration

– *Inflammatory syndrome in severe infections*
  Dosage and duration vary according to severity and clinical response:
  Child: 0.2 to 0.4 mg/kg/day
  Adult: initial dose of 0.5 to 24 mg/day
– *Foetal lung maturation*
  Administer to the mother: 6 mg by IM injection every 12 hours for 2 days (total dose: 24 mg)

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– For systemic infections, only administer if patient is under antibiotic treatment.
– In the event of treatment longer than 10 days, decrease doses gradually to avoid adrenal gland failure.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Foetal lung maturation:
  • after 34 weeks of gestation, corticosteroid treatment is not indicated;
  • dexamethasone may be replaced by betamethasone (Betnesol®): 2 doses of 12 mg by IM injection at 24-hour interval (total dose: 24 mg).
– For allergic reactions (Quinke's oedema, anaphylactic shock) and status asthmaticus, use hydrocortisone.
– Dexamethasone acetate (Dectancyl®), insoluble in water, is a suspension used only for local treatment: intra-articular or peri-articular injection, epidural injection (sciatica).
– *Storage: below 25°C –* 
  The solution precipitates at 0°C, it must not be exposed to cold temperatures.

DIAZEPAM
(Valium®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Use IV route only if technical equipment for ventilation is available at hand.

Therapeutic action
– Anxiolytic, sedative, anticonvulsant, muscle relaxant

Indications
– Seizures
– Tetanus
– Agitation associated with anxiety or confusion (delirium tremens), when oral administration is not possible

Presentation and route of administration
– 10 mg ampoule (5 mg/ml, 2 ml) for IM or very slow IV injection or infusion
– Injectable solution may be used by oral and rectal route.
– For rectal or IV administration, dilute 2 ml (10 mg) of diazepam in 8 ml of 5% glucose or 0.9% sodium chloride.
– For rectal administration, use a syringe without a needle, or better, cut a nasogastric tube, CH8, to a length of 2-3 cm and attach it to the tip of the syringe.

Dosage and duration
– *Seizures*
  Child: 0.5 mg/kg rectally or 0.3 mg/kg by slow IV injection, without exceeding 10 mg
  Adult: 10 mg rectally or by slow IV injection
  If seizures do not stop within 5 minutes after the first dose, repeat once.
– *Tetanus*
  The dosage range is variable, depending on severity. For information:
  Child and adult: 0.1 to 0.3 mg/kg by slow IV injection, to be repeated every 1 to 4 hours, under close medical supervision
– *Agitation, delirium tremens*
  Adult: 5 to 10 mg by IM injection, to be repeated after one hour if necessary

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with severe respiratory insufficiency or severe hepatic impairment.
– May cause:
  • pain at the IV or IM injection site,
  • hypotension, respiratory depression, particularly if administered IV, if injected too rapidly by IV route and if large doses are administered (tetanus),
  • in the event overdose: hypotonia, lethargy, respiratory distress, coma.
– Reduce the dose by one half in elderly patients and patients with renal or hepatic impairment.
– Risk of increased sedation when combined with alcohol and drugs acting on the central nervous system: opioid analgesics, neuroleptics (chlorpromazine, haloperidol, etc.), antihistamines (chlorphenamine, promethazine), antidepressants (clomipramine, fluoxetine, etc.), phenobarbital, etc.
– *Pregnancy: avoid if possible, except if vital*
– *Breast-feeding: avoid*

Remarks
– Diazepam is subject to international controls: follow national regulations.
– Diluted solution is normally cloudy.
– Do not mix with other drugs in the same syringe or infusion.
– *Storage: below 30°C* – 

DICLOFENAC
(Cataflam®, Voltaren®, Voltarol®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug, analgesic, antipyretic

Indications
– Moderate pain, particularly due to inflammation (acute sciatic neuralgia, renal colic, post-operative pain etc.)

Presentation and route of administration
– 75 mg in 3 ml ampoule (25 mg/ml) for deep IM injection or infusion

Dosage
– Adult : 75 mg by deep IM injection; combine with 50 mg by oral route if necessary
– For postoperative pain, may be administered by infusion: 75 mg over 30 to 120 minutes; to be repeated after 4 to 6 hours if necessary.
  Maximum dose: 150 mg/day

Duration: maximum 2 to 3 days; change to oral treatment as soon as possible.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer in case of:
  • renal impairment, uncorrected dehydration or hypovolaemia, severe malnutrition,
  • peptic ulcer,
  • hypersensitivity to other NSAID (aspirin, ibuprofen, indometacin etc.), hepatic impairment, severe infection,
  • coagulation defects, surgery with risk of major blood loss.
– May cause: renal impairment, gastrointestinal disturbances, allergic reactions (rash, eczema, bronchospasm).
– Administer with caution to elderly or asthmatic patients.
– Do not combine with other NSAID (aspirin, ibuprofen, indometacin etc.), diuretics, anti-coagulants.
– *Pregnancy*: **CONTRA-INDICATED**
– *Breast-feeding*: **CONTRA-INDICATED**

Remarks
– For infusion, use a solution of 5% glucose or 0.9% sodium chloride and add 0.5 ml of 8.4% sodium bicarbonate per 500 ml.
– Diclofenac is not included in the w HO list of essential medicines.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –

DIGOXIN
(Coragoxine®, Lanoxin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Cardiotonic

Indications
– Supraventricular arrhythmias (fibrillation, flutter, paroxysmal tachycardia)
– Heart failure

Presentation and route of administration
– 500 µg ampoule (250 µg/ml, 2 ml) for slow IV injection or infusion in 5% glucose or 0.9% sodium chloride

Dosage
– Adult:
  • loading dose: 500 to 1000 µg
    The loading dose can be administered either by intravenous infusion as a single dose given over 2 hours minimum or in divided doses, by slow IV injections over 5 minutes minimum.
  • maintenance dose: change to oral treatment
– Reduce the dose by one half in elderly patients and in patients with renal impairment.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with bradycardia, ill defined arrhythmia, coronary artery disease.
– It is essential to monitor pulse in the initial stage of treatment.
– Narrow margin between therapeutic and toxic dose.
– May cause in the event of overdose: gastrointestinal disturbances (nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea), blurred vision, headache, confusion, conduction and rhythm disorders. If so, reduce dose or stop treatment.
– Do not combine with calcium, particularly by IV route (serious arrhythmias).
– Monitor combination with:
  • amiodarone, macrolides, itraconazole, quinine, chloroquine (increased digoxin concentration),
  • potassium-depleting drugs: diuretics, corticoids, amphotericin B (increased risk of digoxin toxicity).
– Monitor if possible serum potassium level in patients taking potassium-depleting drugs and serum creatinine level in patients with renal impairment.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– A loading dose may be administered in arrhythmias if a rapid digitalisation is required. It is usually not required for heart failure.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –

EFLORNITHINE
(Ornidyl®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Trypanocide

Indications
– Meningoencephalitic stage of African trypanosomiasis due to *T.b. gambiense*, in combination with nifurtimox (first choice treatment) or in monotherapy if nifurtimox is not available or is contra-indicated

Presentation and route of administration
– 20 g in 100 ml ampoule (200 mg/ml) to be diluted in 250 ml of sterile distilled water (or, if not available, 0.9% sodium chloride), for IV infusion administered over 2 hours

Dosage and duration
– *In combination with nifurtimox*
  Child and adult: 400 mg/kg/day in 2 divided infusions administered at 12-hour intervals for 7 days
– *In monotherapy*
  Child under 12 years: 600 mg/kg/day in 4 divided infusions administered at 6-hour intervals for 14 days
  Adult: 400 mg/kg/day in 4 divided infusions administered at 6-hour intervals for 14 days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– May cause: haematological disorders (anaemia, leucopenia, thrombocytopenia), gastro-intestinal disturbances (diarrhoea, abdominal pain, vomiting), seizures, tremor, fever, deep tissue infection, headache, alopecia, dizziness.
– The catheter must be handled with great attention to avoid local or general bacterial super-infections: thoroughly disinfect the insertion site, protect the site with a sterile dressing, ensure secure catheter fixation and change the catheter every 48 hours or earlier in the event of phlebitis.
– *Pregnancy*: **CONTRA-INDICATED** *unless, due to the mother's general condition, treatment cannot be delayed until after delivery*

Remarks
– when administering nifurtimox-eflornithine combined therapy, the dosage of nifurtimox in children and adults is 15 mg/kg/day in 3 divided doses at 8-hour intervals.
– Eflornithine is also called difluoromethylornithine or DFMO.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –
  Diluted solution must be kept refrigerated (2°C to 8°C) and used within 24 hours.

EPINEPHRINE = EPN = ADRENALINE

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Sympathomimetic

Indications
– Severe anaphylactic reaction
– Cardiopulmonary arrest

Presentation and route of administration
– 1 mg in 1 ml ampoule (1 mg/ml = 1:1000 solution) for IM injection, or for IV injection after dilution in 0.9% sodium chloride to obtain a solution containing 0.1 mg/ml (1:10 000 solution)

Also comes in 0.1 mg/ml (1:10 000 solution) ampoules.

Before administration, check concentration and route of administration indicated on the ampoule.

Dosage
– *Severe anaphylactic reaction*

IM epinephrine is the first line treatment (anterolateral part of the thigh), *however* use IV epinephrine in patients with circulatory collapse or those who deteriorate despite receiving IM epinephrine.

- IM treatment

  use *undiluted* solution (1 mg/ml = 1:1000) and a 1 ml syringe graduated in 0.01 ml:
  - Child under 6 years: 0.15 ml
  - Child from 6 to 12 years: 0.3 ml
  - Child over 12 years and adult: 0.5 ml

  In children, if 1 ml syringe is not available, use a *diluted* solution, i.e. add 1 mg EPN to 9 ml of 0.9% sodium chloride to obtain a 0.1 mg/ml solution (1:10 000):
  - Child under 6 years: 1.5 ml
  - Child from 6 to 12 years: 3 ml

  Repeat after 5 minutes if there is no clinical improvement.

- IV treatment

  use a *diluted* solution, i.e. add 1 mg EPN to 9 ml of 0.9% sodium chloride to obtain a 0.1 mg/ml solution (1:10 000):
  - Child: 0.1 ml/kg (0.01 mg/kg) administered over several minutes
  - Adult: 1 to 2 ml (0.1 to 0.2 mg), to be repeated every 1 to 2 minutes, until improvement occurs

– *Cardiopulmonary arrest*

use a *diluted* solution by IV route, i.e. add 1 mg EPN to 9 ml of 0.9% sodium chloride to obtain a 0.1 mg/ml solution (1:10 000):
- Child: 0.1 ml/kg (0.01 mg/kg), to be repeated every 3 to 5 minutes, until improvement occurs
- Adult: 10 ml (1 mg), to be repeated every 3 to 5 minutes, until improvement occurs

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Administer with caution to patients with hypertension, angina, ischaemic heart disease, hyperthyroidism and to elderly patients.
– Do not exceed indicated dose: risk of arrhythmia.
– *Pregnancy and breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Epinephrine is colourless; discard any ampoules with a pink or brownish colour.
– *Storage:* 

ETONOGESTREL subdermal implant (Implanon®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Hormonal contraceptive, progestogen

Presentation and route of administration

– Flexible rod containing 68 mg of etonogestrel, in a sterile disposable applicator, to be inserted subdermally into the inner side of the non-dominant arm, 6 to 8 cm above the elbow crease, under local anaesthesia and aseptic conditions.

Indications

Long-term contraception:

– *If no current contraception, the implant is inserted:*
during the first 5 days of menstruation
or immediately after abortion
or after childbirth:
  • if the woman breastfeeds: as of the sixth week postpartum
  • if the woman does not breastfeed: as of the 21st day postpartum

However, if there is a risk that the woman may be lost to follow-up, the implant may be inserted whenever, even after childbirth, whether she breastfeeds or not.

– *When switching from another contraceptive method, the implant is inserted:*
for an oral estroprogestogen: the day after taking the last active tablet in the pack
for an oral progestogen: at any stage of the cycle
for an injectable progestogen: the day the next injection is due
for an intrauterine device: the day of its removal

Duration

– The implant slowly releases a low dose of etonogestrel. It is left inserted, as long as contraception is desired and it is well tolerated, for a maximum of 3 years (2 years in obese women) after which it no longer provides contraception and must be changed.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not use in patients with breast cancer, severe or recent liver disease, unexplained vaginal bleeding or current thromboembolic disorders.
– May cause: headache, acne, menstrual irregularities, amenorrhoea, menometrorrhagia, breast tenderness, weight gain, mood changes, abdominal pain, gastrointestinal disturbances, itching, allergic reaction.
– Hepatic enzyme inducers (rifampicin, rifabutin, nevirapine, nelfinavir, ritonavir, phenobarbital, phenytoin, carbamazepine, griseofulvin, etc.) may reduce the contraceptive efficacy. u se a non-hormonal contraceptive method (copper intrauterine device, condoms) or an oral contraceptive containing 50 µg ethinylestradiol (however there is still a risk of contraceptive failure and the risk of adverse effects is increased) or injectable medroxyprogesterone.
– Do not insert the implant deeply as the removal can be difficult later on. It should be palpable under the skin. Read carefully manufacturer's instructions.
– Remove the implant under local anaesthesia and aseptic conditions, using a forceps, after incision with scalpel.
– *Pregnancy*: ***CONTRA-INDICATED***

Remarks

– Implants provide long term contraception, their efficacy is not conditioned by observance. Fertility returns rapidly after removal of the implant.
– *Storage: below 30°C –* 

FLUCONAZOLE
(Triflucan®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antifungal

Indications
– Severe fungal infections, when oral administration is not possible:
  • Cryptococcal meningitis, in combination with amphotericin B
  • Severe oesophageal candidiasis

Presentation and route of administration
– 200 mg in 100 ml bag (2 mg/ml), for infusion

Dosage
– *Cryptococcal meningitis, in combination with amphotericin B*
  Child over 1 week: 12 mg/kg/once daily (max. 800 mg/day) administered over 20 minutes minimum (max. 5 ml/minute)
  Adult: 800 mg once daily, administered over 10 minutes minimum (max. 10 ml/minute)
– *Severe oesophageal candidiasis*
  Child over 1 week: 3 to 6 mg/kg once daily
  Adult: 200 mg once daily
  These doses may be increased up to 400 mg/day if necessary.

Duration
– Change to oral treatment as soon as possible.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Administer with caution to patients with hepatic or renal impairment, cardiac disorders (bradycardia, heart rhythm disorders, etc.).
– Reduce the dose by half in patients with renal impairment.
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, headache, skin reactions sometimes severe, anaphylactic reactions; severe hepatic disorders, haematological (leukopenia, thrombocytopenia) and cardiac disorders (QT-prolongation). Stop treatment in the event of anaphylactic reaction, hepatic disorders or severe skin reaction.
– Avoid or monitor combination with:
  • drugs that prolong the QT interval (amiodarone, chloroquine, erythromycin, haloperidol, mefloquine, pentamidine, quinine);
  • warfarin, carbamazepine, phenytoin, rifabutin, benzodiazepines, calcium-channel blockers, certain antiretrovirals (e.g. nevirapine, saquinavir, zidovudine): increased blood concentration of these drugs.

Remarks
– For cryptococcocal meningitis, when amphotericin B is not available or not tolerated, fluconazole may be administered alone during the induction phase (same doses as the oral route).
– Do not add any drug in the infusion bag.
– *Storage: no special temperature requirements. Do not store in a refrigerator.*

FUROSEMIDE = FRUSEMIDE
(Lasilix®, Lasix®, Seguril®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Diuretic

Indications
– Emergency treatment of:
  • Oedema caused by renal, hepatic or congestive heart failure
  • Hypertensive crisis (except that of pregnancy)
  • Pulmonary oedema

Presentation and route of administration
– 20 mg in 2 ml ampoule (10 mg/ml) for IM or slow IV injection

Dosage
– Child: 0.5 to 1 mg/kg/injection
– Adult: 20 to 40 mg/injection

AGE	**0**	**2 months**	**1 year**	**5 years**	**15 years**	**ADULT**
WEIGHT		**4 kg**	**8 kg**	**15 kg**	**35 kg**	
10 mg/ml ampoule	0.2 ml	0.3 ml	0.75 ml	1.5 ml	2 to 4 ml	
	Repeat after 2 hours if necessary					

– *For pulmonary oedema:* if an initial IV injection of 40 mg does not produce a satisfactory response within one hour, the dose may be increased to 80 mg by slow IV injection.

Duration
– According to clinical response;
– If prolonged use is required, change to oral treatment 3 hours after the last injection.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer in other types of oedema, especially those due to kwashiorkor.
– Do not administer in case of hepatic encephalopathy.
– May cause: hypokalaemia, especially in cases of cirrhosis, denutrition, congestive heart failure.
– Closely monitor combination with digoxin (furosemide enhances toxicity of digoxin).
– *Pregnancy: CONTRA-INDICATED to treat hypertension in pregnancy*
– *Breast-feeding: avoid (excreted in milk and may reduce milk production)*

Remarks
– If doses greater than 50 mg are required, it is recommended that they be given by IV infusion.
– *Storage: below 30°C –*

GENTAMICIN
(Genticin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Aminoglycoside antibacterial

Indications
– Severe infections (endocarditis, septicaemia, peritonitis, pyelonephritis, etc.), in combination with another antibacterial

Presentation and route of administration
– 20 mg ampoule (10 mg/ml, 2 ml) and 80 mg ampoule (40 mg/ml, 2 ml) for IM or slow IV injection or infusion

Also comes in 10 mg ampoule (10 mg/ml, 1 ml), 40 mg ampoule (40 mg/ml, 1 ml), 40 mg ampoule (20 mg/ml, 2 ml) and 160 mg ampoule (80 mg/ml, 2 ml).

Dosage
– Child and adult: 3 to 6 mg/kg/day
The daily dose in usually administered in 2 injections. For treatments shorter than 7 days, the daily dose may be given in a single injection.

AGE	**0**	**2 months**	**1 year**	**5 years**	**15 years**	**ADULT**
WEIGHT		**4 kg**	**8 kg**	**15 kg**	**35 kg**	
20 mg ampoule (10 mg/ml, 2 ml)	1 ml x 2	1.5 ml x 2	3 ml x 2	–	–	
40 mg ampoule (20 mg/ml, 2 ml)	0.5 ml x 2	0.75 ml x 2	1.5 ml x 2	3 ml x 2	–	
80 mg ampoule (40 mg/ml, 2 ml)	0.2 ml x 2	0.4 ml x 2	0.75 ml x 2	1.5 ml x 2	3 ml x 2	
160 mg ampoule (80 mg/ml, 2 ml)	–	–	0.4 ml x 2	0.75 ml x 2	1.5 ml x 2	

Duration
– According to indication and clinical response. Given the risk of renal and auditory toxicity, do not prolong treatment unnecessarily.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with allergy to gentamicin or another aminoglycoside.
– Administer with caution to patients with renal impairment, auditory and vestibular damage; reduce dosage in patients with renal impairment (1 mg/kg/day).
– May cause: renal impairment, auditory and vestibular damage, allergic reactions.
– Do not combine with another aminoglycoside.
– Monitor combination with: neuromuscular blockers, general anaesthetics (potentialization of their effects); amphotericin B, vancomycin, capreomycin, furosemide (enhanced renal and/or auditory toxicity).
– *Pregnancy: avoid*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Do not mix with other drugs in the same syringe or infusion.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –

GLUCOSE 50% = DEXTROSE 50%

Prescription under medical supervision

Indications

– Emergency treatment of severe hypoglycaemia

Presentation and route of administration

– 50% hypertonic glucose solution in 50 ml vial (500 mg/ml), for slow IV injection. NEVER By IM OR SC INjECTION.

Dosage and duration

– Adult: 1 ml/kg by very slow IV injection (over 5 minutes)
– Check blood glucose level 30 minutes after injection. If blood glucose level is still < 3 mmol/l or < 55 mg/dl, administer a second dose or give oral glucose, according to the patient clinical condition.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– May cause:
  • vein irritation,
  • severe tissue damage (necrosis) in the event of extravasation.
– The solution is viscous: use a large vein and a large calibre needle.

Remarks

– 50% glucose solution is too viscous, concentrated and irritant to be used in children.
– In children use 10% glucose solution. If ready-made 10% glucose solution is not available: add 10 ml of 50% glucose per 100 ml of 5% glucose to obtain a 10% glucose solution. The dose of 10% glucose to be administered is 5 ml/kg by very slow IV injection (over 5 minutes) or IV infusion.
– *Storage: below 30°C*

HALOPERIDOL
(Haldol®, Serenace®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
- Antipsychotic (neuroleptic)

Indications
- Agitation or aggressive behaviour in patients with acute or chronic psychosis

Presentation and route of administration
- 5 mg in 1 ml ampoule (5 mg/ml) for IM injection

Dosage
- Adult: 5 mg by IM injection
- The total dose should not exceed 15 mg in 24 hours, with an interval of 2 to 8 hours between each dose.

Duration: change to oral treatment as soon as possible

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Do not administer to patients with cardiac disorders (cardiac failure, recent myocardial infarction, conduction disorders, bradycardia, etc.); to elderly patients with dementia (e.g. Alzheimer's disease).
- Administer with caution and carefully monitor use in patients > 60 years and patients with hypokalaemia, hyperthyroidism, renal or hepatic impairment, Parkinson's disease.
- May cause: drowsiness, orthostatic hypotension (keep the patient in the supine position for 30 minutes after injection), extrapyramidal syndrome, dyskinesia, ventricular arrhythmia; neuroleptic malignant syndrome (unexplained hyperthermia with neuromuscular disorders), rare but requiring immediate treatment discontinuation.
- Avoid combination with: carbamazepine, rifampicin, fluoxetine, lithium, drugs that prolong the QT interval (amiodarone, chloroquine, erythromycin, fluconazole, mefloquine, pentamidine, quinine).
- *Pregnancy: no contraindication*
- *Breast-feeding: avoid; if absolutely necessary, do not exceed 5 mg in 24 hours.*

Remarks
- Haloperidol decanoate is a long-acting form used in the long-term management of psychotic disorders in patients stabilised on oral treatment (100 mg every 3 to 4 weeks).
- *Storage: below 25°C*

HEPARIN

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Anticoagulant

By IV injection: acts immediately for about 2 to 4 hours

By SC injection: acts within 1 hour for about 8 to 12 hours

Indications

– Venous and arterial thrombosis: pulmonary embolism, myocardial infarction, thrombophlebitis
– Prevention of venous and arterial thrombosis, especially in pre-operative and postoperative period and in patients on bedrest

Prescription of heparin requires systematic monitoring of coagulation parameters.

Presentation and route of administration

– 1000 Iu in 1 ml ampoule (1000 Iu /ml) and 5000 Iu in 1 ml ampoule (5000 Iu /ml) for IV injection or infusion, diluted in an isotonic solution of glucose or sodium chloride
– 25 000 Iu in 1 ml ampoule (25 000 Iu /ml) for SC injection

Also comes in various concentrations (500 Iu , 12 500 Iu , 20 000 Iu /ml) and volumes (0.5 ml, 2 ml, 5 ml). Check label before use.

Dosage

– *Curative treatment*
  • By IV route
    Child and adult: initial dose of 50 to 100 Iu /kg followed by 400 to 600 Iu /kg/day, by continuous infusion over 24 hours or by IV injection every 2 to 4 hours. Adjust dosage according to coagulation tests.
  • By SC route
    Child and adult: 1 SC injection every 12 hours. Start with an initial dose of 250 Iu /kg and adjust dosage according to coagulation tests.
– *Preventive treatment*
  u sually: 5000 Iu by SC injection 2 hours before surgery, repeated every 8 to 12 hours.
  Dosage depends on patient's weight and risk of thrombo-embolic complications: 150 Iu /kg/day in 2 to 3 divided doses.

Duration

– About 7 to 10 days or more according to clinical response.
– In postoperative period, administer until fully ambulatory.
– For long-term therapy, administer heparin simultaneously with oral anticoagulants for 2 to 3 days before stopping heparin.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

- Do not administer if:
  - haemorrhage or risk of haemorrhage: haemophilia, active peptic ulcer, acute bacterial endocarditis, severe hypertension; in postoperative period after neurosurgery or ophtalmic surgery;
  - thrombocytopenia or history of heparin-induced thrombocytopenia.
- Do not administer by IM route. SC injections must be made deep into abdominal fat, between umbilicus and iliac crest.
- Intramuscular or intra-arterial injections and infiltrations are contra-indicated during heparin therapy.
- May cause:
  - severe thrombocytopenia, usually after 5 days of heparin, with thrombo-embolic complications requiring discontinuation of treatment;
  - localised reactions at the injection site, rarely, necrosis;
  - allergic reactions, osteoporosis after prolonged use, alopecia;
  - haemorrhage in case of overdosage, pre-existing lesions, trauma.
- u se with caution and reduce dosage in elderly patients and in hepatic or renal failure.
- Overdosage: neutralise heparin by slow IV injection of protamine. 1 mg protamine neutralises 100 Iu of heparin.
  Reduce doses of protamine if more than 15 minutes has elapsed since heparin administration.
- Laboratory tests: monitor coagulation parameters in order to adjust dose. Partial thromboplastin time should be maintained at 1.5 to 2 times the control value (Howell's test at 2 to 3 times the control value).
- Monitor platelet count prior to initiation of treatment and then 2 times per week.
- Avoid combination with aspirin, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs: increased risk of haemorrhage.
- Closely monitor clinical and biological parameters in case of combination with corticosteroids, dextran, and transition to an oral anticoagulant.
- *Pregnancy: **CONTRA-INDICATED** at the end of pregnancy (risk of haemorrhage during delivery)*
- *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

- Preparations containing calcium salt of heparin are available. Heparin sodium is usually used by IV route. Both sodium and calcium heparin are used by SC route. There is a little difference in the action of these 2 medications.
- Do not mix with other drugs in the same syringe.
- *Storage: keep in a cool place (8°C to 15°C)* – 

HYDRALAZINE
(Apresoline®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antihypertensive vasodilatator

Indications
– Severe hypertension in pregnancy, when oral treatment is not possible

Presentation and route of administration
– Powder for injection, in 20 mg vial, to be dissolved in 1 ml of water for injection, for IV infusion or slow, diluted IV injection

Dosage
Dosage should be adjusted according to blood pressure (BP): treatment is indicated if the systolic BP is ≥ 160 mmHg or the diastolic BP is ≥ 110 mmHg. The goal is to reduce the blood pressure to 140/90 mmHg. Diastolic BP must never fall below 90 mmHg.

– *By IV infusion*
  - Dilute 100 mg (5 vials of reconstituted hydralazine solution, 5 ml) in 500 ml of 0.9% sodium chloride or Ringer lactate, to obtain a solution containing 200 micrograms/ml.
  - Initial dose: 200 to 300 micrograms/minute; maintenance dose: 50 to 150 micrograms/minute.
  - Administer by increasing the rate up to 20 drops/minute (max. 30 drops/min), check BP every 5 minutes.
  - As soon as hypertension is controlled, decrease progressively the rate (15 drops/minute, then 10, then 5) until stopping infusion. An abrupt discontinuation may provoke a hypertensive crisis.

– *By slow, diluted IV injection*
  - Dilute 20 mg (1 vial of reconstituted hydralazine solution, 1 ml) in 9 ml of 0.9% sodium chloride, to obtain a solution containing 2 mg/ml.
  - Administer 5 mg (2.5 ml of the diluted solution) over 2 to 4 minutes. Check BP for 20 minutes. If BP remains uncontrolled, repeat injection. Continue repeating if necessary, waiting 20 minutes between each injection, without exceeding a cumulative dose of 20 mg.

Duration
– Change to oral treatment as soon possible.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Administer with caution to patients with heart failure, coronary insufficiency, recent myocardial infarction, severe tachycardia, history of stroke.
– Reduce doses in patients with renal or hepatic impairment.
– May cause: tachycardia, headache, nausea, hypotension.
– Do not exceed recommended dosage and administration rate. During administration, monitor maternal BP and pulse, as well as foetal heart rate. An overdose or too rapid administration may provoke an abrupt fall in maternal blood pressure with placental hypo-perfusion and foetal death.
– In the event of hypotension, administer Ringer lactate to maintain diastolic BP ≥ 90 mmHg.
– *Pregnancy: avoid during the first trimester*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– For administration, only use sodium chloride 0.9 % or Ringer lactate (incompatibility with glucose and other solutions).
– Do not mix with other drugs in the same syringe or infusion bottle.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –
Reconstituted solution must be used immediately.

HYDROCORTISONE
(Efcortesol®, Solu-cortef®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Steroidal anti-inflammatory drug (corticosteroid)

Indications

– Symptomatic treatment of severe allergic and inflammatory reactions, e.g.: severe acute asthma (in addition to inhaled salbutamol), allergic angioedema, anaphylactic shock (as an adjunct to epinephrine)

Presentation and route of administration

– Powder for injection, 100 mg hydrocortisone (hemisuccinate, succinate or phosphate) in vial, to be dissolved in 2 ml water for injection, for IM or slow IV injection or infusion

Dosage and duration

– Child under 1 year: 25 mg/injection
– Child from 1 to 5 years: 50 mg/injection
– Child from 6 to 12 years: 100 mg/injection
– Adult: 100 to 500 mg/injection

Doses may be repeated 3 or 4 times daily according to the severity of the symptoms and the patient's response.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Avoid prolonged administration in patients with peptic ulcer, diabetes mellitus or cirrhosis.
– Administer with caution to patients receiving digitalis glycosides: increases digitalis toxicity associated with hypokalaemia.
– *Pregnancy: use only if clearly needed, for a short period*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Hydrocortisone acetate is a suspension insoluble in water, used as a local treatment only: intra- or peri-articular injection, epidural (sciatic neuralgia).
– *Storage: below 30°C* – 

HYOSCINE BUTYLBROMIDE = BUTYLSCOPOLAMINE (Buscopan®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antispasmodic

Indications
– Spasms of the gastrointestinal tract and genitourinary tract

Presentation and route of administration
– 20 mg in 1 ml ampoule (20 mg/ml) for IM, SC or slow IV injection

Dosage
– Child under 6 years: 5 mg/injection, to be repeated up to 3 times per day if necessary
– Child from 6 years to 12 years: 0.5 mg/kg/injection to be repeated up to 3 to 4 times per day if necessary
– Adult: 20 to 40 mg/injection, to be repeated if necessary; do not exceed 100 mg/day

Duration: according to clinical response; no prolonged treatment.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with urethro-prostatic disorders, cardiac disorders, glaucoma.
– Do not administer to children with high fever.
– May cause: urinary retention, dryness of the mouth, constipation, blurred vision, tachycardia.
– Administer with caution to children under 6 years.
– Administer with caution and under close supervision to patients taking other anti-cholinergic drugs (antidepressants, neuroleptics, H-1 antihistamines, antiparkinsonians, etc.).
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication;* NO PROLONGED TREATMENT
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication;* NO PROLONGED TREATMENT

Remarks
– Antispasmodic drugs are not included in the w HO list of essential medicines.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –

INSULIN

Prescription under medical supervision

General information

Therapeutic action

– Pancreatic hormone, antidiabetic

Classification

– There are 3 main types of insulin preparations, differing in onset and duration of action:

Administration by SC route	Short-acting insulin	Intermediate-acting insulin	Long-acting insulin
Onset	30 minutes to 1 hour	1 to 2 hours	2 to 4 hours
Time to peak	2 to 5 hours	4 to 12 hours	8 to 20 hours
Duration	6 to 8 hours	10 to 24 hours	24 to 36 hours
Description	solution	suspension	suspension
Appearance	clear	opalescent	opalescent

– Duration of action is indicated for each preparation by the manufacturer. For each preparation, onset and duration vary greatly according to the patient and route of administration.
– The type of insulin used depends on the type of diabetes, patient's age and blood glucose levels.

Indications

– Insulin-dependent diabetes
– Diabetes during pregnancy
– Degenerative complications of diabetes : retinopathy, neuropathy...
– Non-insulin-dependent diabetics during periods of severe infection, trauma, surgery.

Dosage

– Dosage must be individualised. Frequency of administration depends on the type of insulin and the patient's response. There is no standardized protocol.
Never exceed 200 Iu /day, whatever the type of insulin.

Duration

– *Insulin-dependent diabetics:* life-time treatment
– *Other cases:* according to clinical response and laboratory tests

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

- Do not administer in patients with allergy to insulin (rare).
- May cause :
  - hypoglycaemia due to overdosage or inadequate diet. Treat mild hypoglycaemia with intake of oral sugar and IV injection of hypertonic glucose solution if severe;
  - local reactions: pain, erythema at the injection site, lipodystrophy. Rotate injection sites systematically and use all available sites (upper arm, thighs, abdomen, upper back).
- Patient monitoring: blood and urine glucose concentrations, urine ketone tests.
  Blood glucose concentrations should be maintained within the range of 4.4 to 8 mmol/litre under fasting (8 mmol = 1.4 g).
  Diabetes is controlled when:
  - there are no glucose and ketones in urine;
  - before-meal blood glucose levels are < 1.2 g/litre (< 6.67 mmol/litre);
  - postprandial blood glucose levels are ≤ 1.4 g/litre (< 7.78 mmol/litre).
- Treatment of diabetes must be initiated in hospital under close supervision.
  Treatment includes: insulin administration, specific diet, education and counselling under medical supervision (self-monitoring of blood glucose, self-administration of insulin, knowledge about signs of hypoglycaemia and hyperglycaemia).
- Closely monitor combination with:
  - drugs enhancing hypoglycaemic effect: acetylsalicylic acid, angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors, beta-blockers (which in addition, may mask symptoms of hypoglycaemia);
  - drugs increasing blood glucose levels: glucocorticoids, salbutamol, chlorpromazine, oral contraceptives.
- Avoid alcohol: enhances and prolongs hypoglycaemic effect of insulin.
- u se sterile technique.
- *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
- *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

- Insulin is obtained by extraction from bovine or porcine pancreases. The term mono-component insulin is used for highly purified insulin.
- Insulin of human sequence is prepared either semisynthetically by modification of porcine material or biosynthetically.
- Preparations of human or animal origin have the same hypoglycemic effect. There is generally no significant difference.
- Insulin cannot be administered by mouth since it is inactivated in the gastro-intestinal tract.

INTERMEDIATE-ACTING INSULIN (Insulatard®, Semitard®…)

LONG-ACTING INSULIN (Ultralente®, Ultratard®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Insulin suspension modified by addition of protamine and/or zinc, in order to prolong the duration of action

Indications

– As for insulin in general, except in the emergency treatment of diabetic ketoacidosis and coma

Presentation and route of administration

– 400 Iu of insulin suspension in 10 ml vial (40 Iu /ml) for deep SC injection, administered with a calibrated syringe for Iu -40 insulin.
Also comes in solution containing 100 Iu /ml, administered only with calibrated syringe for Iu -100 insulin.
IM route may be used but SC route is less painfull and drug action is longer and more regular.

Dosage

– 20 to 40 Iu /day divided in 2 injections for intermediate-acting insulin, in 1 or 2 injections for long-acting insulin.
Administer 15 to 30 minutes before meals. Increase by 2 Iu /day until reaching the blood glucose level required. Adjust dosage and frequency of injections according to patient's needs.
Short-acting insulin is often administered in combination with an intermediate-acting or long-acting insulin.
Examples of regimens:

Insulin	Administration
– Short-acting insulin – Intermediate-acting insulin	– 2 times/day before breakfast and lunch – at bedtime
– Short-acting insulin – Long-acting insulin	– 3 times/day before breakfast, lunch and dinner – at bedtime or before breakfast
– Intermediate-acting with or without short-acting insulin	– 2 times/day before breakfast and dinner

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– See "insulin: general information".
– **Never administer by IV injection.**
– Do not administer if known allergy to protamine.
– Shake suspension gently before use. Remove from the refrigerator 1 hour before administration or roll the vial between hands.

Remarks

– *Storage: to be kept refrigerated (2°C to 8°C) –*
  • *Do not freeze; discard if freezing occurs.*
  • *Most manufacturers consider that a solution stored by the patient at a temperature up to 25°C and protected from light is stable for 1 month.*

SHORT-ACTING INSULIN (Actrapid®, Velosulin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Soluble insulin, sometimes called neutral insulin, regular insulin or unmodified insulin.

Indications

– As for insulin in general, particularly in cases of diabetic ketoacidosis and diabetic coma.

Presentation and route of administration

– 400 IU of insulin in 10 ml vial (40 IU/ml) for deep SC injection, IM or IV injection, administered with a calibrated syringe for IU-40 insulin.
Also comes in solution containing 100 IU/ml, administered only with calibrated syringe for IU-100 insulin.

Dosage

– *Emergency treatment of ketoacidosis and diabetic coma*
  • Child: initial dose 0.1 IU/kg by direct IV injection followed by 0.3 IU/kg every 4 hours.
  • Adult: initial dose of 5 to 20 IU by direct IV injection followed by 10 to 20 IU every hour *via* the drip tubing. When ketone bodies are cleared and blood glucose level has fallen to less than 20 mmol/litre, give 20 IU by SC injection every 4 to 6 hours according to blood glucose level.

  Treat dehydration with a sodium chloride solution, then glucose-saline solution.
  Correct cautiously acidosis with isotonic solution of bicarbonate and, if necessary, post-insulinic hypokalaemia.

– *Treatment of diabetes mellitus*
  Start with 5 IU, 15 minutes before meals, 3 to 4 times/day by SC injection. Adjust dosage according to blood glucose levels before and after meal. Adjustments should not exceed 10 IU/day.
  When hyperglycemia is controlled, an intermediate-acting insulin may be substituted in order to limit injections.
  Short-acting insulin may be mixed with intermediate-acting insulin in the proportion of 10 to 50%.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– See "Insulin: general information".

Remarks

– The terms "cristalline insulin" and "neutral insulin" are used either for soluble insulin or intermediate and long-acting insulin.
– *Storage: to be kept refrigerated (2°C to 8°C) –*
  • *Do not freeze.*
  • *Most manufacturers consider that a solution stored by the patient at a temperature up to 25°C and protected from light, is stable for 1 month.*

KETAMINE
(Calypsol®, Ketalar®, Ketanest®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– General anaesthetic

Indications
– Induction and maintenance of general anaesthesia

Presentation and route of administration
– 500 mg in 10 ml vial (50 mg/ml) for IM, IV injection or infusion

Also comes in 5 ml and 20 ml ampoules containing 10 mg/ml and 5 ml ampoule containing 100 mg/ml for IM, IV injection or infusion.

Dosage
Child and adult:
– *Induction*
  • IV: 2 mg/kg to be injected slowly. Anaesthesia is produced within one minute and lasts for 10 to 15 minutes.
  • IM: 10 mg/kg. Anaesthesia is produced within 5 minutes and lasts for 15 to 30 minutes.
– *Maintenance*
  • IV: 0.5 to 1 mg/kg depending on recovery signs (approximately every 15 minutes)
  • IM: 5 mg/kg approximately every 20 to 30 minutes

Duration: depending on duration of the operation

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with intraocular hypertension, pre-eclampsia.
– Administer with caution to patients with arterial or intracranial hypertension, coronary insufficiency, psychiatric disorders.
– May cause: hypertension, hypersalivation, hallucinations during recovery (less frequent in children or when injected IM), apnoea following rapid IV injection.
– Premedication to prevent hypersalivation and hallucinations:
  • atropine IV: 0.01 to 0.015 mg/kg + diazepam slow IV: 0.1 mg/kg, during induction
  or
  • atropine IM : 0.01 to 0.015 mg/kg + diazepam IM : 0.1 mg/kg, 30 minutes before induction
– Technical equipment for intubation and ventilation must be available and ready for use.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication, except in pre-eclampsia. For ceaserean sections, do not exceed 1 mg/kg by IV injection (risk of neonatal respiratory depression at higher doses).*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Ketamine has no muscle relaxant properties.
– In some countries, ketamine is on the list of narcotics: follow national regulations.
– *Storage:* 

LEVONORGESTREL subdermal implant (Jadelle®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Hormonal contraceptive, progestogen

Presentation and route of administration

– Set of two flexible rods containing 75 mg of levonorgestrel, with a sterile applicator (reusable after sterilisation or for single use only, depending on the presentation), to be inserted subdermally into the inner side of the non-dominant arm, 6 to 8 cm above the elbow crease, under local anaesthesia and aseptic conditions

Indications

Long-term contraception:

– *If no current contraception, the implant is inserted:*
during the first 7 days of menstruation
or immediately after abortion
or after childbirth:
  • if the woman breastfeeds: as of the sixth week postpartum
  • if the woman does not breastfeed: as of the 21st day postpartum

However, if there is a risk that the woman may be lost to follow-up, the implant may be inserted whenever, even after childbirth, whether she breastfeeds or not.

– *When switching from another contraceptive method, the implant is inserted:*
for an oral estroprogestogen: the day after taking the last active tablet in the pack
for an oral progestogen: at any stage of the cycle
for an injectable progestogen: the day the next injection is due
for an intrauterine device: the day of its removal

Duration

– The implant slowly releases a low dose of levonorgestrel. It is left inserted, as long as contraception is desired and it is well tolerated, for a maximum of 5 years (4 years in women over 60 kg) after which it no longer provides contraception and must be changed.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not use in patients with breast cancer, severe or recent liver disease, unexplained vaginal bleeding or current thromboembolic disorders.
– May cause: headache, acne, menstrual irregularities, amenorrhoea, menometrorrhagia, breast tenderness, weight gain, mood changes, abdominal pain, gastrointestinal disturbances, itching, allergic reaction.
– Hepatic enzyme inducers (rifampicin, rifabutin, nevirapine, nelfinavir, ritonavir, phenobarbital, phenytoin, carbamazepine, griseofulvin, etc.) may reduce the contraceptive efficacy. Use a non-hormonal contraceptive method (copper intrauterine device, condoms) or an oral contraceptive containing 50 µg ethinylestradiol (however there is still a risk of contraceptive failure and the risk of adverse effects is increased) or injectable medroxyprogesterone.
– Do not insert the rods deeply as the removal can be difficult later on. They should be palpable under the skin. Read carefully manufacturer's instructions.
– Remove them under local anaesthesia and aseptic conditions, using a forceps, after incision with scalpel.
– *Pregnancy*: **CONTRA-INDICATED**

Remarks

– Implants provide long term contraception, their efficacy is not conditioned by observance. Fertility returns rapidly after removal of the implant.
– The duration of action of the levonorgestrel implant (5 years) is longer than that of the etonogestrel implant (3 years). However, the etonogestrel implant (one rod) is easier to insert/remove than the levonorgestrel implant (2 rods).
– *Storage: below 30°C* – 

LIDOCAINE = LIGNOCAINE
(Xylocaine®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Local anaesthetic

Indications
– Local anaesthesia: • minor operations : 1% lidocaine plain
• dental surgery : 2% lidocaine (plain or with epinephrine)

Presentation and route of administration
– 1% solution in 20 and 50 ml vials (10 mg/ml), for SC infiltration
– 2% solution in 20 and 50 ml vials (20 mg/ml), for SC infiltration

Dosage
– The volume to be injected depends on the surface area to be anesthetised.
– Do not exceed: Child: 5 mg/kg/injection
Adult: 200 mg = 20 ml of lidocaine 1% or 10 ml of lidocaine 2%

AGE	**0**	**2 months**	**1 year**	**5 years**	**15 years**	**ADULT**
WEIGHT		**4 kg**	**8 kg**	**15 kg**	**35 kg**	
1 % solution, 10 mg/ml		2 to 3 ml	4 to 8 ml	9 to 15 ml	15 to 20 ml	
2 % solution, 20 mg/ml		1 to 1 1/2 ml	2 to 4 ml	4 to 7 ml	7 to 10 ml	

Duration: one injection, repeated if necessary

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer if known allergy to lidocaine, impaired cardiac conduction.
– When anaesthetising the extremities, inject distally (at the base), in circle, without tourniquet and without epinephrine (adrenaline).
– Do not use lidocaine for the incision of abscesses: risk of spreading the infection.
– **Lidocaine with epinephrine (adrenaline):**
• in dental surgery, epinephrine added to lidocaine prolongs anaesthesia;
• never use solutions with epinephrine for the anaesthesia of extremities (fingers, penile nerve block): risk of ischemia and necrosis.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Anaesthesia is produced within 2 to 5 minutes and lasts 1 to 1.5 hours.
– Do not confuse with lidocaine 5% hyperbaric which is reserved for spinal anaesthesia.
– The more concentrated the lidocaine, the more localised the anaesthetic effect.
– To simplify protocols, use lidocaine 2% with epinephrine for dental anaesthesia and lidocaine 1% without epinephrine for cutaneous anaesthesia.
– *Storage: below 30°C –*

MAGNESIUM SULFATE

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Anticonvulsant

Indications

– Eclampsia: treatment of eclamptic seizures and prevention of recurrence
– Severe pre-eclampsia: prevention of eclamptic seizures

Presentation and route of administration

– 1 g ampoule (500 mg/ml, 2 ml) and 5 g ampoule (500 mg/ml, 10 ml) for IM injection or IV infusion

Warning, also comes in different concentrations: ampoule containing 1.5 g (150 mg/ml, 10 ml), 2 g (100 mg/ml, 20 ml), 3 g (150 mg/ml, 20 ml) and 4 g (200 mg/ml, 20 ml). Check concentration before use, there is a risk of potentially fatal overdosage.

Dosage and duration

– *IV protocol:*
  Start with a loading dose of 4 g, to be administered by IV infusion in 0.9% sodium chloride over 15 to 20 minutes.
  Then administer a maintenance dose of 1 g per hour by continuous IV infusion. Continue this treatment for 24 hours after the delivery or the last seizure.
– *IV/IM protocol:*
  Start with a loading dose of 4 g, to be administered by IV infusion in 0.9% sodium chloride over 15 to 20 minutes.
  Then administer by IM route: 10 g (5 g in each buttock) followed by 5 g every 4 hours (changing buttock for each injection). Continue this treatment for 24 hours after the delivery or the last seizure.

Regardless of the protocol chosen, in the event that seizures persist or recur: administer a further 2 g (patients < 70 kg) to 4 g by IV infusion, without exceeding 8 g total dose during the first hour.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to patients with severe renal failure.
– Check:
  • urine output every hour,
  • patellar reflex, blood pressure, pulse and respiratory rate every 15 minutes during the first hour of treatment. If no signs of overdosage are observed, continue this surveillance every hour.
– May cause:
  • pain at the injection site, warm flushes,
  • in the event of overdosage: diminished then absent patellar reflex (early sign of hypermagnesaemia), hypotension, drowsiness, difficulty in speaking, confusion, arrhythmias, respiratory depression (respiratory rate < 12/minute).

– In the event of decreased urine output (< 30 ml/hour or 100 ml/4 hour):
  • pre-eclampsia: stop magnesium sulfate and perform delivery as soon as possible,
  • eclampsia: stop magnesium sulfate and perform delivery immediately. If delivery cannot be performed *immediately*, stop magnesium sulfate for one hour then resume magnesium sulfate perfusion until delivery.
– In the event of overdosage: stop magnesium sulfate and give 1 g calcium gluconate by IV route as an antidote (in this event, the anticonvulsant effect is reversed and seizures may recur).
– Reduce dose in patients with renal impairment.
– Do not combine with nifedipine and quinidine.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Regardless of the protocol chosen, delivery must be performed:
  • within 12 hours after the first seizure in the event of eclampsia,
  • within 24 hours after the appearance of symptoms in the event of severe pre-eclampsia.
– 1 g magnesium sulfate contains approximately 4 mmol (or 8 mEq) of magnesium.
– Do not mix with other drugs in the same syringe or infusion fluid.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –

MEDROXYPROGESTERONE
(Depo-Provera®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Hormonal contraceptive, long-acting progestogen (3 months)

Indications
– Contraception

Presentation and route of administration
– 150 mg in 1 ml vial (150 mg/ml) for IM injection

Dosage
– 150 mg per injection, one injection every 12 weeks
– The first injection is given:
  during the first 5 days of menstruation
  or immediately after abortion
  or after childbirth:
  - if the woman breastfeeds: as of the sixth week. However, if there is a risk that the woman may be lost to follow-up or if this is the only available or acceptable contraceptive, the injection may be given before 6 weeks, even after childbirth.
  - if the woman does not breastfeed: between the 1st and the 21st day postpartum

Duration: if there are no adverse effects, as long as contraception is desired.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with breast cancer, uncontrolled hypertension, history of thromboembolic disorders, coronary insufficiency, stroke, non equilibrated or complicated diabetes, severe or recent liver disease, unexplained vaginal bleeding.
– May cause: menstrual irregularities, amenorrhoea, menometrorrhagia, nausea, vomiting, allergic reactions, weight gain.
– In post-partum period, it is better to wait until the fifth day if possible, as the risk of bleeding is increased if the injection is administered between D0 and D4.
– Clinical examinations must be carried out before (blood pressure, breasts) and, if needed, during treatment.
– Medroxyprogesterone acetate is a suspension: shake vial before use.
– *Pregnancy*: **CONTRA-INDICATED**

Remarks
– The contraceptive efficacy of medroxyprogesterone does not seem to be reduced in women taking hepatic enzyme inducers. For these women, medroxyprogesterone is therefore an alternative to subdermal implants and oral contraceptives.
– The following injections may be administered within the 2 weeks before the scheduled date and up to 2 weeks after, without the need for additional contraception.
– Return of fertility may be delayed long after the discontinuation of treatment (3 to 12 months).
– There is a combined contraceptive injection containing medroxyprogesterone acetate 25 mg + estradiol cipionate 5 mg (Cyclofem®, Lunelle®) administered once monthly.
– *Storage: below 30°C*

MEDROXYPROGESTERONE/ESTRADIOL (Cyclofem®, Lunelle®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Combined hormonal contraceptive, long-acting estrogen-progestogen (1 month)

Indications

– Contraception

Presentation and route of administration

– 25 mg medroxyprogesterone acetate + 5 mg estradiol cipionate in 0.25 ml vial, for IM injection

Dosage

– 25 mg + 5 mg per injection, one injection every 4 weeks
– The first injection is given:
during the first 5 days of menstruation
or immediately after abortion
or as of the 21st day after childbirth, if the woman does not breastfeed

Duration: if there are no adverse effects, as long as contraception is desired.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to women with breast cancer, uncontrolled hypertension, non equilibrated or complicated diabetes, history of thromboembolic disorders, coronary insufficiency, valvular disease, stroke, severe or recent liver disease, unexplained vaginal bleeding, migraine with neurological signs, renal impairment, hyperlipidaemia; to women smokers over age 35.
– May cause: oligo-amenorrhoea, vaginal candidiasis, nausea, weight gain, breast tenderness, mood changes, acne and headache. Other rare and severe adverse effects require discontinuation of treatment: hypertension, cardiovascular and thromboembolic disorders, jaundice, hepatic adenoma, migraine, visual disturbances.
– Hepatic enzyme inducers (rifampicin, rifabutin, nevirapine, nelfinavir, ritonavir, phenobarbital, phenytoin, carbamazepine, griseofulvin, etc.) reduce the contraceptive efficacy. Use a non-hormonal contraceptive method (copper intrauterine device, condoms) or an oral contraceptive containing 50 µg ethinylestradiol (however there is still a risk of contraceptive failure and the risk of adverse effects is increased) or injectable medroxyprogesterone (150 mg vial).
– Clinical examinations must be carried out before (blood pressure, breasts) and during treatment (blood pressure).
– *Pregnancy*: **CONTRA-INDICATED**
– *Breast-feeding*: **CONTRA-INDICATED** *before 6 weeks; not recommended between 6 weeks and 6 months (except if it is the only available or acceptable contraceptive method); no contra-indication after 6 months.*

Remarks

– The following injections may be administered within 7 days before the scheduled date or up to 7 days after, without the need for additional contraception.
– The combination medroxyprogesterone + estradiol is better tolerated than injectable progestogens alone (medroxyprogesterone or norethisterone). However, this combination cannot be used in women for whom estrogens are contra-indicated and the interval between each injection in only one month.
– *Storage: below 30°C*

MELARSOPROL
(Arsobal®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Trypanocide (arsenical derivative)

Indications

– Meningoencephalitic stage of African trypanosomiasis due to *T. b. gambiense* and *T. b. rhodesiense*

Presentation and route of administration

– 180 mg in 5 ml ampoule (36 mg/ml), 3.6 % solution in propylene glycol, for slow IV injection.
NEVER BY IM OR SC INJECTION.

Dosage and duration

Patients must be treated in hospital under close medical supervision.

– *Gambiense trypanosomiasis*
Child and adult: 2.2 mg/kg (max. 5 ml) once daily for 10 consecutive days

– *Rhodesiense trypanosomiasis*
Child and adult: 3.6 mg/kg/injection (i.e. 1 ml/10 kg, without exceeding 5 ml/injection).
The treatment consists of 9 to 12 injections in total, administered as 3 to 4 courses of 3 to 4 injections (one per day), with an interval of 7 to 10 days between each course.
It is recommended to start with an initial low dose (1.2 to 1.8 mg/kg) then, to increase gradually to the maximum dose of 3.6 mg/kg.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– May cause:
  • reactive encephalopathy (5-10 % of cases): repeated or prolonged seizures, coma, psychical disorders, usually between the 5th and the 8th day of the ten-day treatment (but sometimes later, even after the patient has been discharged) or just before/during the 2nd course of the intermittent treatment;
  • arsenical reactions: headache, fever, tachycardia, hypertension, jaw pain, neurological disorders (hyperreflexia);
  • gastrointestinal disturbances, skin reactions (exfoliative dermatitis, urticaria), peripheral neuropathy, haematological disorders (haemolytic anaemia in patients with G6PD deficiency, agranulocytosis), hepatic or renal impairment, myocardial damage;
  • swelling, pain, phlebitis, venous sclerosis, necrosis at injection site in the event of extravasation during IV administration.
– Use a completely dry syringe: the solution precipitates in presence of water. As propylene glycol can dissolve plastic, the drug should preferably be administered using a glass syringe (only if sterilisation is reliable), otherwise inject immediately (but slowly) using a plastic syringe.
– *Pregnancy*: **CONTRA-INDICATED**

Remarks

– Oral prednisolone is frequently associated during the course of treatment.
– For the treatment of meningoencephalitic stage of gambiense trypanosomiasis, the drug of choice is eflornithine.
– *Storage: below 25°C* –

METAMIZOLE = DIPYRONE = NORAMIDOPYRINE (Nolotil®, Novalgin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

USE THIS DRUG ONLY IN SERIOUS SITUATIONS WHERE NO ALTERNATIVE IS AVAILABLE.
- **it is potentially harmful;**
- **it is forbidden to market this drug in many countries;**
- **it must never be prescribed as a first choice treatment.**

Therapeutic action
- Analgesic
- Antipyretic

Indications
- Severe pain
- High fever

Presentation and route of administration
- 1 g in 2 ml ampoule (500 mg/ml) for IM, SC or slow IV injection or infusion

Dosage
- Child: 10 mg/kg/injection
- Adult: 500 mg/injection

AGE	0	2 months	1 year	5 years	15 years	ADULT
WEIGHT		4 kg	8 kg	15 kg	35 kg	
500 mg/ml ampoule			0.2 ml	0.5 ml	1 to 2 ml	
	Repeat every 8 hours if necessary					

Duration: according to clinical response

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Do not administer in gastric ulcer.
- May cause: severe and fatal cases of agranulocytosis. The risk is unpredictable and independent of the administered dose.
- *Pregnancy: avoid*
- *Breast-feeding: avoid*

Remarks
- Metamizole is not included in the WHO list of essential medicines.
- *Storage: no special temperature requirements*

METHYLERGOMETRINE (Methergin®…) and ERGOMETRINE (Ergotrate®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Uterine stimulant

Indications

– Postpartum or postabortal haemorrhage caused by uterine atony (preferably use oxytocin for this indication)

Presentation and route of administration

– Methylergometrine maleate: 200 µg in 1 ml ampoule (200 µg/ml), for IM injection
– Ergometrine maleate: 500 µg in 1 ml ampoule (500 µg/ml), for IM injection

Dosage

– Methylergometrine maleate: 200 µg/injection
– Ergometrine maleate: 250 µg to 500 µg/injection

To be repeated every 2 to 4 hours if necessary, without exceeding a total of 5 injections.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer during delivery; do not use to induce or facilitate labour.
– Do not administer to patients with hypersensitivity to ergot derivatives (cabergoline, bromocriptine, ergotamine, etc.), severe hypertension, pre-eclampsia, eclampsia, septicaemia.
– before administration always check:
  • that expulsion of the placenta is complete,
  • that there is no multiple pregnancy. Do not use before the birth of the last child.
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, headache, paraesthesia, confusion, dizziness, tinnitus, hypertension, peripheral vasoconstriction, chest pain.
– Do not combine with another ergot derivative.
– Monitor combination with: metronidazole, azole antifungals, macrolides, protease inhibitors, efavirenz, fluoxetine (risk of ergotism).
– Exceptionally, for extensive uterine bleeding and if oxytocin is not available, ergometrine and methylergometrine may be used by IV route, slowly over a period of no less than one minute, with careful monitoring of blood pressure (risk of sudden hypertensive accidents).
– *Pregnancy*: ***CONTRA-INDICATED***
– *Breast-feeding*: *avoid, except if clearly needed*

Remarks

– Do not confuse with dihydroergotamine, a related drug used for totally different indications.
– Ergometrine is also called ergonovine or ergobasine.
– *Storage: to be kept refrigerated (2°C to 8°C). Do not freeze –*
  • *Expiry date indicated on the label is only valid if stored under refrigeration and protected from light.*
  • *If refrigeration is not available, vials can be kept for one month on condition that they are protected from light and the temperature remains under 30°C.*
  • *Exposure to heat and especially light causes the deterioration of the active ingredients and thus loss of efficacy. Methylergometrine is as sensitive as ergometrine.*
  • *The solution must be colourless. Discolouration indicated a deterioration of the active ingredients. Never use a coloured solution.*

METOCLOPRAMIDE
(Primperan®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antiemetic (dopamine antagonist)

Indications
– Prevention or symptomatic treatment of nausea and vomiting in adults

Presentation and route of administration
– 10 mg in 2 ml ampoule (5 mg/ml) for IM or slow IV injection (3 minutes minimum)

Dosage
– Adult: 10 mg every 8 hours if necessary

Duration: according to clinical evolution, as short as possible

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to children < 18 years and to patients with gastrointestinal haemorrhage, obstruction or perforation.
– Reduce the dose by half in patients with severe renal impairment.
– Administer with caution and monitor use in patients > 60 years and patients with epilepsy or Parkinson's disease.
– May cause: drowsiness, dizziness, confusion, extrapyramidal symptoms, seizures (especially in epileptics), allergic reactions, cardiac disorders (hypotension, bradycardia, cardiac arrest); neuroleptic malignant syndrome (unexplained hyperthermia with neuromuscular disorders), rare but requiring immediate treatment discontinuation.
– Do not combine with levodopa (antagonism).
– Avoid combination with Cn S depressants (opioid analgesics, antipsychotics, sedatives, antidepressants, antihistamines, etc.) and antihypertensive drugs (increased risk of hypotension).
– *Pregnancy: no contraindication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contraindication*

Remarks
– For postoperative nausea and vomiting in adults, efficacy of metoclopramide is limited.
– Higher doses are used for prevention and treatment of chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting: 2 to 10 mg/kg/day by IV infusion.
– Metoclopramide is also used as a gastrointestinal prokinetic agent in patients receiving enteral feeding by a nasogastric tube in intensive care units.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –

METRONIDAZOLE
(Flagyl®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
- Antiprotozoal, antibacterial

Indications
- Severe infections due to anaerobic bacteria (*Bacteroides* sp, *Clostridium* sp, etc.), usually in combination with other antibacterials, only when oral administration is not possible

Presentation and route of administration
- 500 mg in 100 ml vial or bag (5 mg/ml), for infusion

Dosage
- Child: 20 to 30 mg/kg/day in 2 to 3 divided doses administered over 20 to 30 minutes
- Adult: 1 to 1.5 g/day in 2 to 3 divided doses administered over 20 to 30 minutes (one 500 mg-vial 2 to 3 times per day)

Duration
- According to indication. Change to oral treatment as soon as possible.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Do not administer to patients with allergy to metronidazole or another nitroimidazole (tinidazole, secnidazole, etc.).
- Do not drink alcohol during treatment.
- May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, brownish urine, allergic reactions, headache, dizziness.
- Monitor combination with anticoagulants (increased risk of haemorrhage), lithium, phenytoin and ergometrine (increased plasma concentrations of these drugs).
- Administer with caution, reduce total daily dose to 1/3 and give once daily to patients with severe hepatic impairment.
- *Pregnancy: no contra-indication, avoid prolonged use*
- *Breast-feeding: avoid (significantly excreted in milk)*

Remarks
- Metronidazole is as effective by oral route than by parenteral route.
- Do not add any drugs in the infusion vial.
- *Storage: below 30°C –* 

MORPHINE

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Centrally acting opioid analgesic

Indications

– Severe pain, especially in surgery, trauma and neoplastic disease

Presentation and route of administration

– 10 mg ampoule (10 mg/ml, 1 ml) for SC, IM or IV injection

Dosage

– *SC* and *IM route*
  Child over 6 months and adult: 0.1 to 0.2 mg/kg/injection, to be repeated every 4 hours if necessary
– *IV route*
  Child over 6 months and adult: 0.1 mg/kg administered in fractionated doses (0.05 mg/kg every 10 minutes), to be repeated every 4 hours if necessary

Duration: change to oral treatment as soon as possible.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to patients with severe respiratory impairment or decompensated hepatic impairment.
– May cause:
  • dose-related sedation and respiratory depression, nausea, vomiting, constipation, urinary retention, confusion, raised intracranial pressure, pruritus;
  • in the event of overdose: excessive sedation, respiratory depression, coma.
– Management of respiratory depression includes assisted ventilation and/or administration of naloxone. Monitor patient closely for several hours.
– Administer with caution to patients with respiratory impairment, head injury, raised intracranial pressure, uncontrolled epilepsy or urethroprostatic disorders.
– In elderly patients and in patients with severe renal or hepatic impairment: reduce doses by half and administer less frequently, according to clinical response (risk of accumulation)
– Do not combine with opioid analgesics with mixed agonist-antagonist activity such as buprenorphine, nalbuphine, pentazocine (competitive action).
– Increased risk of sedation and respiratory depression, when combined with alcohol and drugs acting on the central nervous system: benzodiazepines (diazepam, etc.), neuroleptics (chlorpromazine, haloperidol, etc.), antihistamines (chlorphenamine, promethazine), phenobarbital, etc.
– *Pregnancy and breast-feeding: no contra-indication. The child may develop withdrawal symptoms, respiratory depression and drowsiness when the mother receives morphine at the end of the 3rd trimester and during breast-feeding. In these situations, administer with caution, for a short period, at the lowest effective dose, and monitor the child.*

Remarks

– Administer an appropriate laxative (e.g. lactulose) if analgesic treatment continues more than 48 hours.
– Morphine is on the list of narcotics: follow national regulations.
– *Storage:* 

NALOXONE
(Nalone®, Narcan®, Zynox®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Specific opioid antagonist

Indications
– Respiratory depression induced by opioids (analgesia, anaesthesia, intoxication)
– Respiratory depression in newborns resulting from the administration of opioids to the mother

Presentation and route of administration
– 0.4 mg in 1 ml ampoule (0.4 mg/ml) for IV, IM injection or infusion in sodium chloride 0.9% or glucose 5%

Also comes in 10 ml ampoule containing 4 mg (0.4 mg/ml) and 2 ml ampoule containing 40 µg (20 µg/ml) for paediatric use.

Dosage
– n ewborn: initial dose of 10 µg/kg by IV injection, followed by 10 µg/kg by IM injection every 90 minutes
– Child: 5 to 10 µg/kg by IV injection, repeated if necessary after 2 to 3 minutes, until adequate spontaneous ventilation is restored, followed by a continuous infusion of 1 to 5 µg/kg/hour, or by 5 to 10 µg/kg by IM injection every 90 minutes
– Adult: 1 to 3 µg/kg by IV injection, repeated if necessary after 2 to 3 minutes, until adequate spontaneous ventilation is restored, followed by a continuous infusion of 1 to 5 µg/kg/hour, or by 5 to 10 µg/kg by IM injection every 90 minutes.

Duration
– The duration of action of naloxone (20 to 30 minutes by IV route) is shorter than that of opioids: administration must be maintained several hours even if breathing improves.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– May cause:
  • tachycardia, fibrillation, hypertension, pulmonary oedema when given postoperatively, due to a sudden reversal of analgesia;
  • nausea, vomiting;
  • acute withdrawal syndrome in opioid-dependent patients.
– Administer with caution and reduce dosage in case of heart failure or coronary artery disease.
– n aloxone is used in addition to assisted ventilation and must be administered under close medical supervision.
– *Pregnancy: risks linked to respiratory depression appear greater than risks linked to naloxone*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– n aloxone is a specific opioid antidote. It cannot be used to antagonise the effects of other drugs producing Cn S or respiratory depression.
– Efficacy in antagonising opioid effects depends not only on the dose of naloxone but also on the dose and potency of the specific opioid involved.
– IV route is preferred, use IM route if IV route is not feasible.
– *Storage:*

NORETHISTERONE
(Noristerat®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Hormonal contraceptive, long-acting progestogen (2 months)

Indications
– Contraception

Presentation and route of administration
– 200 mg in 1 ml ampoule (200 mg/ml), oily solution for IM injection

Dosage
– 200 mg per injection, one injection every 8 weeks
– The first injection is given:
  during the first 5 days of menstruation
  or immediately after abortion
  or after childbirth:
  • if the woman breastfeeds: as of the sixth week. However, if there is a risk that the woman may be lost to follow-up or if this is the only available or acceptable contraceptive, the injection may be given before 6 weeks, even after childbirth.
  • if the woman does not breastfeed: between the 1st and the 21st day postpartum

Duration: if there are no adverse effects, as long as contraception is desired.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with breast cancer, uncontrolled hypertension, history of thromboembolic disorders, coronary insufficiency, stroke, non equilibrated or complicated diabetes, severe or recent liver disease, unexplained vaginal bleeding, hyperlipidaemia.
– May cause: menstrual irregularities, amenorrhoea, menometrorrhagia, nausea, vomiting, breast tenderness, weight gain.
– Clinical examinations must be carried out before (blood pressure, breasts) and if needed, during treatment.
– *Pregnancy: CONTRA-INDICATED*

Remarks
– The following injections may be administered within the 2 weeks before the scheduled date and up to 2 weeks after, without the need for additional contraception.
– Return of fertility may be delayed long after the discontinuation of treatment.
– There is also a combined contraceptive injection containing norethisterone enantate 50 mg + estradiol valerate 5 mg (Mesigyna®) administered once monthly.
– *Storage: below 30°C*

NORETHISTERONE/ESTRADIOL
(Mesygina®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Combined hormonal contraceptive, long-acting estrogen-progestogen (1 month)

Indications
– Contraception

Presentation and route of administration
– 50 mg norethisterone enantate + 5 mg estradiol valerate in 1 ml ampoule, for IM injection

Dosage
– 50 mg + 5 mg per injection, one injection every 4 weeks
– The first injection is given:
during the first 5 days of menstruation
or immediately after abortion
or as of the 21st day after childbirth, if the woman does not breastfeed

Duration: if there are no adverse effects, as long as contraception is desired.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to women with breast cancer, uncontrolled hypertension, non equilibrated or complicated diabetes, history of thromboembolic disorders, coronary insufficiency, valvular disease, stroke, severe or recent liver disease, unexplained vaginal bleeding, migraine with neurological signs, renal impairment, hyperlipidaemia; to women smokers over age 35.
– May cause: oligo-amenorrhoea, vaginal candidiasis, nausea, weight gain, breast tenderness, mood changes, acne and headache. Other rare and severe adverse effects require discontinuation of treatment: hypertension, cardiovascular and thromboembolic disorders, jaundice, hepatic adenoma, migraine, visual disturbances.
– Hepatic enzyme inducers (rifampicin, rifabutin, nevirapine, nelfinavir, ritonavir, phenobarbital, phenytoin, carbamazepine, griseofulvin, etc.) reduce the contraceptive efficacy. Use a non-hormonal contraceptive method (copper intrauterine device, condoms) or an oral contraceptive containing 50 µg ethinylestradiol (however there is still a risk of contraceptive failure and the risk of adverse effects is increased) or injectable medroxyprogesterone (150 mg vial).
– Clinical examinations must be carried out before (blood pressure, breasts) and during treatment (blood pressure).
– *Pregnancy*: **CONTRA-INDICATED**
– *Breast-feeding*: **CONTRA-INDICATED** *before 6 weeks; not recommended between 6 weeks and 6 months (except if it is the only available or acceptable contraceptive method); no contra-indication after 6 months.*

Remarks
– The following injections may be administered within 7 days before the scheduled date or up to 7 days after, without the need for additional contraception.
– The combination norethisterone + estradiol is better tolerated than injectable progestogens alone (medroxyprogesterone or norethisterone). However, this combination cannot be used in women for whom estrogens are contra-indicated and the interval between each injection in only one month.
– *Storage: below 30°C*

OMEPRAZOLE
(Mopral®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antiulcer drug (proton pump inhibitor)

Indications
– Peptic ulcer perforation

Presentation and route of administration
– Powder for injectable solution, 40 mg vial, to be dissolved in 100 ml of 0.9% sodium chloride or 5% glucose, for IV infusion

Dosage
– Adult: 40 mg once daily to be administered over 20 to 30 minutes

Duration: change to oral treatment as soon as the patient can eat.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– May cause: headache, diarrhoea, skin rash, nausea, abdominal pain, dizziness.
– Avoid combination with itraconazole and ketoconazole (decreases efficacy of these drugs).
– Monitor combination with warfarin, digoxin, phenytoin.
– Do not exceed 20 mg/day in patients with severe hepatic impairment.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: avoid, administer only if clearly need*

Remarks
– Only use 0.9% sodium chloride or 5% glucose for dilution.
– Injectable omeprazole is not included in the WHO list of essential medicines.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –

OXYTOCIN
(Syntocinon®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Synthetic oxytocic

Indications
– Induction and augmentation of labour in the event of dynamic dystocia
– Treatment of postpartum haemorrhage due to uterine atony
– Prevention of postpartum haemorrhage, after vaginal delivery or caesarean section

Presentation and route of administration
– 10 IU/ampoule (10 IU/ml, 1 ml) for IM or slow IV injection or infusion in Ringer lactate or 0.9% sodium chloride or 5% glucose

Also comes in 5 IU/ampoule (5 IU/ml, 1 ml).

Dosage
– *Induction and augmentation of labour*
  • Dilute 5 IU in 500 ml of solution for infusion.
  • Initially 5 drops/minute, then increase by 5 drops/minute every 30 minutes until efficient contractions are obtained (i.e. over 10 minutes, 3 contractions lasting 40 seconds). Do not exceed 60 drops/minute.
– *Treatment of postpartum haemorrhage due to uterine atony*
  Immediately start an infusion of 20 IU in 1000 ml of Ringer lactate or 0.9% sodium chloride, at the rate of 80 drops/minute. Simultaneously, administer 5 to 10 IU by slow IV injection, to be repeated if necessary until retraction of the uterus. Do not exceed a total dose of 60 IU.
– *Prevention of postpartum haemorrhage (vaginal delivery)*
  5 to 10 IU by slow IV or IM injection immediately after the birth of the infant
– *Prevention of postpartum haemorrhage (caesarean section)*
  5 to 10 IU by slow IV injection, systematically and immediately after the child is delivered and/or 20 UI in 1000 ml of Ringer lactate or 0.9% sodium chloride, administered over 2 hours

Duration: according to clinical response

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions (during labour)
– before administering oxytocin, ensure that delivery can be accomplished by vaginal route. Do not administer oxytocin in the event of malpresentation, true cephalopelvic disproportion, complete placenta praevia, history of two caesarean sections or more.
– Administer with caution and do not exceed 30 drops/minute in the event of history of single caesarean section and grand multiparity (risk of uterine rupture).
– May cause, especially when administered too rapidly by IV route or when excessive doses are used: uterine hypertonia and/or uterine rupture, foetal distress.
– Respect the dosage and rate of administration, monitor uterine contractility and foetal heart rate.
– Do not administer simultaneously with prostaglandins. Only administer oxytocin 6 hours after the last administration of prostaglandins.

Remarks
– *Storage: to be kept refrigerated (2°C to 8°C). Do not freeze.*
  • *Expiry date indicated on the label is only valid if stored under refrigeration and protected from light. Exposure to light and heat causes the deterioration of the active ingredients and thus loss of efficacy.*
  • *If refrigeration is not available, vials kept below 30°C and protected from light may be stored for a maximum of one month.*

PARACETAMOL = ACETAMINOPHEN
(Perfalgan®, Perfusalgan®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
- Analgesic, antipyretic

Indications
- Very high fever, only when oral administration is not possible
- Mild pain, only when oral administration is not possible

Presentation and route of administration
- 500 mg vial (10 mg/ml, 50 ml), for infusion

Dosage
- n eonate and child < 10 kg: 7.5 mg/kg (0.75 ml/kg) every 6 hours, to be administered over 15 minutes. Do not exceed 30 mg/kg/day.
- Patient 10 to 50 kg: 15 mg/kg (1.5 ml/kg) every 6 hours, to be administered over 15 minutes. Do not exceed 60 mg/kg/day.
- Patient over 50 kg: 1 g (100 ml) every 6 hours, to be administered over 15 minutes. Do not exceed 4 g/day.

Duration
- According to clinical response. Change to oral route as soon as possible.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Do not administer to patients with severe hepatic impairment.
- Administer with caution to patients with moderate hepatic impairment, severe renal impairment, chronic alcoholism, malnutrition, dehydration.
- May cause (very rarely): malaise, hypotension and rash.
- Do not exceed indicated doses, especially in children and elderly patients. Paracetamol intoxications are severe (hepatic cytolysis).
- *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
- *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
- As the efficacy of IV paracetamol is not superior to the efficacy of oral paracetamol, the IV route is restricted to situations where oral administration is not possible.
- For mild pain, IV paracetamol is used alone or in combination with an n SAID administered parenterally.
- For moderate pain, IV paracetamol is used in combination with an n SAID and tramadol administered parenterally.
- For severe pain, IV paracetamol is used in combination with an n SAID and morphine administered parenterally.
- Paracetamol has no anti-inflammatory properties.
- Do not mix with other drugs in the same infusion bottle.
- *Storage: below 30°C –*

PENTAMIDINE
(Pentacarinat®, Pentam®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Antiprotozoal active against *Pneumocystis jiroveci* (*carinii*)

Indications

– Second-line treatment of pneumocystosis, in the event of contra-indication, intolerance or unresponsiveness to cotrimoxazole

Presentation and route of administration

– Powder for injection, 200 mg and 300 mg vials, to be dissolved in 10 ml water for injection, for IM injection or infusion in 250 ml of 5% glucose

Dosage and duration

– Child and adult: 4 mg/kg once daily by IM injection or slow infusion (over 60 minutes minimum) for 14 to 21 days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to patients with severe renal impairment.
– Reduce dosage in patients with renal impairment.
– May cause:
  • aseptic abscess by IM route; venous thrombosis by IV route,
  • malaise, hypotension, particularly if administered too rapidly by IV route,
  • gastrointestinal disturbances; renal, hepatic and haematologic disorders; pancreatitis, arrhythmia, *torsades de pointes*, hypoglycaemia followed by hyperglycaemia.
– Do not combine with drugs inducing *torsades de pointes*: anti-arrhythmics, neuroleptics, tricyclic antidepressants, IV erythromycin, halofantrine, etc.
– Avoid combination with: mefloquine, cardiac glycosides, azole antifungals, drugs inducing hypokalaemia (diuretics, glucocorticoids, injectable amphotericin b, etc.).
– Administer on a empty stomach, keep the patient supine during injection and 30 min after.
– Monitor blood pressure, blood glucose level, serum creatinine level, blood counts.
– *Pregnancy and breast-feeding: CONTRA-INDICATED, except if vital and there is no therapeutic alternative*

Remarks

– For the prophylaxis of pneumocystosis, pentamidine may be used by inhalation of nebulised solution using suitable equipment.
– Pentamidine is also used in the treatment of African trypanosomiasis and leishmaniasis.
– *Storage: below 30°C –*
  Once reconstituted, solution keeps for 24 hours maximum, between 2°C to 8°C.

PHENOBARBITAL
(Gardenal®, Luminal®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Anticonvulsant

Indications
– Emergency treatment of :
  • Convulsive status epilepticus
  • Seizures in neonates

Presentation and route of administration
– 200 mg in 1 ml ampoule (200 mg/ml) for IV perfusion or deep IM injection in the absence of venous access. DO NOT GIVE by DIRECT RAPID IV INJECTION.

Dosage
– neonates and children under 12 years: one dose of 20 mg/kg (max. 1 g). If necessary, a second dose of 10 mg/kg may be administered 15 to 30 minutes after the first dose.
– Children over 12 years and adults: one dose of 10 mg/kg (max. 1 g). If necessary, a second dose of 5 to 10 mg/kg may be administered 15 to 30 minutes after the first dose.

For administration by IV infusion:
Dilute the required dose in a 100 ml pouch of 0.9% sodium chloride or 5% glucose then, administer over at least 20 minutes. Do not administer more than 1 mg/kg/minute.
If the required dose is less than 1 ml, use a 1 ml syringe graduated 0.01 ml.

For administration by IM injection:
May be used undiluted. If the required dose is less than 1 ml, use a 1 ml syringe graduated 0.01 ml.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer in patients with severe respiratory depression.
– Do not administer by SC route (risk of necrosis).
– Administer with caution in the elderly, children and patients with respiratory insufficiency.
– May cause :
  • dose dependant respiratory depression (enhanced by diazepam), drowsiness; cutaneous and allergic reactions, sometimes severe.
  • hypotension, apnoea, laryngospasm, shock, especially if administered too rapidly by IV route.
– Monitor closely respiration and blood pressure during and after administration. Ensure that respiratory support (Ambu bag via face mask or intubation) and IV solutions for fluid replacement are ready at hand.
– Avoid combination with central nervous system depressants (opioid analgesics, sedatives, H1 antihistamines, etc.).
– *Pregnancy and breast-feeding: risks linked to status epilepticus appear greater than risks linked to phenobarbital.*

Remarks
– Do not mix with other drugs in the same syringe or infusion bag.
– Phenobarbital is subject to international controls: follow national regulations.
– *Storage: no special temperature requirements* –

PHYTOMENADIONE = VITAMIN K1

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Vitamin, anti-haemorrhagic

Indications

– Prophylaxis and treatment of haemorrhagic disease of the newborn

Presentation and route of administration

– 2 mg ampoule (10 mg/ml, 0.2 ml), for oral administration, IM or slow IV injection
– 10 mg ampoule (10 mg/ml, 1 ml), for oral administration, IM or slow IV injection

Dosage and duration

– *Prophylaxis of haemorrhagic disease of the newborn*

<table>
<tr><th></th><th>IM route</th><th>Oral route</th></tr>
<tr><td>breastfed infants</td><td rowspan="2">One single dose the day of birth:
Child < 1.5 kg: 0.5 mg
Child > 1.5 kg: 1 mg</td><td>3 doses:
2 mg the day of birth
2 mg 4 to 7 days after birth
2 mg 4 weeks after birth</td></tr>
<tr><td>Formula fed infants</td><td>2 doses:
2 mg the day of birth
2 mg 4 to 7 days after birth</td></tr>
</table>

Prophylaxis by oral route is effective only if all the doses are administered. Therefore, use IM route in all newborn infants if treatment compliance cannot be guaranteed. Do not use oral route in newborns at high risk (preterm neonates, jaundice, neonatal diseases; newborns whose mother is treated with enzyme-inducing drugs).

– *Treatment of haemorrhagic disease of the newborn*
1 mg by IM or slow IV injection, to be repeated every 8 hours if necessary, depending on clinical evolution and coagulation tests results.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– May cause: allergic reactions, especially by IV route, haematoma at IM injection site.
– *Pregnancy and breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– To pregnant women taking enzyme-inducing drugs (rifampicin, phenobarbital, phenitoin, carbamazepine), administer 10 mg/day orally for the 15 days prior to the expected date of delivery. This maternal prevention does not change the need for IM prophylaxis in newborns at high risk.
– Phytomenadione is also used for the treatment of haemorrhage due to antivitamin K agents (warfarin). According to In R and severity of bleeding: in adults, 1 to 5 mg orally or 0.5 to 10 mg by slow IV route.
– Vitamin K has no direct or immediate haemostatic action: it is not indicated for traumatic haemorrhage.
– Do not dilute or mix with other drugs in the same syringe.
– *Storage: below 25°C –* 

POTASSIUM CHLORIDE 10% = KCL 10%

Prescription under medical supervision

Indications

– Treatment of severe hypokalaemia (arrhythmia, marked muscular weakness, rhabdomyolysis or serum potassium level ≤ 2.5 mmol/litre)

Presentation and route of administration

– Ampoule containing 10% potassium chloride hypertonic solution (100 mg/ml, 10 ml), i.e. 1 g of potassium chloride (KCl) per 10 ml ampoule
– Ionic composition:
  • potassium (K^+): 13.4 mmol per 10 ml ampoule (*13.4 mEq*)
  • chloride (Cl^-): 13.4 mmol per 10 ml ampoule (*13.4 mEq*)
– **Check concentration before use**: potassium chloride also comes in ampoules containing 7.5%, 11.2%, 15% and 20% solutions.
– **NEVER USE BY IV OR IM OR SC INJECTION**. Potassium chloride must always be administered by slow IV infusion, diluted in 0.9% sodium chloride.
– For dilution:
  • The potassium concentration in the infusion fluid should not exceed 40 mmol/litre.
  • Mix thoroughly the potassium and the 0.9% sodium chloride solution by inverting at least 5 times the infusion bottle or bag.

Dosage and duration

Dosage depends on the severity of hypokalaemia and the patient's underlying condition. For information:

– Child over 1 month: 0.2 mmol/kg/hour for 3 hours
  Each mmol of potassium is diluted in 25 ml of 0.9% sodium chloride.
  Examples:

10 kg	0.2 (mmol) x 10 (kg) = 2 mmol/hour x 3 hours = 6 mmol 6 mmol (= 4.5 ml of 10% KCl solution) diluted in 150 ml of n aCl 0.9% and administered over 3 hours
15 kg	0.2 (mmol) x 15 (kg) = 3 mmol/hour x 3 hours = 9 mmol 9 mmol (= 6.5 ml of 10% KCl solution) diluted in 225 ml of n aCl 0.9% and administered over 3 hours.

– Adult: 40 mmol (= 3 ampoules of 10 ml of 10% KCl) in one litre, to be administered over 4 hours. Do not exceed 10 mmol/hour.

The infusion may be repeated if severe symptoms persist or if the serum potassium level remains < 3 mmol/litre.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Administer with caution to elderly patients.
– Administer with caution and reduce the dose in patients with renal impairment (increased risk of hyperkalaemia).
– May cause:
  • in the event of rapid or excessive administration: hyperkalaemia, cardiac conduction and rhythm disorders, potentially fatal;
  • in the event of extravasation: necrosis.
– Infusion must be constantly monitored.

Remarks

– A 7.5% potassium solution contains 1 mmol of K^+/ml; a 11.2% solution contains 1.5 mmol of K^+/ml; a 15% solution contains 2 mmol of K^+/ml; a 20% solution contains 2.68 mmol of K^+/ml.
– Moderate hypokalaemia is defined as a potassium level < 3.5 mmol/litre; severe hypo - kalaemia as a potassium level ≤ 2.5 mmol/litre.
– *Storage: below 30°C*

PROMETHAZINE
(Phenergan®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Sedating antihistamine, anti-emetic

Indications
– Symptomatic treatment of allergic reactions, when oral administration is not possible
– n ausea and vomiting

Presentation and route of administration
– 50 mg in 2 ml ampoule (25 mg/ml) for IM injection

Dosage and duration
– *Allergic reactions*
  Child from 5 to 10 years: 6.25 to 12.5 mg as a single dose
  Child over 10 years and adult: 25 to 50 mg as a single dose
– *Nausea, vomiting*
  Child over 12 years and adult: 12.5 to 25 mg/injection, to be repeated every 4 to 6 hours if necessary (max. 100 mg/day)

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with prostate disorders or closed-angle glaucoma and to children less than 2 years.
– Administer with caution and monitor use in patients > 60 years and in children (risk of agitation, excitability).
– May cause: drowsiness, anticholinergic effects (dry mouth, blurred vision, constipation, tachycardia, disorders of micturition), headache, tremor, allergic reactions.
– Monitor combination with Cn S depressants (opioid analgesics, antipsychotics, sedatives, antidepressants, etc.) and drugs known to have anticholinergic effects (amitryptiline, atropine, carbamazepine, chlorpromazine, clomipramine, etc.).
– *Pregnancy: avoid at the end of pregnancy; no prolonged treatment.*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication; monitor the child for excessive somnolence.*

Remarks
– *Storage: below 30°C –*

PROTAMINE
(Prosulf®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– n eutralisation of the anticoagulant action of unfractionated heparin
– Partial neutralisation of the anticoagulant action of low molecular weight heparin

Indications

– Haemorrhagic syndromes resulting from accidental heparin overdosage

Presentation and route of administration

– 50 mg protamine sulfate in 5 ml ampoule (10 mg/ml) for slow IV injection

Concentration may be expressed in antiheparin units (AHU): 1000 AHU = 10 mg.

Dosage

Depends on the amount of heparin to be neutralised.

– *Heparin overdosage*
  If administered between 0 and 30 minutes after the heparin injection, 1 mg of protamine sulfate (100 AHU) neutralises 100 units of heparin.
  If more than 30 minutes have elapsed since the heparin injection, the dose of protamine to be given should be one half the dose of heparin injected.
  Do not administer more than 50 mg for any one dose.
– *Nadroparin overdosage*
  1 mg of protamine sulfate (100 AHU) neutralises 100 units of nadroparin. The dose of protamine to be given is equal to that of the nadroparin injected.

Duration: according to clinical response. Monitor coagulation parameters.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– May cause: hypotension, bradycardia and dyspnoea; allergic reactions, notably in diabetics treated by protamine-insulin.
– If excessive doses are used, haemorrhage may persist or reappear, as protamine sulfate itself has some anticoagulant activity.
– Administer by very slow IV (over 10 minutes) in order to reduce risks of hypotension and bradycardia.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– In the case of nadroparin overdose, it is recommended to administer 1 or 2 units of fresh whole blood at the same time to counteract its activity against Factor Xa.
– Anticoagulant effect of protamine may vary according to the origin of the heparin: follow manufacturer's recommendations.
– Protamine sulfate may be used to neutralize the effect of heparin before surgery.
– *Storage: to be kept refrigerated (2°C to 8°C)* –

QUININE

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Antimalarial

Indications

– Treatment of severe falciparum malaria

Presentation and route of administration

– 600 mg of quinine dihydrochloride in 2 ml ampoule (300 mg/ml), to be diluted in 5% glucose, for slow infusion. n EVER FOR IV In jECTIOn .

Dosage

The dosage is expressed in terms of salt; it is the same for quinine dihydrochloride or for quinine formate:

– Child and adult:
  - loading dose: 20 mg/kg administered over 4 hours, then keep the vein open with an infusion of 5% glucose over 4 hours
  - maintenance dose: 8 hours after the start of the loading dose, 10 mg/kg every 8 hours (alternate quinine over 4 hours and 5% glucose over 4 hours)

For adults, administer each dose of quinine in 250 ml. For children under 20 kg, administer each dose of quinine in a volume of 10 ml/kg.

Do not administer a loading dose to patients who have received oral quinine, mefloquine or halofantrine within the previous 24 hours: start with maintenance dose.

Duration

– As soon as the patient is able to take oral treatment, administer either oral quinine to complete 7 days of treatment or an artemisinin-based combination (if patient developed neurological signs during the acute phase, do not use the combination artesunate-mefloquine).

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– May cause: hypoglycaemia; auditory and visual disturbances, cardiac disorders (especially in the event of overdose), hypersensitivity reactions, cardiac depression if injected undiluted by direct IV route.
– In patients with acute renal failure, reduce the dose by one-third if the parenteral treatment lasts more than 48 hours.
– Monitor blood glucose (reagent strip test).
– Do not combine with chloroquine or halofantrine.
– Do not administer simultaneously with mefloquine (risk of seizures, cardiac toxicity). Administer mefloquine 12 hours after the last dose of quinine.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication. The risk of quinine-related hypoglycaemia is very high in pregnant women.*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– 10 mg quinine dihydrochloride = 8 mg quinine base.
– Administration by IM deep injection (into the anterior thigh only) is possible when infusion cannot be performed (e.g. before transferring a patient). However this may cause numerous complications. Doses are the same as for the IV route. Quinine should be diluted (1/2 or 1/5). For the loading dose, administer half the dose into each thigh.
– In certain regions of South-East Asia, quinine is combined with doxycycline or clindamycin, due to a reduction in *P. falciparum* sensitivity to quinine.
– *Storage: below 30°C –*

SALBUTAMOL = ALBUTEROL
(Salbumol®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Uterine relaxant

Indications
– Threatened premature labour

Presentation and route of administration
– 0.25 mg in 5 ml ampoule (0.05 mg/ml) for SC, IM, slow IV injection or infusion

Also comes in 1 ml ampoule containing 0.5 mg (0.5 mg/ml) and 5 ml ampoule containing 5 mg (1 mg/ml).

Dosage
– Dilute 5 mg (10 ampoules of 0.5 mg) in 500 ml of 5% glucose or 0.9% sodium chloride to obtain a solution of 10 micrograms/ml.
Start infusion at the rate of 15 to 20 micrograms/minute (30 to 40 drops/minute).
If contractions persist, increase the rate by 10 to 20 drops/minute every 30 minutes until uterine contractions cease. Do not exceed 45 micrograms/minute (90 drops/minute).
Continue for one hour after contractions have ceased, then reduce the rate by half every 6 hours.
Monitor maternal pulse regularly, decrease the infusion rate in the event of maternal tachycardia > 120/minute.

Duration
– 48 hours maximum

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to patients with pre-eclampsia, eclampsia, uterine haemorrhage, intra-uterine infection, intra-uterine foetal death, placenta praevia, placental abruption, rupture of membranes, multiple pregnancy; severe cardiopathy, uncontrolled hypertension.
– Do not combine with nifedipine.
– May cause: foetal and maternal tachycardia, tremor, headache, dizziness, hypokalaemia, hyperglycaemia, gastrointestinal disturbances.
– Administer with caution to patients with diabetes, hyperthyroidism.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: avoid*

Remarks
– Do not mix with other drugs in the same syringe or the same infusion fluid.
– *Storage: below 25°C* –

SODIUM BICARBONATE 8.4%

Prescription under medical supervision

Indications

– Severe metabolic acidosis

Presentation

– 10 ml or 20 ml ampoule

Composition

Sodium bicarbonate in hypertonic solution: 8.4 g per 100 ml

– Ionic composition: sodium ($n\ a^+$) : 10 mmol (*10 mEq*) per 10 ml ampoule
bicarbonate : 10 mmol (*10 mEq*) per 10 ml ampoule

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions, remarks

– Do not use in case of alkalosis or respiratory acidosis.
– Do not administer hypertonic solutions by IM or SC route. Administer under close medical supervision, by slow direct IV injection **diluted** in 5% glucose or by continuous infusion in 5% glucose.
– Contains a high concentration of bicarbonate and sodium ions. Its use is rarely justified in case of metabolic acidosis caused by dehydration. Inaccurate administration may induce hypernatraemia and hypokalaemia.
– Do not add: penicillins, chloramphenicol, aspirin, atropine, calcium, insulin, vitamins, etc. to sodium bicarbonate solution.
– *Storage: below 30°C*

SPECTINOMYCIN
(Kempi®, Stanilo®, Trobicin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Cephalosporins are the first choice treatment of gonococcal infections. Spectinomycin may be used as an alternative, when cephalosporins are not available or are contraindicated.

Therapeutic action

– Antibacterial (group of aminoglycosides)

Indications

– Second choice treatment of gonococcal infections

Presentation and route of administration

– Powder for injection in 2 g vial, to be dissolved with the diluent supplied by the manufacturer (3.2 ml ampoule of water for injection with benzyl alcohol), for IM injection

Dosage and duration

– *Anogenital gonococcal infection* and *gonococcal conjunctivitis*
Adult: 2 g as a single dose (a dose of 4 g may be required, divided between two sites)

– *Disseminated gonococcal infection*
Adult: 4 g/day in 2 divided doses for 7 days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– May cause: nausea, dizziness, fever and chills, urticaria; pain at injection site.
– *Pregnancy*: CONTRA-INDICATED *(safety is not established)*
– *Breast-feeding*: *no contra-indication for a single dose treatment*

Remarks

– Administer a concurrent anti-chlamydia treatment to patients with gonococcal infections (co-infections are frequent).
– Spectinomycin is poorly effective against pharyngeal gonococcal infections.
– For the treatment of neonatal gonococcal conjunctivitis, use cephalosporins.
– Shake well prior to withdrawal medication and use a 19-gauge needle.
– Do not mix with other drugs in the same syringe.
– *Storage*: *below 30°C*

STREPTOMYCIN = S

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Antibacterial with bactericidal activity (group of aminoglycosides)

Indications

– Tuberculosis, in combination with other antituberculous antibacterials

Presentation and route of administration

– Powder for injection, vial containing 1 g of streptomycin base, to be dissolved in 5 ml of water for injection, for IM injection. DO NOT ADMINISTER by IV INJECTION.

Dosage

– Child over 30 kg and adult: 15 mg/kg (12 to 18 mg/kg/day) once daily; maximum 1 g/day

Weight	**1 g vial to be dissolved in 5 ml** (200 mg/ml)	
	Dose in mg	Dose in ml
30 to 33 kg	500 mg	2.5 ml
34 to 40 kg	600 mg	3 ml
41 to 45 kg	700 mg	3.5 ml
46 to 50 kg	800 mg	4 ml
51 to 70 kg	900 mg	4.5 ml
> 70 kg	1000 mg	5 ml

Duration: according to protocol

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to patients with hypersensitivity to aminoglycosides.
– Administer with caution to patients with pre-existing renal, vestibular or auditory problems.
– Reduce the dose in patients with renal impairment (12 to 15 mg/kg/injection 2 or 3 times per week).
– Reduce the dose to 500-750 mg/day in patients over 60 years.
– May cause: vestibular and auditory damage, renal impairment, electrolyte imbalance and hypersensitivity reactions.
– Stop treatment in the event of dizziness, persistent giddiness, tinnitus or hearing defects.
– *Pregnancy*: ***CONTRA-INDICATED***
– *Breast-feeding*: *no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Streptomycin is included in the WHO Group 2 antituberculous agents.
– Streptomycin is also used in the treatment of:
  • brucellosis: 15 mg/kg once daily in children and 1 g once daily in adults, for 2 weeks, in combination with doxycycline for 6 weeks.
  • Plague: 30 mg/kg/day in children and 2 g/day in adults, divided into 2 injections, for 7 to 10 days.
– *Storage: below 25°C* –
Reconstituted solution can be kept 24 hours maximum, below 25°C and protected from light.

SURAMIN
(Germanin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Trypanocide

Indications
– Haemolymphatic stage of African trypanosomiasis due to *T. b. rhodesiense*

Presentation and route of administration
– Powder for injection in 1 g vial, to be dissolved in 10 ml of water for injection to obtain a 10% solution, for slow IV injection (or slow infusion in 500 ml of 0.9% n aCl). n EVER by IM OR SC In jECTIOn .

Dosage
– Patients must be treated in hospital, under close medical supervision.
– Child and adult: 4 to 5 mg/kg by slow IV at D1 (test dose) then, in the absence of reaction after the test dose, 20 mg/kg by slow IV at D3, D10, D17, D24 and D31 (max. 1 g/injection)

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer in patients with severe renal or hepatic disease.
– May cause:
  • anaphylactic reaction: administer a test dose before starting treatment. In the event of anaphylactic reaction, the patient should never receive suramin again.
  • proteinuria (renal toxicity), diarrhoea, haematological disorders (haemolytic anaemia, agranulocytosis, etc.), eye disorders (photophobia, lachrymation), neurological disorders (paraesthesia, hyperaesthesia of the palms and soles, polyneuropathy), high fever, skin eruption, malaise, intense thirst, polyuria.
  • local inflammation and necrosis when administered by IM or SC injection.
– before each injection, check for proteinuria: moderate proteinuria is common at the start of treatment, heavy proteinuria calls for dose reduction and modification of treatment schedule; in the event of persisting heavy proteinuria, treatment should be discontinued.
– Ensure that the patient is well hydrated.
– *Pregnancy: although suramin is toxic, it is recommended to treat pregnant women with rhodesiense trypanosomiasis at the haemolymphatic stage. Suramin is also used at the meningoencephalitic stage until the woman can be given melarsoprol after delivery, as melarsoprol is contra-indicated during pregnancy.*

Remarks
– Suramin is not administered at the meningoencephalitic stage (except in pregnant women) as it poorly penetrates into the cerebrospinal fluid.
– Due to its toxicity, suramin is no longer used for the treatment of onchocerciasis.
– *Storage:* 

THIAMINE = VITAMIN B1
(Benerva®, Betaxin®…)

Therapeutic action
- Vitamin

Indications
- Initial treatment of severe thiamine deficiency: severe acute forms of beriberi, neurological complications of chronic alcoholism (severe polyneuritis, Wernicke's encephalopathy, Korsakoff syndrome)

Presentation and route of administration
- 100 mg thiamine hydrochloride in 2 ml ampoule (50 mg/ml) for IM or very slow IV injection

Dosage and duration
- *Infantile beriberi*
  25 mg by IV injection then, 25 mg by IM injection once or twice daily then, change to oral route (10 mg/day) as soon as symptoms have improved.
- *Acute beriberi*
  50 mg as a single IM injection then change to oral treatment (150 mg/day in 3 divided doses until symptoms improve then, 10 mg once daily)
  or, depending on severity, 150 mg/day in 3 IM injections for a few days then change to oral route (10 mg/day).
- *Wernicke's encephalopathy, Korsakoff syndrome*
  250 mg once daily by IV injection until the patient can take oral treatment. Higher initial doses may be required during the first 12 hours.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- May cause: hypotension; anaphylactic reaction, especially when injected IV (inject very slowly over 30 minutes).
- *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
- *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
- Thiamine is also called aneurine.
- Injectable thiamine is not included in the WHO list of essential medicines.
- *Storage:* 

TRAMADOL
(Tramal®, Zamadol®, Zydol®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Centrally acting analgesic (weak opioid, serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor)

Indications
– Moderate acute pain

Presentation and route of administration
– 100 mg ampoule (50 mg/ml, 2 ml) for SC, IM, slow IV injection or infusion

Dosage
– Child over 6 months: 2 mg/kg/injection every 6 hours
– Adult: 50 to 100 mg/injection every 4 to 6 hours, without exceeding 600 mg/day

Duration: change to oral route as soon as possible.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer in the event of severe respiratory depression and to patients that risk seizures (e.g. epilepsy, head injury, meningitis).
– May cause:
  • dizziness, nausea, vomiting, drowsiness, dry mouth, sweating;
  • rarely: allergic reactions, seizures, confusion;
  • exceptionally: withdrawal symptoms; respiratory depression in the event of overdosage.
– Do not combine with opioid analgesics, including codeine.
– Avoid combination with carbamazepine, fluoxetine, chlorpromazine, promethazine, clomipramine, haloperidol, digoxin.
– Reduce doses (1 mg/kg) and administer every 12 hours in elderly patients and in patients with severe renal or hepatic impairment (risk of accumulation).
– For IV administration, it is better to use tramadol by infusion over 20-30 minutes rather than by IV injection, in order to limit adverse effects.
– *Pregnancy and breast-feeding: no contra-indication. The child may develop adverse effects (drowsiness) when the mother receives tramadol at the end of the 3rd trimester and during breast-feeding. In these events, administer with caution, for a short period, at the lowest effective dose, and monitor the child.*

Remarks
– Tramadol is approximately 10 times less potent than morphine.
– In some countries, tramadol is on the list of narcotics: follow national regulations.
– *Storage:*

Infusion fluids

Use of infusion fluids

Choice of infusion fluids according to indications

3 kinds of infusion fluids should be available:

– For IV rehydration: Ringer Lactate is the most suitable.

– For administration of IV drugs: 5% glucose solution and 0.9% sodium chloride solution are the most suitable.

– For volume expansion: see table next page.

Precautions for the use of infusion fluids

– Carefully read the labels on the infusion bottle to avoid mistakes.

– Indicate on the label any drugs added to the infusion as well as the patient's name and/or bed number.

– If drugs are added to the intravenous fluid, think of the risks of:
  • physical and chemical incompatibilities,
  • microbial contamination: aseptic technique.

– Examine each bottle against the light to check clearness. Discard any bottles that show particles in suspension or cloudiness.

Volume expanders

	Duration*	Volume	Dosage	Indications	Contra-indications	Advantages	Disadvantages
CRISTALLOIDS							
Ringer Lactate NaCl 0.9 %	1 to 2 hours	3 times the estimated fluid loss	According to patient's condition	- Hypovolaemia - Prevention of hypotension induced by spinal anaesthesia	- None	- Free from adverse effects - Inexpensive	- Large amounts to be infused rapidly - Expansion of short duration
COLLOIDS							
Polygeline Modified fluid gelatin	2 to 3 hours	1 to 1.5 times the estimated fluid loss	According to patient's condition	- Hypovolaemia	- Allergy to gelatins	- Relatively good volume expansion	- Allergic reactions - Expansion of short duration - Expensive

*** Length of time during which the fluid remains in the intravascular compartment after infusion.**

For more information, refer to relevant fact-sheet.

GLUCOSE 5% = DEXTROSE 5%

Indications

– Vehicle for the administration of parenteral drugs

Composition and presentation

– 5% isotonic glucose solution (50 mg of glucose/ml) for infusion
– 500 ml and 1000 ml bottles or bags

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not use glucose solution for the administration of hydralazine (incompatibility, rapid degradation of hydralazine): use only 0.9% sodium chloride or Ringer Lactate solution.
– Other drugs such as amoxicillin + clavulanic acid, aciclovir, phenytoin, bleomycin or chloroquine must also be administered in 0.9% sodium chloride solution.
– Amoxicillin diluted in 5% glucose must be administered in less than one hour. If infusion over more than one hour is required, use 0.9% sodium chloride.

Remarks

– This solution does not contain electrolytes or lactate. Its use is not recommended for the IV treatment of dehydration. Use Ringer Lactate or 0.9% sodium chloride solutions.
– Low nutritional value: 200 kcal/litre.
– *Storage: below 30°C*

GLUCOSE 10% = DEXTROSE 10%

Prescription under medical supervision

Indications

– Emergency treatment of severe hypoglycaemia

Composition and presentation

– 10% hypertonic glucose solution (100 mg of glucose/ml) for slow IV injection or infusion
– 500 ml bottle or bag

Dosage and duration

– *Severe hypoglycaemia*
  Child and adult: 5 ml/kg by very slow IV injection (over 5 minutes) or IV infusion
  Check blood glucose level 30 minutes after injection. If blood glucose level is still < 3 mmol/l or < 55 mg/dl, administer a second dose or give oral glucose, according to the patient clinical condition.

– *Neonatal hypoglycaemia*
  5 ml/kg/hour by IV infusion
  In the event of loss of consciousness or seizures, give in addition a loading dose of 2.5 ml/kg by very slow IV infection (over 5 minutes).

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer by IM or SC route.

Remarks

– If ready-made 10% glucose solution is not available: add 10 ml of 50% glucose solution per 100 ml of 5% glucose solution to obtain a 10% glucose solution.
– 10% glucose solution may be used as vehicle for administration of the loading dose of IV quinine in order to prevent hypoglycaemia. The following doses are administered in 5% glucose solution.
– Nutritional value: 400 kcal/litre.
– *Storage: below 30°C*

MODIFIED FLUID GELATIN (Gelofusine®, Plasmion®...) and POLYGELINE (Haemaccel®…) solution for INFUSION

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Colloidal plasma substitute

Indications
– Fluid replacement in hypovolaemic shock (haemorrhagic shock, septic shock)

Presentation
– 500 ml plastic bottle or bag

Composition
– Varies according to the manufacturer. Example:

	Plasmion®	**Haemaccel®**
Modified fluid gelatin	30 g/litre	–
Polygeline	–	35 g/litre
Sodium (Na^+)	150 mmol (*150 mEq*)	145 mmol (*145 mEq*)
Potassium (K^+)	5 mmol (*5 mEq*)	5.10 mmol (*5.10 mEq*)
Calcium (Ca^{++})	–	6.25 mmol (*12.50 mEq*)
Chloride (Cl^-)	100 mmol (*100 mEq*)	145 mmol (*145 mEq*)
Magnesium (Mg^{++})	1.5 mmol (*3 mEq*)	–
Lactate	30 mmol (*30 mEq*)	–

Dosage
– Adjust dosage according to the patient's haemodynamic status.
– In the event of haemorrhage, replace the lost volume by the same volume of plasma substitute.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– May cause: allergic reactions, possibly severe (anaphylactic shock).
– *Pregnancy: CONTRA-INDICATED: risk of maternal anaphylactic reaction with serious consequences for the foetus. Use Ringer lactate.*

Remarks
– Do not add any drugs to the bottle.
– When plasma substitutes are not available, use Ringer lactate (giving 3 times the lost blood volume).
– *Storage: below 25°C*

RINGER LACTATE = COMPOUND SODIUM LACTATE
= Hartmann's solution
isotonic solution for INFUSION

Indications
- Severe dehydration
- Hypovolaemia (trauma, surgery, anaesthesia...)

Presentation
- 500 ml and 1000 ml bottles or bags

Composition
- Varies with manufacturer.
- Most frequent ionic composition per litre:

sodium (Na^+):	130.50 mmol	(*130.50 mEq*)
potassium (K^+):	4.02 mmol	(*4.02 mEq*)
calcium (Ca^{++}):	0.67 mmol	(*1.35 mEq*)
chloride (Cl^-):	109.60 mmol	(*109.60 mEq*)
lactate:	28.00 mmol	(*28.00 mEq*)

- Isotonic solution. Does not contain glucose.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions, remarks
- In cases of metabolic alkalosis, diabetes, severe hepatic failure, head injury: isotonic solution of NaCl 0.9% is preferred.
- Ringer Lactate provides appropriate amounts of sodium and calcium. It contains lactate which is converted to bicarbonate for correction of metabolic acidosis when it exists (if haemodynamic and liver function are normal). WARNING, SOME COMMERCIALLY AVAILABLE SOLUTIONS DO NOT CONTAIN LACTATE.
- It contains 4 mEq of potassium/litre, which is sufficient for short-term use. For prolonged use (after 2 to 3 days), addition of potassium chloride is necessary: 1 or 2 g per litre = one to two 10 ml ampoules of KCL 10%/litre.
- For moderate and mild dehydration, administer oral rehydration salts (ORS).
- For correction of hypovolaemia due to haemorrhage; administer 3 times the lost volume only if:
  - cardiac and renal function are not impaired,
  - blood loss does not exceed 1500 ml in adults.
- May be used to prevent hypotension induced by spinal anaesthesia.
- *Storage: below 30°C*

SODIUM CHLORIDE 0.9% = NaCl = Physiological saline

Indications

- Vehicle for the administration of parenteral drugs
- Fluid replacement

Composition and presentation

- Isotonic solution of sodium chloride (0.9 g per 100 ml) for infusion
- Ionic composition: sodium (Na^+): 150 mmol per litre (*150 mEq*)
  chloride (Cl^-): 150 mmol per litre (*150 mEq*)
- 250 ml and 1000 ml bottles or bags

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

- Use with caution in patients with hypertension, heart failure, oedema, ascites due to cirrhosis, renal impairment and other conditions associated with sodium retention.
- May cause: pulmonary oedema in the event of too rapid infusion or infusion of excessive amounts.
- Do not use as vehicle for the administration of amphotericin B (incompatibility): use only 5% glucose solution.

Remarks

- For correction of hypovolaemia due to haemorrhage, administer 3 times the lost volume only if:
  - blood loss does not exceed 1500 ml in adults,
  - cardiac and renal function are not impaired.
- 0.9% sodium chloride solution may be used to prevent hypotension induced by spinal anaesthesia.
- This solution contains neither potassium nor lactate. In case of severe dehydration, use Ringer Lactate. If Ringer Lactate is not available, add KCl (2 g/l) + NaCl (4 g/l) to 5% glucose.
- For external use: sterile 0.9% sodium chloride solution is used for cleansing of non-infected wounds, wound irrigation, eye cleansing (conjunctivitis, eye irrigations), nasal lavage in the event of obstruction, etc.
- *Storage: below 30°C*

Vaccines, immunoglobulins and antisera

ANTITUBERCULOUS VACCINE = BCG VACCINE

Indications

– Prevention of tuberculosis

Composition, presentation and route of administration

– Live attenuated bacterial vaccine
– Powder for injection in multidose vial, to be dissolved with the entire vial of the diluent supplied by the manufacturer, for intradermal injection into the external face of the left upper arm

Dosage and vaccination schedule

– Child: 0.05 ml as a single dose as soon after birth as possible
– If child is over one year old: 0.1 ml as a single dose

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to patients with immunodeficiency (symptomatic HIV infection, immunosuppressive therapy, etc.) and malignant haemopathy.
– Vaccination should be postponed in the event of evolutive extensive dermatosis, acute complicated malnutrition (vaccine should be given just before the child is discharged from the nutrition centre) and severe acute febrile illness (minor infections are not contra-indications).
– May cause:
  • normal local reaction 2 to 4 weeks after injection: papule which changes to an ulcer, that usually heals spontaneously (dry dressing only), leaving a permanent scar;
  • occasionally: persistent ulcer with serous discharge up to 4 months after injection, non-suppurative adenitis, keloid formation, abscess at the injection site;
  • exceptionally: suppurative lymphadenitis, osteitis.
– Clean the injection site with boiled and cooled water and allow drying. Do not use antiseptics (risk of inactivation of live vaccine).
– Do not mix with other vaccines in the same syringe (inactivation of vaccines).
– If administered simultaneously with EPI vaccines, use different syringes and injection sites.
– *Pregnancy*: ***CONTRA-INDICATED***
– *Breast-feeding*: *no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Inject the vaccine in the same place for each child to make it easy to find the BCG scar subsequently.
– If the injection is correctly performed an "orange-skin" papule, measuring 5-8 mm in diameter, should appear at the injection site.
– Duration of protection is not known, and decreases over time.
– *Storage*:
  • *Powder: between 2°C and 8°C. Freezing is possible but unnecessary.*
  • *Diluent: a cold chain is not required for storage. However, at least 12 hours before reconstitution of the vaccine, the diluent must be refrigerated between 2°C and 8°C so that the diluent and lyophilised powder are at the same temperature: a temperature difference during reconstitution may reduce vaccine efficacy. Do not freeze.*
  • *Reconstituted vaccine: between 2°C and 8°C for 4 hours maximum.*

DIPHTHERIA-TETANUS-PERTUSSIS VACCINE (DTP)

Indications

– Prevention of diphtheria, tetanus and pertussis in children under 7 years (primary vaccination)

Composition, presentation and route of administration

– Trivalent vaccine combining diphtheria toxin, tetanus toxin and whole-cell (DTwP) or acellular (DTaP) pertussis vaccine
– Suspension for injection in multidose vial, for IM injection into the anterolateral part of the thigh

Dosage and vaccination schedule

– Child: 0.5 ml/injection
– 3 injections in infancy (age < 1 year), with an interval of 4 weeks between each injection. It is recommended to administer the 1st dose at 6 weeks of age, the 2nd dose at 10 weeks of age and the 3rd dose at 14 weeks of age. If a child has not been vaccinated at 6 weeks of age, start vaccination as soon as possible.
– For booster doses, use DTP or DT or Td vaccine, depending on age.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer in the event of significant reactions to a previous dose of DTP vaccine or evolving neurological disease (encephalopathy, uncontrolled epilepsy): in both cases, use DT vaccine.
– Vaccination should be postponed in the event of severe acute febrile illness (minor infections are not contra-indications).
– Do not administer into the gluteal region.
– May cause:
  • mild reactions at the injection site: swelling, redness and pain;
  • general reactions: fever within 24 hours after injection;
  • rarely: anaphylactic reactions, seizures.
– Respect an interval of 4 weeks between each dose.
– Shake before use to homogenise the vaccine.
– Do not mix with other vaccines in the same syringe (inactivation of vaccines).
– If administered simultaneously with EPI vaccines, use different syringes and injection sites.

Remarks

– If the vaccination is interrupted before the complete series has been administered, it is not necessary to start again from the beginning. Continue the vaccination schedule from where it was interrupted and complete the series as normal.
– There are two bivalent vaccines containing diphtheria and tetanus toxins:
  • **diphtheria-tetanus vaccine** (**DT**), used for children < 7 years for booster doses, or when pertussis vaccine is contra-indicated, or after a significant reaction to a previous dose of DTP;
  • **tetanus-diphtheria vaccine** with low dose diphtheria toxoid (**Td**), used for primary vaccination and booster doses in children ≥ 7 years, adolescents and adults.
– There is also a quadrivalent vaccine against diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis and hepatitis B.
– There is also a pentavalent vaccine against diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, hepatitis B and *Haemophilus influenzae*.
– <u>Storage</u>: *between 2°C and 8°C. Do not freeze.* 

HEPATITIS B VACCINE

Indications

– Prevention of hepatitis B

Composition, presentation and route of administration

– There are 2 types of vaccines: recombinant vaccines (Engerix B®, GenHevac B®, HBvaxpro®, etc.) and human plasma-derived vaccines (Heptavax®, etc.)
– Solution for injection, in single-dose syringe or multidose vial, for IM injection into the deltoid muscle (into the anterolateral part of the thigh in children under 2 years)

Dosage and vaccination schedule

Dosage varies according to age and type of vaccine used: follow manufacturer's instructions.

– *Standard schedule*
  • Newborns and infants:
    In countries where perinatal infection is common: one injection after birth, then at 6 and 14 weeks
    Where perinatal infection is less common: one injection at 6, 10 and 14 weeks
  • Children, adolescents, adults:
    Schedule 0-1-6: 2 injections 4 weeks apart, then a 3rd injection 5 months after the 2nd injection
– *Accelerated schedules, when rapid protection is required (imminent departure in highly endemic areas, post-exposure prophylaxis)*
  • Schedule D0-D7-D21: 3 injections administered during the same month, then a 4th injection one year after the 1st injection
  • Schedule 0-1-2-12: 3 injections 4 weeks apart, then a 4th injection one year after the 1st injection

Contre-indications, effets indésirables, précautions

– Do not administer to patients with hypersensitivity to any component of the vaccine, or history of an allergic reaction to a previous injection. Vaccination should be postponed in the event of severe acute febrile illness (minor infections are not contra-indications).
– Do not administer into the gluteal region (diminished antibody response to vaccine).
– In patients with multiple sclerosis, assess the benefit-risk balance of vaccination.
– May cause:
  • minor local or general reactions (pain or redness at injection site, fever, headache, myalgia, etc.),
  • very rarely: anaphylactic reaction, serum disease, lymphadenopathy, peripheral neuropathy.
– Shake before use to homogenise the vaccine.
– Do not mix with other vaccines in the same syringe (inactivation of vaccines).
– If administered simultaneously with EPI vaccines, use different syringes and injection sites.
– *Pregnancy: only administer if there is a high risk of contamination*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Immunity develops 1 to 2 months after the 3rd injection. Vaccine efficacy is > 80%.
– If the vaccination schedule is interrupted before the complete series has been administered, it is not necessary to start again from the beginning. Continue the vaccination schedule from where it was interrupted and complete the series as normal.
– SC route may be used, only if IM route is contra-indicated.
– *Storage: between 2°C and 8°C - Do not freeze.* 

JAPANESE ENCEPHALITIS VACCINE
(Je-Vax®…)

Indications

– Prevention of Japanese encephalitis:
  • in children from 1 year and adults in endemic countries (rural areas of Southeast and Southwest Asia and Western Pacific countries)
  • in travellers spending more than 1 month in endemic countries, in rural areas and during the wet season

Composition, presentation and route of administration

– Inactivated virus vaccine
– Powder for injection in single-dose vial, to be dissolved with the entire vial of the diluent supplied by the manufacturer, for SC injection

Dosage and vaccination schedule

– Child from 1 to 3 years: 0.5 ml/injection
– Child over 3 years and adult: 1 ml/injection

There are several vaccination schedules. For information, for travellers:
3 injections on Day 0, Day 7 and Day 28; a booster dose every 3 years if risk persists.
An accelerated schedule is possible (3 doses on Day 0, Day 7 and Day 14) but this is likely to result in lower antibody levels than the standard schedule.
The 3rd dose should be given at least 10 days before departure to ensure an adequate immune response and access to medical care in the event of adverse reactions.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to patients with history of an allergic reaction to a previous injection of Japanese encephalitis vaccine.
– Vaccination should be postponed in the event of severe acute febrile illness (minor infections are not contra-indications).
– May cause:
  • redness and swelling at the injection site;
  • fever, headache, chills, asthenia;
  • hypersensitivity reactions (urticaria, angioedema), immediate or delayed (up to 2 weeks after injection);
  • rarely: encephalitis, encephalopathy.
– Do not mix with other vaccines in the same syringe (inactivation of vaccines).
– If administered simultaneously with EPI vaccines, use different syringes and injection sites.
– *Pregnancy: only administer if there is a high risk of contamination.*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Protection lasts at least 2 years after 3 doses.
– **Caution**: there are different vaccines against EJ, with different dosages and administration schedules (e.g. Ixiaro® vaccine, suspension for injection in pre-filled syringe, administered in 2 doses (0.5 ml on D0 and D28) in adults, by IM route). For each vaccine, follow manufacturer's instructions.
– *Storage:* 
  • *Powder: between 2°C and 8°C. Do not freeze.*
  • *Diluent: a cold chain is not required for storage. However, at least 12 hours before reconstitution of the vaccine, the diluent must be refrigerated between 2°C and 8°C so that the diluent and lyophilised powder are at the same temperature: a temperature difference during reconstitution may reduce vaccine efficacy. Do not freeze.*
  • *Reconstituted vaccine: between 2°C and 8°C, for 6 hours maximum.*

MEASLES VACCINE

Indications

– Prevention of measles

Composition, presentation and route of administration

– Live-attenuated virus vaccine, derived from different viral strains (Schwarz, Edmonston, CAM70, Moraten, etc.)
– Powder for injection in single multidose vial, to be dissolved with the diluent supplied by the manufacturer, for IM or SC injection into the anterolateral part of the thigh or into the deltoid muscle

Dosage and vaccination schedule

– In the EPI: one dose of 0.5 ml in children from 9 months of age.
– In situations where there is high risk of infection (overcrowding, epidemics, malnutrition, infants born to a mother with HIV infection, etc.), administer one dose from 6 months of age and one dose from 9 months of age (respect an interval of at least 4 weeks between two injections).
– The measles control programme recommends the administration of a 2nd dose though catch-up immunization campaigns to reach unvaccinated children or children who did not respond to primary vaccination. Check national recommendations.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to patients with severe immune depression or history of an allergic reaction to a previous injection of measles vaccine.
– Vaccination should be postponed in the event of severe acute febrile illness (minor infections are not contra-indications).
– May cause:
  • fever, skin rash, coryza;
  • exceptionally: seizures, encephalitis.
– Do not mix with other vaccines in the same syringe (inactivation of vaccines).
– If administered simultaneously with EPI vaccines, use different syringes and injection sites.
– *Pregnancy and breast-feeding: this vaccination is usually not indicated in adults*

Remarks

– Immunity develops 10 to 14 days after injection, and lasts for at least 10 years (when administered at 9 months).
– *Storage:* 
  • *Powder: between 2°C and 8°C.*
  • *Diluent: a cold chain is not required for storage. However, at least 12 hours before reconstitution of the vaccine, the diluent must be refrigerated between 2°C and 8°C so that the diluent and lyophilised powder are at the same temperature: a temperature difference during reconstitution may reduce vaccine efficacy. Do not freeze.*
  • *Reconstituted vaccine: between 2°C and 8°C for 6 hours maximum.*

MENINGOCOCCAL VACCINE A + C
(AC Vax®, Mencevax® AC, Mengivac® AC…)

Indications

– Prevention of meningitis due to meningococci groups A and C:
  • in mass immunisation campaigns in the event of an outbreak due to meningococcus A or C
  • in travellers spending more than 1 month in hyperendemic areas

Composition, presentation and route of administration

– Inactivated bacterial vaccine, polysaccharide
– Powder for injection in monodose or multidose vial, to be dissolved with the entire vial of the diluent supplied by the manufacturer, for deep SC or IM injection, into the deltoid muscle or the anterolateral part of the thigh in children (follow manufacturer's instructions)

Dosage and vaccination schedule

– Child from 2 years and adult: 0.5 ml as a single dose

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to patients with history of an allergic reaction to a previous injection of meningococcal vaccine.
– Vaccination should be postponed in the event of severe acute febrile illness (minor infections are not contra-indications).
– May cause: mild local reaction, mild fever.
– Do not mix with other vaccines in the same syringe (inactivation of vaccines).
– If administered simultaneously with EPI vaccines, use different syringes and injection sites.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Immunity develops 7 to 10 days after injection, and lasts for approximately 3 years.
– *Storage:*
  • *Powder: between 2°C and 8°C.*
  • *Diluent: a cold chain is not required for storage. However, at least 12 hours before reconstitution of the vaccine, the diluent must be refrigerated between 2°C and 8°C so that the diluent and lyophilised powder are at the same temperature: a temperature difference during reconstitution may reduce vaccine efficacy. Do not freeze.*
  • *Reconstituted vaccine: between 2°C and 8°C, for 6 hours maximum.*

MENINGOCOCCAL VACCINE A + C + W135
(Mencevax® ACW)

Indications

- Prevention of meningitis due to meningococci groups A, C and W135:
  - in mass immunisation campaigns in the event of an outbreak due to meningococcus A, C or W135
  - in travellers spending more than 1 month in hyperendemic areas

Composition, presentation and route of administration

- Inactivated bacterial vaccine, polysaccharide
- Powder for injection in multidose vial, to be dissolved with the entire vial of the diluent supplied by the manufacturer, for SC injection only

Dosage and vaccination schedule

- Child from 2 years and adult: 0.5 ml as a single dose

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

- Do not administer to patients with history of an allergic reaction to a previous injection of meningococcal vaccine.
- Vaccination should be postponed in the event of severe acute febrile illness (minor infections are not contra-indications).
- May cause: mild local reaction, mild fever.
- Do not mix with other vaccines in the same syringe (inactivation of vaccines).
- If administered simultaneously with EPI vaccines, use different syringes and injection sites.
- *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
- *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

- Immunity develops 7 to 10 days after injection, and lasts for approximately 3 years.
- *Storage:* 
  - *Powder: between 2°C and 8°C.*
  - *Diluent: a cold chain is not required for storage. However, at least 12 hours before reconstitution of the vaccine, the diluent must be refrigerated between 2°C and 8°C so that the diluent and lyophilised powder are at the same temperature: a temperature difference during reconstitution may reduce vaccine efficacy. Do not freeze.*
  - *Reconstituted vaccine: between 2°C and 8°C, for 6 hours maximum.*

ORAL ANTIPOLIOMYELITIS VACCINE (OPV)

Indications

– Prevention of poliomyelitis

Composition, presentation and route of administration

– Live-attenuated virus vaccine, trivalent (poliovirus types 1, 2 and 3)
– Oral suspension in multidose vial, to be administered on the tongue, with dropper

Dosage and vaccination schedule

– One dose = 2 to 3 drops depending on manufacturer.
  • *in non endemic areas*, administer 3 doses 4 weeks apart: at 6, 10 and 14 weeks of age
  • *in endemic areas*, administer 4 doses 4 weeks apart: at birth then at 6, 10 and 14 weeks of age

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– No contra-indication.
– Vaccination should be postponed in the event of severe acute febrile illness (minor infections are not contra-indications).
– If a child has diarrhoea when the vaccine is administered, give the usual dose then give an extra dose 4 weeks later.
– May cause (exceptionally): paralytic poliomyelitis, encephalopathy.
– Respect an interval of 4 weeks between each dose.
– *Pregnancy: CONTRA-INDICATED during the first trimester, except if there is a high risk of contamination.*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Protection lasts at least 5 years after 3 doses.
– *Storage: between 2°C and 8°C –* 
  For prolonged storage: freeze (–20°C).

Human RABIES IMMUNOGLOBULIN (HRIG) (Imogam Rabies®…)

Therapeutic action

– Neutralisation of rabies virus. HRIG provides passive immunization against rabies for 3 to 4 weeks.

Indications

– Prevention of rabies after category III exposure (except in patients correctly vaccinated against rabies before exposure), in combination with rabies vaccine
– Prevention of rabies after category II and III exposures in immunodeficient patients (even in patients correctly vaccinated against rabies before exposure), in combination with rabies vaccine

Presentation and route of administration

– Solution for injection in 300 IU (150 IU/ml, 2 ml) or 1500 IU (150 IU/ml, 10 ml) vials, for infiltration into the wound and IM injection

Dosage and duration

– Child and adult: 20 IU/kg as a single dose on D0, along with the first dose of rabies vaccine.
– Infiltrate as much of the dose as possible in and around the wound(s), which has been cleaned beforehand. Inject any residual product, using the IM route, in a different site from that used for vaccination. In the event of multiple wounds, dilute the dose 2 to 3-fold with sterile 0.9% NaCl to obtain a sufficient quantity to infiltrate all the sites exposed.
– If HRIG is not available on D0, the first dose of rabies vaccine is administered alone. HRIG can still be given as soon as possible within the next few days. However, HRIG is no longer recommended when 7 or more days have elapsed since the first dose of vaccine was given, as vaccine-induced immunity will have developed by this time.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– No contra-indication (including during pregnancy and breast-feeding).
– May cause: fever, myalgia, headache, gastrointestinal disturbances; rarely: allergic and anaphylactic reactions.
– Ensure that the HRIG does not enter a blood vessel (risk of shock): aspirate prior to injection to confirm that the needle is not in a vein.
– For finger wounds, infiltrate with caution to avoid causing a compartment syndrome.
– Do not administer HRIG and rabies vaccine in the same syringe and in the same injection site.

Remarks

– Immunocompetent patients are considered as correctly vaccinated against rabies if they present a document confirming pre-exposure vaccination with 3 doses of cell culture rabies vaccine.
– Highly purified equine immune globulin derivative F(ab')2 may replace HRIG if unavailable. The method of administration is the same but the dose is 40 IU/kg.
– *Storage*: *between 2°C and 8°C. Do not freeze.* 

RABIES VACCINE
(Verorab®, Rabipur®, Imovax Rabies®…)

Indications

– Prevention of rabies after category II and III exposures

Composition, presentation and route of administration

– Inactivated virus vaccine, prepared from cell culture (CCV): purified Vero-cell vaccine (VPCV) or purified chick embryo-cell vaccine (PCECV) or human diploid-cell vaccine (HDCV)
– Powder for injection in monodose vial, to be dissolved with the entire vial of the diluent (0.5 ml or 1 ml) supplied by the manufacturer
– HDCV (Imovax Rabies®) is administered by IM route only, into the anterolateral part of the thigh in children < 2 years and into the deltoid in children > 2 years and adults.
– VPCV (Verorab®) and PCECV (Rabipur®) may be administered by IM route as above or by ID route into the arm.

Dosage and vaccination schedule

– The 1st dose of vaccine should be administered as soon as possible after exposure, even if the patient seeks medical attention long after exposure (rabies incubation period may last several months). The patient must receive all the recommended doses.
– Vaccination schedules may vary from country to country, check national recommendations. The schedule will depend on the patient's vaccination status prior to exposure and the route of administration used (follow manufacturer's instructions).
– Child and adult: one IM dose = 0.5 or 1 ml, depending on the vaccine used; one ID dose = 0.1 ml

The simplest vaccination schedules endorsed by the WHO are the following:

Vaccination status at the time of exposure	***No* rabies vaccination** or ***Incomplete* vaccination** or ***Complete* vaccination *with a NTV*** or ***Unknown* vaccination status**		***Complete* vaccination *with a CCV***
Administration route and schedule	**IM**	**ID**	**IM** or **ID**
D0	2 doses* (1 dose in each arm or thigh)	2 doses* (1 dose in each arm)	1 dose
D3		2 doses (1 dose in each arm)	1 dose
D7	1 dose	2 doses (1 dose in each arm)	
D21	1 dose		
D28		2 doses (1 dose in each arm)	

* And, depending on the category of exposure, rabies immunoglobulin as a single dose.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

- No contra-indication for post-exposure vaccination (including during pregnancy and breast-feeding).
- May cause:
  - benign local reactions at the injection site (pain, induration),
  - general reactions (fever, malaise, headache, gastrointestinal disturbances, etc.),
  - exceptionally: anaphylactic reaction.
- For patients receiving chloroquine for prophylaxis or treatment of malaria, use IM route only.
- Do not administer corticoids concomitantly (vaccine efficacy diminished).
- IM vaccination: do not administer into the gluteal region (risk of treatment failure); ensure that the vaccine does not enter a blood vessel (risk of shock): aspirate prior to injection to confirm that the needle is not in a vein.
- ID vaccination: incorrect ID technique results in treatment failure. If correct ID technique cannot be assured, use the IM regimen.
- Do not mix with other vaccines in the same syringe.
- If administered simultaneously with rabies immunoglobulin or other vaccines, use different syringes and injection sites.

Remarks

- Only patients that present a document confirming complete pre-exposure vaccination with 3 doses of a VCC are considered as correctly vaccinated.
- The use of vaccines prepared from animal nerve tissue (NTVs) is not recommended.
- Rabies vaccine is also used for *pre-exposure* vaccination in persons at high risk of infection (prolonged stay in rabies endemic areas, professionals in contact with animals susceptible of carrying the virus). The vaccination schedule includes 3 doses given at D0, D7 and D21 or D28. Booster doses are recommended for persons exposed to permanent or frequent contact with the virus.
- *Storage:* 
  - *Powder: between 2°C and 8°C. Do not freeze.*
  - *Diluent: a cold chain is not required for storage. However, at least 12 hours before reconstitution of the vaccine, the diluent must be refrigerated between 2°C and 8°C so that the diluent and lyophilised powder are at the same temperature: a temperature difference during reconstitution may reduce vaccine efficacy. Do not freeze.*
  - *Reconstituted vaccine: use immediately.*

TETANUS VACCINE (TT)

Indications

- Prevention of tetanus in wound management
- Prevention of maternal and neonatal tetanus in women of childbearing age and pregnant women

Composition, presentation and route of administration

- Purified tetanus toxoid
- Suspension for injection in multidose vial or single-dose syringe, for IM or SC injection into the anterolateral part of the thigh or the deltoid muscle

Dosage and vaccination schedule

- 0.5 ml per injection
- *Prevention of tetanus in wound management*

Wound risk category	**Complete vaccination** (3 doses or more) Time elapsed since last dose:			**Incomplete vaccination** (less than 3 doses) or **no vaccination** or **unknown vaccination status**
	< 5 years	5-10 years	> 10 years	
Clean, minor wounds	No booster required	No booster required	TT one booster dose	Start* or complete tetanus vaccination
All other wounds	No booster required	TT one booster dose	TT one booster dose	Start* or complete tetanus vaccination and administer tetanus immunoglobulin

* At least 2 doses administered 4 weeks apart, then 3 additional doses administered according to the same protocol as that used for women of childbearing age, to ensure longer lasting immunity.

- *Prevention of maternal and neonatal tetanus in women of childbearing age and pregnant women*

  5 doses administered according to the following protocol:

TT1	On first contact with medical service or as early in pregnancy as possible
TT2	At least 4 weeks after TT1
TT3	6 to 12 months after TT2 or during subsequent pregnancy
TT4	1 to 5 years after TT3 or during subsequent pregnancy
TT5	1 to 10 years after TT4 or during subsequent pregnancy

Pregnant women should receive at least 2 doses of tetanus vaccine administered at least 4 weeks apart, with the last dose at least 2 weeks before delivery. After delivery, continue vaccination as described in the table above until the required five doses have been administered.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

- Do not administer in the event of significant reactions to a previous dose of tetanus vaccine.
- Vaccination should be postponed in the event of severe acute febrile illness (minor infections are not contra-indications).
- May cause: minor local reactions (redness, pain at the injection site); exceptionally, anaphylactic reactions.
- *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
- *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

- For the prevention of tetanus in wound management, preferred vaccines are:
  - diphtheria-tetanus-pertussis (DTP) or diphtheria-tetanus (DT) in children < 7 years,
  - tetanus-diphtheria (Td) in children ≥ 7 years, adolescents and adults.
- For the prevention of maternal and neonatal tetanus in women of childbearing age and pregnant women, administer either TT vaccine or tetanus-diphtheria vaccine (Td).
- *Storage: between 2°C and 8°C. Do not freeze.* 

Human TETANUS IMMUNOGLOBULIN (HTIG)

Therapeutic action

– Neutralisation of tetanus toxin. HTIG provides passive immunization against tetanus for 3 to 4 weeks.

Indications

– Prevention of tetanus in wound management, in patients non immunised or incompletely immunised or in patients whose immunisation status is unknown, in combination with tetanus vaccine
– Treatment of clinical tetanus

Presentation and route of administration

– Solution for injection, in 250 IU (250 IU/ml, 1 ml) or 500 IU (250 IU/ml, 2 ml) ampoule or single-dose syringe, for IM injection. DO NOT ADMINISTER BY IV ROUTE.

Dosage and duration

– *Prevention of tetanus*
  HTIG is administered in the event of tetanus-prone wounds, e.g. wounds with fracture, deep penetrating wounds, bite wounds, wounds containing foreign bodies, wounds contaminated with soil, infected wounds, extensive tissue damage (contusions, burns).
  Child and adult: 250 IU as a single dose; 500 IU if more than 24 hours has elapsed
  HTIG should be administered as soon as possible after injury, along with the tetanus vaccine, in a separate syringe and injection site.
– *Treatment of tetanus*
  Neonate, child and adult: 500 IU as a single dose, to be injected into 2 different sites

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to patients with known allergy to HTIG.
– May cause (very rarely): allergic reactions.
– Ensure that the HTIG does not enter a blood vessel (risk of shock): aspirate prior to injection to confirm that the needle is not in a vein.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– For minor clean wounds, tetanus vaccine is administered alone.
– SC route may be used but only if IM route is contra-indicated.
– *Storage: between 2°C and 8°C. Do not freeze.* 

TETANUS ANTITOXIN (EQUINE)

Equine tetanus antitoxin should no longer be used, as there is a risk of hypersensitivity and serum sickness.
It should be replaced by human tetanus immunoglobulin.

Therapeutic action

– Neutralisation of tetanus toxin. Tetanus antiserum provides temporary passive immunity against tetanus for 15 days.

Indications

– Prevention of tetanus in wound management, in patients non immunised or incompletely immunised or in patients whose immunisation status is unknown, in combination with tetanus vaccine
– Treatment of clinical tetanus

Composition, presentation and route of administration

– Solution prepared from the serum of horses immunised against tetanus toxin
– 1500 IU in 1 ml ampoule, for IM injection. DO NOT ADMINISTER BY IV ROUTE.

Dosage and duration

– *Prevention of tetanus*
  Tetanus antiserum is administered in the event of tetanus-prone wounds, e.g. wounds with fracture, deep penetrating wounds, bite wounds, wounds containing foreign bodies, wounds contaminated with soil, infected wounds, extensive tissue damage (contusions, burns).
  Child and adult: 1500 IU as a single dose; 3000 IU if more than 24 hours has elapsed
  It is administered as soon as possible after injury, along with the tetanus vaccine, in a separate syringe and injection site.
– *Treatment of tetanus*
  Neonate: 1500 IU as a single dose
  Child and adult: 10 000 IU as a single dose

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer to patients with known allergy to tetanus antiserum.
– May cause: hypersensitivity reactions, anaphylactic shock, Quinke oedema; serum sickness up to 10 days after injection.
– Administer following Besredka's method: inject 0.1 ml by SC route and wait 15 minutes; if no local or general allergic reactions occur, inject 0.25 ml by SC route and wait 15 minutes; if no reactions, administer the injection by IM route.
– Ensure that the injection does not enter a blood vessel (risk of shock): aspirate prior to injection to confirm that the needle is not in a vein.
– *Pregnancy and breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

– Equine tetanus antitoxin is not included in the WHO list of essential medicines.
– *Storage: between 2°C and 8°C. Do not freeze.*

YELLOW FEVER VACCINE

Indications

- Prevention of yellow fever:
  - in children from 9 months of age and adults living in or travelling through endemic areas
  - in mass immunisation campaigns in the event of an outbreak

Composition, presentation and route of administration

- Live-attenuated virus vaccine
- Powder for injection in multidose vial, to be dissolved with the entire vial of diluent supplied by the manufacturer, for IM injection into the anterolateral part of the thigh in children under 2 years and SC injection into the deltoid muscle in children over 2 years and adults

Dosage and vaccination schedule

- Child and adult: 0.5 ml as a single dose
- In routine immunisation (EPI), the vaccine is usually administered from 9 months of age, along with the measles vaccine.
- Vaccination is contra-indicated in children less than 6 months. In children between 6 and 9 months, vaccination is only recommended in epidemics, as the risk of virus transmission may be very high.

Contra¬indications, adverse effects, precautions

- Do not administer to patients with history of an allergic reaction to a previous injection of yellow fever vaccine, true allergy to egg, immunodeficiency (e.g. symptomatic HIV infection, immunosuppressive therapy).
- Vaccination should be postponed in the event of severe acute febrile illness (minor infections are not contra-indications).
- May cause:
  - minor reactions: mild fever, headache, myalgia;
  - severe reactions (exceptionally): hypersensitivity reactions, encephalitis (especially in children < 9 months and adults > 60 years), multiple organ failure (especially in adults > 60 years).
- Do not mix with other vaccines in the same syringe (inactivation of vaccines).
- If administered simultaneously with EPI vaccines, use different syringes and injection sites.
- *Pregnancy: not recommended. However, given the severity of yellow fever, the vaccine is administered when the risk of contamination is very high (epidemics, unavoidable travel to regions of high endemicity).*
- *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks

- Immunity develops approximately 10 days after injection, and lasts for at least 10 years.
- *Storage:* 
  - *Powder: between 2°C and 8°C.*
  - *Diluent: a cold chain is not required for storage. However, at least 12 hours before reconstitution of the vaccine, the diluent must be refrigerated between 2°C and 8°C so that the diluent and lyophilised powder are at the same temperature: a temperature difference during reconstitution may reduce vaccine efficacy. Do not freeze.*
  - *Reconstituted vaccine: between 2°C and 8°C, for 6 hours maximum.*

Drugs for external use, antiseptics and disinfectants

ACICLOVIR eye ointment (Zovirax®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Antiviral active against herpes virus

Indications

– Treatment of herpes keratitis
– Prevention of herpes keratitis in neonate born to a mother suffering from genital herpes at the moment of childbirth

Presentation

– 3% ointment, tube

Dosage and duration

– *Treatment of herpes keratitis*
  Child and adult: 5 applications/day into the conjunctival sac of both eyes for 14 days or for 3 days after lesions have healed
– *Prevention of herpes keratitis in neonate*
  Immediately after birth: wash the eyes with sterile sodium chloride 0,9% then apply a single dose of aciclovir into the conjunctival sac of both eyes

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– In neonates, wait 12 hours after application of aciclovir 3% then apply tetracycline eye ointment 1% to prevent gonococcal neonatal conjunctivitis.

Remarks

– *Storage: below 30°C*
  Use within 30 days after first opening.
  To avoid contamination, close the tube properly after opening.

ALCOHOL-BASED solution or gel (Manugel®, Manurub®, Sterillium®...)

Therapeutic action

– Antiseptic

Indications

– Antiseptic hand rub, before and after procedures, whether gloves are used or not

Presentation

– Ready to use alcohol-based hand rub solution or gel

Use

– Alcohol-based hand rubs can only be used if hands are not visibly dirty or soiled with organic matter. There must be no residual powder on hands (use powder-free gloves) and hands must be dry.
– Apply 3 ml of solution or gel in a cupped hand and spread to cover the entire surface of hands. Rub hands for 20-30 seconds, palm to palm, palm over dorsum, between fingers (fingers interlaced), around the thumbs and nails, until hands are completely dry. Do not dilute the product. Do not rinse off or dry hands.
– As long as hands are not visibly soiled, the product may be reapplied as many times as necessary without handwashing before or after applying the product.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not use if:
  • hands are visibly dirty or soiled with organic matter (wash hands),
  • there is residual powder on hands (wash hands),
  • hands are wet (water dilutes alcohol and impedes drying).
– Do not use after direct contact with a patient with a parasitic skin infection (scabies, lice): wash hands.
– Do not use simultaneously with soap or another antiseptic (antagonism, inactivation, etc.).
– Do not use for disinfection of material, patient's skin or mucous membranes.
– May cause: stinging sensation on broken skin.
– In case of eye contact flush immediately with plenty of water.

Remarks

– Dose required and duration of handrubbing may vary depending on the product used. Read the manufacturer's instructions carefully.
– To avoid difficulty in putting on gloves, rub hands until the product is completely dry.
– Use of alcohol-based hand rubs may result in a sticky residue on hands after several applications. In this event, wash hands.
– Some alcohol-based hand rubs can be used for surgical hand antisepsis, however the technique is not the same as for antiseptic hand rub.
– *Storage: below 30°C –* 
Close bottles tightly to avoid evaporation. Keep away from sources of ignition (flame, spark, incandescent material).

ARTESUNATE rectal
(Plasmotrim®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antimalarial

Indications
– Initial (pre-referral) treatment of severe falciparum malaria, before transferring the patient to a facility where parenteral antimalarial treatment can be administered
– Initial treatment of uncomplicated falciparum malaria, when persistent vomiting precludes oral therapy

Presentation and route of administration
– 50 mg and 200 mg rectal capsules

Dosage and duration
– *Severe falciparum malaria*
Child and adult: 10 to 20 mg/kg as a single dose before transferring the patient
– *Uncomplicated falciparum malaria*
Child and adult: 10 to 20 mg/kg once daily. As soon as patient can take oral treatment, administer a 3-day course of an artemisinin-based combination.

Weight	50 mg rectal capsule	200 mg rectal capsule
3 to 5 kg	1	–
6 to 10 kg	2	–
11 to 20 kg	–	1
21 to 40 kg	–	2
41 to 60 kg	–	3
61 to 80 kg	–	4

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– May cause: gastrointestinal disturbances, headache and dizziness.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication during the 2nd and 3rd trimester. Safety of artesunate during the first trimester has not been definitely established. However, given the risks associated with malaria, it may be used during the first trimester if it is the only effective treatment available.*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Buttocks should be held together for at least 1 minute to ensure retention. If capsules are expelled from the rectum within 30 min of insertion, re-administer the treatment.
– Up to 2 or 3 capsules can be administered simultaneously. When the dose to be administered is 4 capsules, insert 3 capsules then wait 10 minutes before administering the fourth.
– The treatment of choice of severe falciparum malaria is based on IV artesunate or IM artemether or IV quinine. When it is *absolutely* impossible to transfer a patient to a facility where parenteral antimalarial treatment can be administered, artesunate rectal capsules should be administered once daily until the patient is able to take a 3-day course of an artemisinin-based combination.
– *Storage: below 30°C* – 

BENZOIC acid + SALICYLIC acid ointment = Whitfield's ointment

Therapeutic action
– Fungistatic and keratolytic agent

Indications
– Dermatophyte infection of the scalp (tinea capitis), in combination with a systemic antifungal
– Dermatophyte infection of the glabrous skin and skin folds:
  • alone, if lesions are localised, non-extensive
  • in combination with a systemic antifungal, if the lesions are extensive

Presentation
– Benzoic acid 6% + salicylic acid 3% ointment, tube or jar

Dosage
– Child and adult: 2 applications/day, sparingly, on clean and dry skin

Duration
– 3 to 6 weeks, depending on clinical response

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not apply to exudative lesions, mucous membranes or eyes.
– May cause: skin irritation, local benign inflammation.
– In case of secondary bacterial infection, start appropriate local or systemic treatment before applying Whitfield's ointment.
– In case of contact with eyes or mucous membranes, flush immediately with plenty of water.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Whitfield's ointment is not included in the WHO list of essential medicines.
– *Storage: below 30°C* – 
Once the ointment has been exposed to a high temperature, the active ingredients are no longer evenly distributed: the ointment must be homogenized before using.
To avoid contamination, close the tube or the jar properly after opening.

BENZYL BENZOATE

Therapeutic action
– Scabicide

Indications
– Scabies

Presentation
– 25% lotion

Preparation and use
– Shake the bottle before application or dilution.
– Dilute the lotion, as required, according to age. Use drinking or boiled water.

	Child < 2 years	Child 2-12 years	Child > 12 years and adult
Preparation	1 part of 25% lotion + 3 parts of water	1 part of 25% lotion + 1 part of water	Undiluted 25% solution
Contact time	12 hours (6 hours in children < 6 months)	24 hours	24 hours

– Apply the lotion to the whole body, including scalp, postauricular areas, palms and soles. Pay particular attention to skin creases and interdigital web spaces. Do not apply to the face and mucous membranes.
– In children under 2 years: apply only once; wrap hands to avoid accidental ingestion; rinse off when the recommended contact time has elapsed.
– In children ≥ 2 years and adults: a second application (e.g. after 24 hours, with a rinse between the two applications; or two successive applications, 10 minutes apart, when the first application has dried, with a rinse after 24 hours) reduces the risk of treatment failure.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not apply to broken or infected skin. In the event of secondary bacterial infection, administer an appropriate local (antiseptic) and/or systemic (antibiotic) treatment 24 to 48 hours before applying benzyl benzoate.
– May cause: burning sensation; contact dermatitis in case of repeated applications; seizures in the event of marked transcutaneous absorption (broken skin, children < 2 years).
– Avoid contact with eyes. In case of eye contact, flush immediately with plenty of water.
– DO NOT SWALLOW (risk of seizures). In case of ingestion: do not induce vomiting, do not perform gastric lavage; administer activated charcoal.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication; do not leave on skin longer than 12 hours; do not repeat application.*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication; do not apply to breasts.*

Remarks
– Close contacts should be treated at the same time regardless of whether they have symptoms or not. Decontaminate clothes and bed linen of patients and close contacts simultaneously.
– Itching may persist for 1 to 3 weeks despite successful treatment. Do not re-treat during this period. The treatment may be repeated if specific scabies lesions (scabious burrows) are still present after 3 weeks.
– 5% permethrin cream or lotion is preferred when available, especially in children less than 2 years and pregnant or lactating women.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –

CALAMINE lotion

Action thérapeutique
– Antipruritic drug

Indications
– Symptomatic treatment of pruritus

Presentation
– Calamine 8% or 15% lotion, bottle

Dosage
– Apply a thin layer 3 to 4 times/day

Duration
– According to clinical response

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Clean the skin before applying the lotion.
– Do not apply to exudative and/or superinfected lesions, mucous membranes or eyes.
– In case of contact with eyes or mucous membranes, flush immediately with plenty of water.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication, do not apply on breasts.*

Remarks
– Shake the lotion well before using.
– *Storage: below 30°C –* 
To avoid contamination, close the bottle properly after opening.

CHLORHEXIDINE
(Hibitane®…)

Therapeutic action
– Antiseptic

Indications
– Antisepsis of minor and superficial wounds and burns

Presentation
– 5% concentrated solution of chlorhexidine gluconate to be diluted before use
Check that the solution may be diluted with ordinary, non-distilled water (in this event the formulation should contain a surfactant to prevent the precipitation of chlorhexidine).

Preparation
– Use as a 0.05% aqueous solution:
For one litre: 10 ml of 5% concentrated solution + 990 ml of clear water, boiled a few minutes and cooled

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not use undiluted solution.
– Do not bring into contact with body cavities, eyes (risk of corneal damage), brain and meninges, middle ear (risk of deafness if ear drum is perforated).
– Avoid applications to mucous membranes, especially to genital mucous membranes.
– Do not use with soap or other antiseptics (incompatibility).

Remarks
– Also comes in 20% chlorhexidine gluconate concentrated solutions. These solutions usually do not contain a surfactant and must be diluted with distilled water.
– *Storage*: 
  - *Concentrated solution: below 25°C*
  - *Diluted solution: maximum one week*

CHLORINE-RELEASING COMPOUNDS (NaDCC, HTH, bleach, chlorinated lime)

Therapeutic action

– Disinfectants

Indications

– Disinfection of medical devices, instruments, linen, floors and surfaces

Presentation

– The potency of chlorine disinfectants is expressed in terms of available chlorine in either:
  • percentage (%)
  • g/litre or mg/litre
  • parts per million (ppm)
  • chlorometric degree (1°chl. = approximately 0.3% available chorine)

1% = 10 g/litre = 10 000 ppm
1 mg/litre = 1 ppm = 0.0001%

– The most widely used chlorine disinfectants are:
  • Sodium dichloroisocyanurate (NaDCC), 1,67 g tab .....1 g available chlorine/tab
  • Calcium hypochlorite (HTH), granules .....65-70% available chlorine
  • Sodium hypochlorite solutions (liquid bleach):
    - concentrated bleach (extrait de javel) .....36°chl. = 9.6% available chlorine
    - bleach (eau de Javel).....9°chl or 12°chl. = 2.6% or 3.6% available chlorine
  • Chlorinated lime, powder .....25-35% available chlorine

Preparation and use

– The concentration required depends on the amount of organic material present (how clean/unclean the surface is).
– The available chlorine content must always be checked on the product packaging in order to adjust the dilution if necessary.
– Prepare solutions with cold water in non-metallic containers.
– A deposit in HTH solutions and chlorinated lime solutions is normal (use only the supernatant).

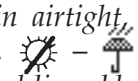
Examples	Clean medical devices, equipment, surfaces and linen (after cleaning)	Surfaces, beds, utensils in case of cholera (after cleaning)	Surfaces, equipment contaminated with blood and other body fluids spills (before cleaning)	Corpses, excreta, boots in case of cholera
Concentration required expressed in available chlorine	**0.1**% = 1000 ppm	**0.2**% = 2000 ppm	**0.5**% = 5000 ppm	**2**% = 20 000 ppm
NaDCC (1 g available chlorine/tablet)	1 tab/litre water	2 tab/litre water	5 tab/litre water	20 tab/litre water
Calcium hypochlorite (70% available chlorine)	15 g/10 litres = 1 level tablespoon for 10 litres water	30 g/10 litres = 2 level tablespoons for 10 litres water	7.5 g/litre = 1/2 tablespoon for 1 litre water	300 g/10 litres = 20 level tablespoons for 10 litres water
Bleach (2.6% available chlorine)	For 5 litres: 200 ml + 4800 ml water	For 5 litres: 400 ml + 4600 ml water	For 1 litre: 200 ml + 800 ml water	For 5 litres: 4000 ml + 1000 ml water

For more information, refer to the appendix *Antiseptics and disinfectants*.

Precautions

- Handle concentrated products with caution (avoid jolts and exposure to high temperatures or flames).
- Do not bring dry products, particularly HTH and chlorinated lime, in contact with organic materials (e.g. corpses): risk of explosion.
- Avoid inhaling vapours and dust when opening or handling the containers.

Remarks

- Sodium dichloroisocyanurate (NaDCC) is less corrosive than the other products.
- Bleach or concentrated bleach, or if not available HTH, may be used to prepare an antiseptic solution at 0.5% available chlorine (as substitute to Dakin's solution), provided sodium bicarbonate (one tablespoon per litre) is added to the final solution to neutralise the alkalinity (e.g. for one litre: 200 ml of bleach 2.6% + 800 ml distilled or filtered water, or if not available, boiled and cooled water + 1 tablespoon of sodium bicarbonate).
- Chloramine T (powder or tablet, 25% available chlorine) is another chlorine-releasing compound used above all as an antiseptic.
- Trichloro-isocyanuric acid (TCCA), in powder or granules (90% available chlorine), is very similar to NaDCC, but its use is limited due to its poor solubility.
- *Storage: in airtight, non-metallic containers, protected from light, heat (and humidity for dry products).*  –
  Chlorinated lime, bleach and concentrated bleach are unstable. HTH is more stable. NaDCC is by far the most stable.

CIPROFLOXACIN ear drops (Ciplox®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Fluoroquinolone antibacterial

Indications
– Chronic suppurative otitis media

Presentation
– 0.3% ear drops

Dosage
– Child over 1 year: 2 to 3 drops 2 times daily in the affected ear
– Adult: 4 drops 2 times daily in the affected ear

To administer drops, pull back the auricle and maintain the head to one side for a few minutes.

Duration: 2 to 4 weeks

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– May cause: headache, local skin eruption or pruritus.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Do not touch let the dropper touch either hands or the ear.
– *Storage: no special temperature requirements*
Once the bottle has been opened, solution keeps for 4 weeks.

CLOTRIMAZOLE
(Gyno-canesten®…)

Therapeutic action
– Antifungal

Indications
– Vaginal candidiasis

Presentation and route of administration
– 500 mg vaginal tablet, with applicator

Also comes in 100 mg vaginal tablets.

Dosage and duration
– *500 mg vaginal tablet*
  Adult: one vaginal tablet as a single dose, at bedtime
– *100 mg vaginal tablet*
  Adult: one vaginal tablet/day for 6 days, at bedtime

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– May cause: local irritation; allergic reactions.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication (do not use the applicator to avoid mechanical trauma)*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Place the tablet on the applicator. Insert the applicator high into the vagina. Push the plunger then remove the applicator.
– For the 6-day treatment schedule (100 mg tab):
  • Do not interrupt treatment during menstruation.
  • Clean the applicator with water after each use.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –

DINOPROSTONE

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action

– Cervical ripening agent, oxytocic drug (prostaglandin)

Indications

– Induction of labour when continuation of pregnancy is dangerous for mother and/or foetus and the cervix is not favourable, e.g. in the event of intrauterine foetal death or severe pre-eclampsia

Presentation and route of administration

– 3 g of vaginal gel containing 1 mg of dinoprostone, in prefilled syringe, to be administered intra-vaginally into the posterior fornix of the vaginal canal

Dosage and duration

– One dose of 1 mg. Administer a second dose of 1 mg, 6 hours later, if there has been no change in the cervix or no onset of uterine contractions.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not administer in the event of malpresentation, true cephalopelvic disproportion, complete placenta praevia.
– In the event of history of caesarean section, do not administer if the foetus is viable.
– Do not administer simultaneously with oxytocin. At least 6 hours must have elapsed since the last administration of dinoprostone before oxytocin can be given.
– May cause: gastrointestinal disorders, uterine hypertonia, uterine rupture in the event of history of caesarean section and grand multiparity; modification of the foetal heart rate, foetal distress.
– Regular monitoring of the intensity and frequency of contractions is mandatory.
– If the foetus is viable, continuous foetal heart monitoring is mandatory for 30 minutes after administration of each dose of dinoprostone and once contractions are experienced or detected.

Remarks

– Oral misoprostol is another prostaglandin used in the induction of labour. It is less expensive and easier to store than dinoprostone.
– When the cervix is favourable, induce labour through administration of oxytocin and artificial rupture of the membranes.
– *Storage: between 2°C and 8°C* – 

ETHYL ALCOHOL = ETHANOL

Therapeutic action
- Antiseptic and disinfectant

Indications
- Antisepsis of intact skin prior to injections and venopunctures
- Disinfection of latex stopper of infusion bottles and drug vials (except vaccines), latex injection sites of infusion sets

Presentation
- Mixtures of alcohol (ethanol) and water in different concentrations (e.g. 95% v/v ethanol), sometimes containing additives to avoid their ingestion.
- Alcoholic strength is expressed:
  - preferably as a percentage by *volume* of alcohol (% v/v); e.g. 1000 ml of 95% v/v alcohol contains 950 ml of absolute alcohol.
  - sometimes as a percentage by *weight* of alcohol (% w/w). The % w/w is not equal to the % v/v because the mixture of water and alcohol produces a reduction in volume.
  - sometimes in *degrees* (°) but this should be discouraged as it is a source of error. There are at least 3 different definitions of degrees: the old UK definition (° British proof), the American (° proof) and the one used in French speaking countries (1° = 1% v/v). For example: 40% v/v = 70° proof (British system) = 80° proof (American system) = 40° in French speaking countries.

Preparation
- Use 70% v/v ethanol, which is more effective than higher concentrations.
- To obtain 1 litre of 70% v/v ethanol:
  - take 785 ml of 90% v/v ethanol, or 730 ml of 95% v/v ethanol, or 707 ml of 99% v/v ethanol,
  - add distilled or filtered water to make up a volume of 1 litre,
  - leave to cool and top up with water again to bring the volume back to 1 litre (mixing water and ethanol together produces a reaction whereby volume is reduced).

Precautions
- Do not apply to mucous membranes, wounds or burns: it is painful, irritating and slows the healing process.
- Do not apply on neonatal skin.

Remarks
- Ethanol can be used for disinfection of non-critical medical items (items that are in contact with intact skin only) that are not soiled by blood or other body fluids.
- Critical medical items (surgical instruments, etc.) cannot, under any circumstances, be "sterilized" by alcohol flaming, immersion in ethanol or wiping with ethanol.
- *Storage: below 30°C* – 
  Close bottles tightly to avoid evaporation. Keep away from sources of ignition (flame, spark, incandescent material).

FLUORESCEIN

Therapeutic action
– Ophthalmic diagnostic agent

Indications
– Detection of corneal or conjunctival epithelial damage

Presentation
– 0.5% or 2% eye drops in single use vial

Dosage and duration
– Instill 1 or 2 drops into the conjunctival sac.
– Ask patient to blink a few times to spread the dye around; remove excess fluorescein and proceed with the examination.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– May cause: local allergic reaction (rare).
– Wait 15 minutes before administering any other kind of eye drops.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– To facilitate the examination, use an ophthalmoscope with a blue filter (increases fluorescence).
– Under normal light, large lesions are visible but small lesions cannot be detected.
– *Storage: below 30°C –* 
Vials are designed for single use only; they must be discarded after use.

Alcoholic solutions of IODINE (iodized alcohol, iodine tincture)

The use of alcoholic solutions of iodine is not recommended. They are very irritating, expensive and difficult to store; the alcohol evaporates (solutions become even more irritating as they age).
Polyvidone iodine is much less irritating and easier to store.

Therapeutic action

- Antiseptic
- Antifungal

Indications

- Antisepsis of intact skin (skin cleansing prior to injections, puncture, surgery)
- Treatment of fungal infections of the skin

Presentation

- Iodized alcohol (1 or 3% iodine in 50 to 90% ethanol v/v)
- Iodine tincture (5% iodine in 80 or 90% ethanol v/v + 3% potassium iodine) is a very concentrated preparation that should no longer be used.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

- Do not apply to mucous membranes, wounds or burns: the alcohol is painful, irritating and slows the healing process.
- May cause: skin reactions, allergic reactions.
- Incompatible with mercury compounds (merbromine, etc).

Remarks

- *Storage: maximum of a few weeks*

MALATHION
(Prioderm®…)

Therapeutic action
– Pediculicide (organophosphorus insecticide)

Indications
– Head pediculosis (lice)

Presentation
– 0.5% lotion

Use
– Apply lotion to hair and scalp; pay particular attention to the areas behind the ears and around the nape of the neck.
– l eave on hair for:
  • 8 hours in children from 6 months to 2 years
  • 12 hours in children over 2 years and adults
– Rinse with plenty of water.
– It is recommended to repeat the application after 10 days.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Use with caution and under medical supervision in children under 2 years.
– May cause: scalp irritation.
– Avoid contact with eyes. In the event of product entering the eye, rinse with plenty of water.
– NEVER SWAl l OW. The first signs of poisoning after accidental ingestion are gastrointestinal disturbances (vomiting, diarrhoea). Dyspnoea, seizures or coma are signs of severe intoxication. As soon as the first signs appear, administer injectable atropine as an antidote.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Examine everyone in contact with a patient and treat only those infected. Preventive treatment of non-infected persons is ineffective and increases the risk of resistance.
– Malathion is flammable. Keep medication away from heat sources.
– Malathion is not included in the WHO list of essential medicines.
– *Storage: below 30°C –* 

MERBROMIN = SODIUM MERCURESCEIN (Mercurochrome®…)

The use of this drug is not recommended:
- **it is toxic and allergenic,**
- **it is a weak antiseptic,**
- **it is inactivated by organic matter,**
- **it is expensive.**

Therapeutic action
- Antiseptic

Indications
- Antisepsis of minor and superficial wounds

Presentation
- Powder to be dissolved
- 1 or 2% aqueous solutions ready for use
- 2% alcoholic solution ready for use

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Do not use with iodine compounds (iodised alcohol, polyvidone iodine): risk of necrosis.
- May cause:
  - renal, neurologic and gastrointestinal toxicity due to the resorption of mercury through skin,
  - frequent allergic reactions, often associated with a hypersensitivity to all mercurial compounds (other mercurial antiseptics, dental amalgams, preservatives used in cosmetics).
- Colours the skin: may mask an inflammatory reaction.

Remarks
- Aqueous solutions have a very weak antiseptic activity. Alcoholic solutions are more effective. However merbromin carries serious adverse effects and the use of all solutions must therefore be abandoned.
- Other mercurial compounds: phenylmercuric borate, mercurobutol (Mercryl®), thiomersal (Thimerosal®) have the same adverse effects and must also be abandoned.
- Merbromin is not included in the WHO list of essential medicines.
- *Storage: no special temperature requirements*

METHYLROSANILINIUM CHLORIDE
= GENTIAN VIOLET = GV = CRYSTAL VIOLET

Carcinogenic effects have been demonstrated in animals. As a precaution, this product should not be used in humans if an alternative is available.

Therapeutic action
- Antifungal, weak antiseptic, drying agent

Indications
- Oropharyngeal candidiasis, mammary candidiasis in nursing mothers
- Certain wet skin lesions (impetigo, dermatophytosis oozing lesions)

Presentation
- Powder to be dissolved

Preparation
- Dissolve 2.5 g of powder (= one half-teaspoon) in 1 litre of clear water (boiled a few minutes and cooled) to obtain a 0.25% solution.
- Shake well and leave to settle. Pour carefully into another bottle to eliminate any possible sediment.
- Before preparation, carefully wash both the bottle for dilution and the storage bottle with hot water and leave to dry.

Use
- 2 applications/day for a few days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Do not apply to wounds or ulcerations.
- Do not apply to the face or genital mucous membranes.
- May cause:
  - irritation, ulcerations, allergic reactions,
  - persistent staining of the skin.
- The solution should not be swallowed.
- The use of cooking oil or vaseline around lips before swabbing can limit the risk of skin coloration.
- Stop treatment in the event of allergic reactions or if new ulcerations develop.
- In the event of product entering the eye, rinse with plenty of water.
- Avoid contact with clothes (causes permanent staining of fabrics).

Remarks
- Gentian violet is no longer included in the WHO list of essential medicines.
- *Storage:* 
  - *Powder to be dissolved: unlimited*
  - *Diluted solution: maximum 1 week*

MICONAZOLE

Therapeutic action
– Antifungal

Indications
– Cutaneous candidiasis (groin, abdominal folds, intergluteal fold, sub-mammary folds, interdigital spaces of the toes or fingers)
– Candidal balanitis
– Mild dermatophyte infection of the glabrous skin and skin folds

Presentation
– 2% cream, tube

Dosage
– Child and adult: 2 applications/day, sparingly, on clean and dry skin

Duration
– *Cutaneous candidiasis*: 2 to 4 weeks
– *Candidal balanitis*: one week
– *Dermatophyte infection*: 2 to 3 weeks

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– May cause: local irritation; allergic reactions.
– In the event of genital candidiasis, inform patients that the fat content in the cream damages the latex in condoms and diaphragms: protection no longer guaranteed due to increased porosity and risk of rupture.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication. In the event of mammary candidiasis, clean the breast before nursing and apply cream after nursing.*

Remarks
– For the treatment of vulvovaginal candidiasis, miconazole cream may complement, but does not replace, treatment with clotrimazole or nystatin vaginal tablets.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –
To avoid contamination, close the tube properly after opening.

NYSTATIN
(Mycostatin®…)

Therapeutic action
– Antifungal

Indications
– Vaginal candidiasis

Presentation and route of administration
– 100 000 IU vaginal tablet

Dosage and duration
– Adult: one tablet of 100 000 IU/day at bedtime for 14 days

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– May cause (rarely): local irritation, allergic reactions.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Tablets must be moistened and inserted high into the vagina.
– Do not interrupt treatment during menstruation.
– Prefer clotrimazole 500 mg vaginal tablet as a single dose for this indication.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –
Once a tablet is removed from the packaging, it must be used immediately.

OXYBUPROCAINE eye drops (Novesin®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– l ocal anaesthetic

Indications
– Short-term anaesthesia of conjunctiva and cornea

Presentation
– 0.4% eye drops in single use vial

Dosage and duration
– *Removal of foreign bodies*: up to 3 drops into the conjunctival sac, administered one to two minutes apart
– *Measurement of intraocular pressure*: 1 drop into the conjunctival sac

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not use repeatedly (risk of severe and permanent corneal damage).
– May cause: stinging on instillation.
– Wait 15 minutes before administering any other kind of eye drops.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breastfeeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Anaesthesia is produced within one minute and lasts 10 to 20 minutes.
– Anaesthetic eye drops (oxybuprocaine, tetracaine, etc.) are intended for specific therapeutic or diagnostic procedures. They must not be given to the patient for home use. In the event of intense ocular pain, prescribe an appropriate oral analgesic.
– *Storage: below 25°C*
Vials are designed for single use only; they must be discarded after use.

PERMETHRIN 1%

Therapeutic action
- Pediculicide (pyrethroid insecticide)

Indications
- Head pediculosis (lice)

Presentation
- 1% lotion

Use
- Apply lotion to hair and scalp; pay particular attention to the areas behind the ears and around the nape of the neck.
- l eave on hair for 10 minutes.
- Rinse with plenty of water.
- It is recommended to repeat the application after 10 days.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
- Use with caution and under medical supervision in children under 6 months.
- May cause: scalp irritation.
- Avoid contact with eyes. In case of eye contact, flush immediately with plenty of water.
- NEVER SWAl l OW. In case of accidental swallowing, the treatment is symptomatic.
- *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
- *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
- Examine everyone in contact with a patient and treat only those infected. Preventive treatment of non-infected persons is ineffective and increases the risk of resistance.
- For better results, use the lotion rather than the shampoo.
- Permethrin 5% cream is used for the treatment of scabies in children over 2 months and adults.
- *Storage: below 25°C* – 

PERMETHRIN 5%

Therapeutic action
– Scabicide (pyrethroid insecticide)

Indications
– Scabies

Presentation
– 5% cream or lotion

Use
– Apply the cream or lotion to the whole body, including scalp, postauricular areas, palms and soles. Pay particular attention to skin creases and interdigital web spaces. Do not apply to the face and mucous membranes.
– In children under 2 years: wrap hands to avoid accidental ingestion.
– l eave on skin for 8 to 12 hours then rinse off.
– A single application may be sufficient. A second application 7 days later reduces the risk of treatment failure.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not use in children under 2 months (safety not established).
– Do not apply to broken or infected skin. In the event of secondary bacterial infection, administer an appropriate local (antiseptic) and/or systemic (antibiotic) treatment 24 to 48 hours before applying permethrin.
– May cause (rarely): skin irritation.
– Avoid contact with eyes. In case of eye contact flush immediately with plenty of water.
– NEVER SWAI l OW. In case of accidental ingestion, the treatment is symptomatic.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication; do not apply to breasts.*

Remarks
– Close contacts should be treated at the same time regardless of whether there have symptoms or not. Decontaminate clothes and bed linen of patients and close contacts simultaneously.
– Itching may persist for 1 to 3 weeks despite successful treatment. Do not re-treat during this period. The treatment may be repeated if specific scabies lesions (scabious burrows) are still present after 3 weeks.
– 5% permethrin used for the treatment of scabies is not to be confused with 1% permethrin used for the treatment of head and pubic lice.
– *Storage: below 25°C –*

PILOCARPINE eye drops

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Cholinergic anti-glaucoma agent, miotic

Indications
– Chronic open-angle glaucoma

Presentation
– 2% eye drops
Also comes in 4% eye drops.

Dosage
– Adult: 1 drop into the conjunctival sac 4 times daily

Duration: life-long treatment

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not administer to children.
– Do not administer to patients with iridocyclitis and some forms of secondary glaucoma.
– Do not administer to patients with history of retinal detachment (trauma or family history) nor to myopic patients, except if it is possible to examine the peripheral retina (fundus examination) prior to the initiation of therapy and routinely thereafter.
– May cause:
  • transient blurred vision, visual field modification, difficulty with dark adaptation (inform patients, especially drivers);
  • retinal detachment in patients with myopia;
  • ocular irritation, headache (decreasing after 2 to 4 weeks); rarely, allergic reactions.
– In case of treatment with another eye drop, wait 5 minutes before instilling the second eye drop treatment.
– Patients should have regular monitoring of intraocular pressure during therapy.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breastfeeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– Do not touch the dropper with the hands.
– *Storage: no special temperature requirements*
Once the bottle has been opened, solution keeps for 2 weeks.

PODOPHYLLOTOXIN 0.5%
(Condyline®, Condylox®, Wartec®…)

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antiviral, antimitotic, cytolytic agent active against human papillomaviruses (HPVs)

Indications
– Treatment of external genital warts, perianal warts and vaginal warts

Presentation
– 0.5% solution or gel, with applicator tips

Dosage
– Apply podophyllotoxin to warts twice daily.
– For vaginal warts, allow to dry before removing the speculum.

Duration
– 3 consecutive days per week, for a maximum of 4 weeks

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not use to treat genital warts in children.
– Do not apply to warts > 3 cm.
– Do not apply to cervical, urethral, anorectal or oral warts.
– Do not apply to healthy skin.
– May cause local reactions: erythema, ulceration, pain in area where applied.
– Use a new applicator tip for each application.
– Avoid contact with eyes. In case of eye contact flush immediately with plenty of water.
– *Pregnancy*: ***CONTRA-INDICATED***
– *Breast-feeding*: ***CONTRA-INDICATED***

Remarks
– When treatment is contra-indicated or has failed after 4 weeks, change treatment method (cryosurgery, electrosurgery, surgical removal).
– *Storage: below 30°C* – 

PODOPHYLLUM resin

Prescription under medical supervision

Therapeutic action
– Antiviral, antimitotic, cytolytic agent active against human papillomaviruses (HPVs)

Indications
– Treatment of external genital warts, perianal warts and vaginal warts

Presentation
– Podophyllum resin in alcohol or compound benzoin, 10%, 15% and 25% solution.

Use
– Always apply a protective layer of vaseline or zinc ointment on the surrounding skin prior to treatment.
– Apply podophyllum resin to warts:
  • For external warts, leave on the warts for 1 to 4 hours then wash with soap and water.
  • For vaginal warts, allow to dry before removing the speculum.

Duration
– Apply once weekly if necessary, for a maximum of 4 weeks.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not use to treat genital warts in children.
– Do not apply to healthy skin or mucous membranes, or to warts > 3 cm, or to cervical, urethral, anorectal or oral warts.
– May cause:
  • local reactions: erythema, ulceration, pain in area where applied,
  • systemic adverse effects: gastrointestinal disturbances, haematological and neurological disorders (possibly severe) in the event of prolonged or excessive application, or when applied to bleeding lesions.
– Avoid contact with eyes. In case of eye contact flush immediately with plenty of water.
– *Pregnancy*: **CONTRA-INDICATED**
– *Breast-feeding*: **CONTRA-INDICATED**

Remarks
– Use by preference 0.5% podophyllotoxin solution: it is as effective as podophyllum resin, but less irritant and toxic. Another advantage is that the patient may apply the solution to the warts himself; whereas the resin must always be applied by medical staff.
– When treatment is contra-indicated or has failed after 4 weeks, change treatment method (cryosurgery, electrosurgery, surgical removal).
– *Storage: below 30°C* – 

POLYVIDONE IODINE = POVIDONE IODINE = PVI
aqueous solution (Betadine dermal solution®…)

Therapeutic action
– Antiseptic and disinfectant

Indications
– Antisepsis of intact or broken skin and mucous membranes
– l ocal treatment of bacterial, viral or fungal infections of the oral cavity
– Disinfection of latex stopper of infusion bottles and drug vials (except vaccines), latex injection sites of infusion sets

Presentation
– 10% aqueous solution

Use
– *Antisepsis of intact skin (injections, punctures)*
Apply 10% solution to the puncture/injection site and allow to dry before inserting the needle. The skin should be cleaned beforehand if soiled or if the procedure is invasive (lumbar puncture, epidural/spinal anaesthesia, etc.).
– *Preoperative skin antisepsis*
Apply 10% solution twice. Allow to dry between each application (do not dab to accelerate drying). Incise once the 2nd application has dried. The surgical site should be cleaned beforehand with PVI scrub solution.
– *Wound antisepsis*
Apply 10% solution to small superficial wounds.
For large wounds and burns, wound irrigation, etc., dilute PVI (1/4 of 10% PVI and 3/4 of 0.9% NaCl or sterile water) then rinse with 0.9% NaCl or sterile water.
– *Mouth washes (in adults)*
Dilute 1 or 2 teaspoons of 10% solution in 200 ml of water. Rinse around the mouth, do not swallow, spit out, repeat. Use twice daily.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not use with other antiseptics such as chlorhexidine-cetrimide (incompatibility) or mercury compounds (risk of necrosis).
– Do not use in preterm neonates and neonates < 1.5 kg.
– Due to the risk of transcutaneous resorption of iodine, do not use repeatedly nor on large areas, especially in pregnant and lactating women and infants < 1 month.
– May cause: local skin reactions; exceptionally, allergic reactions.

Remarks
– The antiseptic effect of PVI begins after 30 seconds of contact. However, a minimum contact time of 1 minute is recommended to eliminate bacteria.
– *Storage: below 30°C –*
Once the bottle has been opened, solution keeps 30 days.

POLYVIDONE IODINE = POVIDONE IODINE = PVI
scrub solution (Videne scrub®, Betadine scrub®…)

Therapeutic action
– Antiseptic

Indications
– Antiseptic hand wash and surgical hand antisepsis
– Preoperative skin preparation (patient preoperative showering, antiseptic cleansing of the surgical site)
– Cleansing of contaminated wounds

Presentation
– 7.5% scrub solution. Also comes in 4% scrub solution.

Use
– *Antiseptic hand wash*
Wet hands; pour 5 ml of solution; rub hands for 1 min; rinse thoroughly; dry with a clean towel.
– *Surgical hand antisepsis*
There are different protocols, for information:
Wet hands and forearms; spread 5 ml of solution on hands and forearms and rub for 1 or 2 min (i.e. 30 seconds or 1 min for each side); brush the nails of each hand for 30 seconds; rinse.
Spread again 5 ml of solution on hands and forearms and rub for 2 min; rinse thoroughly; dry with a sterile towel.
– *Patient preoperative showering*
Wet the whole body including hair; apply the solution and rub until the foam is white, start at the head and move down, finishing with the feet. Pay special attention to hair, armpit, hands, perineum, genitals and toes. l eave in contact a few minutes and rinse. Dry with a clean towel; put on clean clothes.
– *Antiseptic cleansing of surgical site*
Rub for 1 min the surgical site, using sterile gauze soaked with sterile water and solution; rinse with sterile water; dry with sterile gauze.
– *Cleansing of contaminated wounds*
Prepare a diluted solution:
With 7.5% solution: 1 part of solution + 4 parts of sterile 0.9% NaCl or water
With 4% solution: 1 part of solution + 2 parts of sterile 0.9% NaCl or water
Clean the wound; rinse thoroughly.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not use with others antiseptics such as chlorhexidine-cetrimide (incompatibility) or mercury compounds (risk of necrosis). Given the possible interactions between different groups of antiseptics, PVI scrub solution must only be used with products of the same group (i.e. PVI aqueous or alcoholic solutions).
– Do not use in preterm neonates and neonates < 1.5 kg (use ordinary soap).
– May cause: local skin reactions (contact dermatitis); exceptionally: allergic reactions.
– *Pregnancy and breast-feeding: no contra-indication for brief application; no prolonged use.*

Remarks
– For preoperative skin preparation, cleansing of the surgical site is followed by the application of 10% PVI solution.
– *Storage: below 25°C* –

POTASSIUM PERMANGANATE

The use of this drug is not recommended because of frequent mistakes in dilution when using crystals or solutions, and the risk of ingestion when using tablets.

Therapeutic action

– Weak antiseptic

Indications

– Cleansing of wounds, ulcers, abscesses
– Treatment of oozing eczema

Presentation

– 0.25 g, 0.40 g and 0.50 g tablets to be dissolved before use
– Crystals to be dissolved before use
– 0.1% concentrated aqueous solution to be diluted before use

Preparation and use

– Prepare a 0.01% solution with clear water, boiled a few minutes and cooled. The concentration must be precise:
  • if it is too low: ineffective
  • if it is too high: caustic

  Tablets: one 0.25 g tablet in 2.5 litres of water or one 0.40 g tablet in 4 litres of water or one 0.50 g tablet in 5 litres of water

  0.1% concentrated aqueous solution: dilution 1:10

  Crystals: 100 mg in 1 litre of water. Use scales to weigh the crystals in order to obtain the correct concentration.

– Use as wet dressings and baths.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– Do not insert into vagina (risk of haemorrhage, perforation, peritonitis).
– May cause: irritation and dryness of skin in the event of repeated applications.
– Do not store permanganate tablets near oral tablets.
– NEVER SWALLOW. Ingestion may cause: nausea, vomiting, gastrointestinal damages (oedema, burns, haemorrhage); cardiovascular depression, etc.
– Handle crystals, tablets and concentrated solutions with caution: risk of burns (wear gloves); risk of explosion when brought into contact with readily oxidisable substances.
– In the event of product entering the eye, rinse with plenty of water for 15 minutes.

Remarks

– *Storage*:
  • *Dry product: in a cool place, in airtight containers* –  – 
  • *0.01% solution diluted for use: do not store, prepare just before use.*

SILVER SULFADIAZINE
(Dermazin®, Flamazine®, Sicazine®…)

Therapeutic action
– Antibacterial (group of sulfonamides)

Indications
– Prophylaxis and treatment of infections of burns (except superficial, first-degree burns)
– Treatment of infections of leg ulcers and bed sores

Presentation
– 1% sterile cream, tube or jar

Use
– Clean the wound then apply a 3 to 5 mm layer of silver sulfadiazine cream to the wound once daily and cover with sterile compresses.

Duration
– Until satisfactory healing has occurred.
– For burns that require skin grafting: until skin graft is performed.

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not use:
  • in patients with hypersensitivity to sulfonamides.
  • in infants less than one month.
– Do not apply other topical treatments to wounds where silver sulfadiazine is applied.
– May cause:
  • skin reactions,
  • when applied to a large burned area: systemic absorption with risk of adverse effects related to sulfonamides (haematologic disorders, gastrointestinal disturbances, etc.).
– *Pregnancy: avoid if possible during the last month of pregnancy*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication*

Remarks
– *Storage: between 8°C and 25°C –* 
Close the tube or the jar properly after opening to avoid contamination and exposure to light.

SODIUM DICHLOROISOCYANURATE = NaDCC

Therapeutic action

– Disinfectant (chlorine-releasing compound)

Indications

– Disinfection of medical devices, instruments, linen, floors and surfaces

Presentation

– 1.67 g NaDCC effervescent tablet, releasing 1 g available chlorine when dissolved in water.
Also comes in different strengths and in granules and powder.

Preparation and use

– *Pre-disinfection of soiled instruments*
0.1% available chlorine solution (1000 ppm): 1 tablet of 1 g available chlorine per litre
Immediately after use, soak instruments for 15 minutes, then clean instruments.

– *Disinfection of clean instruments*
0.1% available chlorine solution (1000 ppm): 1 tablet of 1 g available chlorine per litre
Soak previously cleaned instruments for 20 minutes, rinse thoroughly and dry.

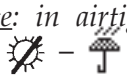
– *Disinfection of linen*
0.1% available chlorine solution (1000 ppm): 1 tablet of 1 g available chlorine per litre
Soak for 15 minutes, rinse thoroughly (at least 3 times).

– *General disinfection (surfaces, floors, sinks, equipment, etc.)*: see *Chlorine-release compounds* and the appendix *Antiseptics and disinfectants*.

Precautions

– Prepare solutions with cold water, in non metallic containers.
– NaDCC can corrode metal. The risk is limited for good quality stainless steel instruments if concentration, contact time (20 minutes maximum) and thorough rinsing recommen - dations are respected.
– For disinfection of linen: use only for white cotton or linen (risk of discolouration).
– Do not expose the product to flames. Do not incinerate.
– DO NOT SWAl l OW. Do not store NaDCC tablets near oral tablets.
– Avoid inhaling vapours and dust when opening or handling the containers.
– Do not mix with acid solutions such as urine, etc. (release of toxic chlorine gas) and detergents.

Remarks

– NaDCC may be used for wound antisepsis but only if the formulation is intended for this purpose: 0.1% available chlorine solution (1000 ppm): 1 tablet of 1 g available chlorine per litre. For prolonged use, protect the healthy skin around the wound with vaseline.
Caution: some formulations used for disinfecting floors contain additives (detergents, colouring, etc.) and cannot be used on wounds. Check label or leaflet.
– Some formulations can be used for the disinfection of drinking water (Aquatabs®, etc.). Follow manufacturer's instructions.
– NaDCC is also called sodium troclosene, sodium dichloro-s-triazinetrione.
– *Storage: in airtight container, protected from light, heat and humidity, in a well ventilated room.* – 

TETRACYCLINE dermal ointment

The use of antibacterial ointments is not recommended: local applications of antibacterials that are also used orally increase the risk of selecting resistant strains of bacteria.

Therapeutic action

– Antibacterial

Indications

– No indications.
– Regular washing with antiseptic is often enough to treat a skin infection. If this fails, use oral antibiotics rather than local antibiotics.

Presentation

– 3% tetracycline ointment, tube or jar

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions

– May cause: eczema, photosensitivity.
– In the event of eye infection, do not apply dermal ointment to the eyes. Use only tetracycline eye ointment.

Remarks

– *Storage: below 30°C –*
Do not use after expiry date.
To avoid contamination, close the tube or the jar properly after opening.

TETRACYCLINE eye ointment

Therapeutic action
– Antibacterial

Indications
– Conjunctivitis
– Trachoma (by preference use oral azithromycin for this indication)
– Prevention of chlamydial and gonococcal neonatal conjunctivitis

Presentation
– 1% ointment, tube

Dosage and duration
– Wash the eyes with boiled and cooled water before each application. Use sterile sodium chloride 0.9% for newborns.
– Apply tetracycline 1% into the conjunctival sac of both eyes:
  • *Conjunctivitis*: 2 applications/day for 7 days
  • *Trachoma*: 2 applications/day for 6 weeks
  • *Prevention of neonatal conjunctivitis*: one single application immediately after birth

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Do not use in patients with hypersensitivity to tetracyclines.
– May cause allergic reactions; stop treatment in the event of serious reaction.

Remarks
– Tetracycline eye ointment replaces silver nitrate 1% eye drops for the prevention of neonatal conjunctivitis.
– For the treatment of trachoma, azithromycin as single dose is as effective as a 6-week course of tetracycline ointment.
– Gonococcal neonatal conjunctivitis must be treated systemically with ceftriaxone IM (125 mg as a single dose). When systemic treatment cannot be given immediately, apply tetracycline eye ointment to both eyes every hour until ceftriaxone is available.
– Oxytetracycline (Terramycin®) and chlortetracycline (Aureomycin®) are used in the same way as tetracycline.
– In the event of eye infection, use only eye ointment; dermal ointment must never be applied to the eyes.
– *Storage: below 30°C* –
Do not use after expiry date.
To avoid contamination, close the tube properly after opening.

ZINC OXIDE ointment

Therapeutic action
– Skin protector

Indications
– Dermatosis of kwashiorkor
– Nappy rash
– Eczema
– First-degree burns
– Protection of healthy skin when caustic products such as podophyllum resin or podophyllotoxin are to be applied

Presentation
– 10% zinc oxide ointment, tube or jar

Dosage
– 1 to 3 applications/day

Duration
– According to clinical response

Contra-indications, adverse effects, precautions
– Clean the skin before applying the ointment.
– Do not apply to exudative and/or superinfected lesions.
– *Pregnancy: no contra-indication*
– *Breast-feeding: no contra-indication, do not apply on breasts*

Remarks
– *Storage: below 30°C –* 
Once the ointment has been exposed to a high temperature the active ingredients are no longer evenly distributed: the ointment must be homogenized before using.
To avoid contamination, close the tube or the jar properly after opening.

Part two

Organisation and management of a pharmacy

Organisation and rigorous management of the pharmacy are crucial in all health facilities in order to:
– maintain a permanent stock of essential medicines and supplies of quality;
– reduce costs;
– save time and optimise the work of the staff;
– facilitate management and continuous consumption evaluation.

In any case, national pharmaceutical policies and regulations must be taken into account when implementing pharmaceutical activities.

Preliminary information

Drug designation

All active ingredients have an *international non-proprietary name* (INN). Drugs are designated by their INN in all standardised lists. The INN should also be used in standard therapeutic regimens and management documents, in order to avoid confusion, since drugs are sold under their INN or a variety of brand names, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. ampicillin may be sold as Britapen®, Penbritin®, Pentrexyl®, Totapen®).

Generic drugs are copies of drugs whose patents have expired. They can therefore be made by any pharmaceutical laboratory and are most often sold under their INN or occasionally under a new brand name.

Selection of essential medicines

Most countries have a national list of essential medicines. If there is no national list, refer to the latest WHO list.

The use of such a list presents several advantages:
– it simplifies supply and reduces costs: most drugs on the WHO list are available in generic forms at affordable prices;
– it facilitates co-ordination of international aid and obtains approval from organisations which subsidise projects (United Nations, European Union, etc.).

The list of selected drugs is drawn in accordance with pre-established standardised therapeutic regimens. This offers two major advantages:
– better treatments due to more rational use of a restricted number of essential drugs;
– economic and administrative improvements concerning purchasing, storage, distribution and control.

Proposing the same drug in many different strengths or forms should be avoided. In most cases, one form/strength for adults and one paediatric form/strength are sufficient. This facilitates management and avoids confusion in prescriptions.

At times, local prescription usages should be taken into account, e.g. in French-speaking Africa, 500 mg aspirin tablets are used; in English-speaking Africa, 300 mg tablets.

Note: medical supplies (dressing, injections, sutures, etc.) should be limited to essentials and the object of a standardised list.

Drug classification

In the WHO list, drugs are classified according to their therapeutic action. This classification presents a certain pedagogical advantage but cannot be used as the basis of a storage arrangement system (e.g. a drug may appear in several classes).

Médecins Sans Frontières recommends a storage arrangement system according to the route of administration and in alphabetical order.
Drugs are divided into 6 classes and listed in alphabetical order within each class:
– oral drugs
– injectable drugs
– infusion fluids
– vaccines, immunoglobulins and antisera
– drugs for external use and antiseptics
– disinfectants

This classification should be used at every level of a management system (order forms, stock cards, inventory lists, etc.) in order to facilitate all procedures.

Levels of use

More limited lists should be established according to the level of health structures and competencies of prescribers. Restricted lists and the designation of prescription

and distribution levels should be adapted to the terminology and context of each country.

Quantitative evaluation of needs when launching a programme

Once standard therapeutic regimens and lists of drugs and supplies have been established, it is possible to calculate the respective quantities of each product needed from the expected number of patients and from a breakdown of diseases.

Several methods have been suggested (see "*Estimating drug requirements*", WHO). Quantities calculated may differ from those corresponding to true needs or demands (this can be the case when the number of consultations increases or when prescribers do not respect proposed therapeutic regimens).

In an emergency situation (especially with displaced population), the *Emergency Health Kit*, developed in collaboration with the WHO, UNHCR, MSF, etc., is designed to meet the care needs of a displaced population of 10,000 people for 3 months. Afterwards, specific local needs should be evaluated in order to establish a suitable supply.

Routine evaluation of needs allows verification of how well prescription schemes are respected and prevents possible stock ruptures.

Layout of a pharmacy

Whether constructing a building, converting an existing building, central warehouse or health facility pharmacy, the objectives are the same only the means differ.

Premises

Functional premises should be designed in order to assure:
– the safe keeping of stocks;
– correct storage of drugs and supplies;
– rational and easy management.

Characteristics of a warehouse

Dimensions of warehouse are determined by storage needs, which depend on:
– the number of drugs and supplies to be stocked;
– the number and activities of facilities;
– distribution and receiving frequency: the lesser the frequency the greater the volume needed, thus the greater the space needed.

It is better to have too much space than not enough: a cramped warehouse is difficult to work, and any increases in stock or activity are also difficult. For 1 m^2 of storage space count 3 m^2 of floor space.

Security of stocks requires solid doors, locks, windows and ceilings.

Correct preservation of drugs depends on temperatures and humidity, conditions that are very often difficult to control in tropical countries.
- Correct ventilation is necessary; fans mainly reduce humidity, air-conditioning reduces heat and humidity.
- A ceiling underneath the roof is essential in order to reduce the ambient temperature; the space between the ceiling and roof must be ventilated.
- Windows should be shaded to avoid exposure of drugs to direct sunlight.
- Floors should be covered in cement (slightly inclined, if possible, to facilitate maintenance).

Interior layout of a warehouse

The organisation should be logical and correspond to the circuit "reception, storage, distribution".

Shelves and pallets

Solid and stable shelves are indispensable. In tropical countries where termites attack wood, metal structures are preferred. As they can be dismantled, it is easy to adjust spaces between shelves and alleys to better accommodate goods to be stored.

Space between shelves and walls improves ventilation.

No products or packaging, even large-sized, should be stored on the floor, but on pallets which permit air circulation and protect against humidity.

Stocking areas

Within a warehouse, or close by, stocking areas should be provided.

- Receiving area: for stocking parcels before unpacking and checking freight and quality control.
- Distribution area: for stocking peripheral orders before distribution. Each destination should have a designated area where parcels may be stocked before distribution.

Receiving and distribution areas should be near access doors in order to facilitate handling.

It is also recommended to plan a stocking area for empty boxes, used to prepare orders for peripheral health facilities.

Workspace(s)

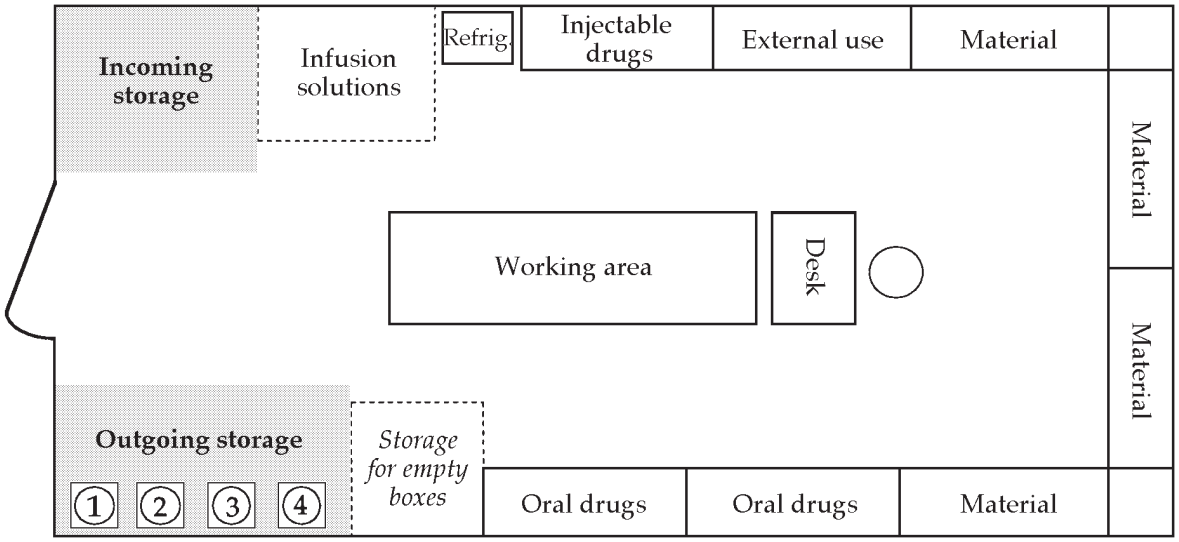
A workspace should be set up in order to verify deliveries and prepare orders.

Desk

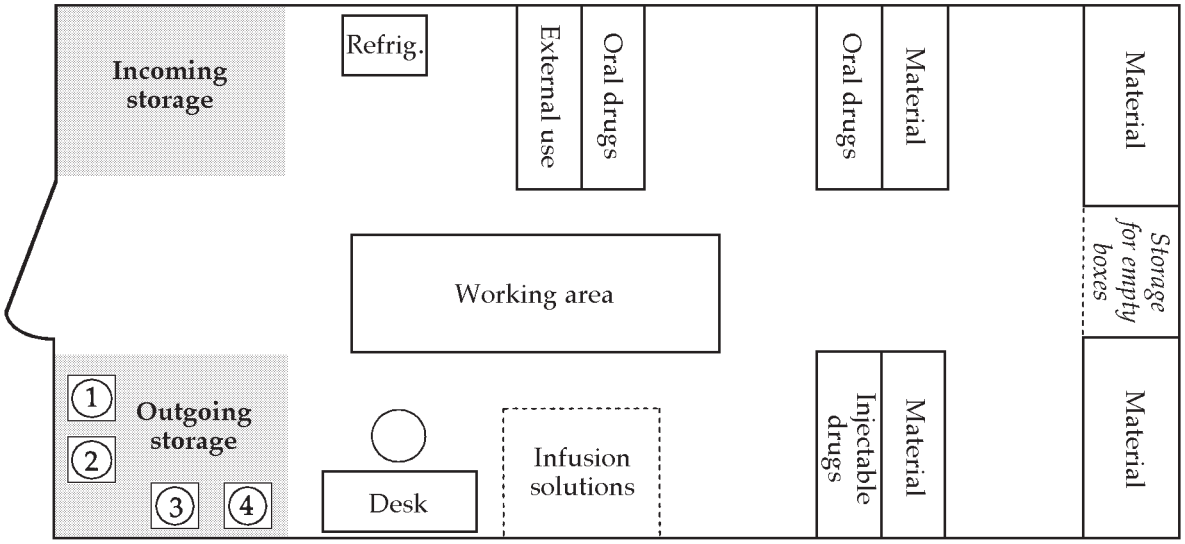
For the person in charge of the pharmacy, a desk near a light source should be set up for administrative work and for keeping documents.

Examples of pharmacy layout

Schema 1



Schema 2



The arrangement of shelves, tables or other furniture, varies according to the layout of the premises.

For larger stocks or central pharmacies, use several rooms and apply the same principles by adapting layouts to needs: administration, cold room, refrigerators, etc.

Arrangement of drugs and supplies

Storage of drugs not requiring a cold chain

Drugs are arranged according to the classification adopted:
– oral drugs
– injectable drugs
– infusions
– drugs for external use and antiseptics
– disinfectants

In each category of products (oral, injectable, etc.) are classified alphabetically.

Each product should have a designated place, well identified by a fixed label indicating the INN, form and strength. By attributing a specific place to each item it is possible to immediately see the quantity available and to react quickly to avoid stock shortages.

Provide for sufficient space between and for each product.

Clearly indicate expiry dates on boxes (large marker). Arrange products with the earliest expiry date at the front of the shelves and those with the latest at the back. This is essential to avoid drugs expiring during storage.

So that persons not familiar with the INN system can find their way around in case of emergency or replacement, a list of commercial names and the corresponding INN can be put up, e.g.:

Bactrim®	see cotrimoxazole
Clamoxyl®	see amoxicillin
Flagyl®	see metronidazole
Valium®	see diazepam

Storage of controlled substances

Narcotics and other controlled substances should be placed under lock and key.

Storage of products requiring a cold chain

Products needing a cold chain should be stored in a refrigerator (between 2–8°C): vaccines, immunoglobulins, serums, insulin, ergometrine, oxytocin, dinoprostone, certain laboratory tests, etc.

Storing medical materials/supplies

Given the diversity of items, do not to use alphabetical ordering, but group articles by category: injections, dressings, sutures, reagents and laboratory material, etc.

Storing bulky materials

Put a few boxes in their normal place and, on a label, indicate where the rest of the stock is kept. Do not disperse the rest of the stock in several places.

– The storage arrangement should allow a 'visual stock check':
  • It should be possible to quickly count the number of boxes for each product and evaluate, in a few minutes, the number of weeks or months that can be covered with the stock available.
  • An empty space behind a label immediately shows that the product is out of stock.
– Only a few hours should be needed to perform a complete inventory.

Management of a pharmacy

Organisation of activities

The management of the pharmacy should be entrusted to a single person having received adequate training. This person is the only person possessing keys to the pharmacy and narcotics cupboard and is helped by one or more assistants, depending on the workload.

Tasks and responsibilities should be clearly defined. One assistant should be able to replace the person in charge if necessary.

It is important to draw up a work calendar (orders, distributions, inventories, management of expired drugs, etc.) in order to spread out the workload.

Stock management

Stock cards

The stock card is the principle instrument for stock control. A stock card is established for each product (drugs and supplies) and updated at each movement. Stock cards are used to:
– identify all stock movements: in and out;
– determine at any moment the theoretical level of stocks;
– follow–up the consumption of different facilities;
– correctly plan and prepare orders;
– determine losses (differences between theoretical stock and actual stock).

The following should be noted on stock cards:
– the INN, form and strength;
– all movements (in, out, origin, destination, loss due to expiration, damages) and dates;
– inventories and dates.

The following may also be included:
– average monthly consumption;
– stock levels: buffer stock, running stock;
– other stock areas for a product;
– unit price;
– current orders and dates.

Quantities in and out are always recorded in units (e.g. 5,000 tablets, 80 ampoules) and never in number of boxes.

Write a single operation per line, even if several operations take place the same day.

Example of a stock card

Item: AMOXICILLIN		Strength/Form: 250 mg, tab			
Code:		Packaging unit: box 1,000 tab			
AMC = 9,000					
Date	**Origin/Destination**	**IN**	**OUT**	**STOCK**	**Remarks/Signature**
01/02/12	Brought forward (previous stock card)			20,000	
01/02/12	Central warehouse	80,000		100,000	Exp. 08/2014
02/02/12	Health centre 1		5,000	95,000	
06/02/12	Health centre 2		2,000	93,000	
06/02/12	Health centre 3		2,000	91,000	
01/03/12	**Inventory**			**91,000**	10,000 (03/12) 11,000 (01/13) 70,000 (08/14)
02/03/12	Health centre 1		6,000	85,000	
05/03/12	Health centre 2		2,000	83,000	
05/03/12	Health centre 3		1,000	82,000	
31/03/12	Expired March 12		1,000	81,000	Exp. 03/2012
01/04/12	Health centre 1		6,000	75,000	
06/02/12	Health centre 2		1,000	74,000	
06/02/12	Health centre 3		2,000	72,000	

Note: stock cards are always required, even when computer assisted stock management is used.

Quantities to retain and order (stock level)

Average monthly consumption (AMC)

Calculated from outgoing stock recorded on stock cards: add the quantities of several months (3, 6 or 12) in the out column and divide the total by the number of months considered.

Running stock = consumption between two supply deliveries

Running stock corresponds to the quantity of each drug consumed between two supply deliveries (e.g. if deliveries are quarterly, running stock = AMC x 3).

Buffer stock

This stock is planned to compensate for possible late deliveries, losses, and increases in consumption. It is calculated according to the delivery delay of orders.

Buffer stock quantities are generally evaluated as half of the consumption during the period between two deliveries. It depends on risks that a programme may run: stock ruptures or drug expiration in specific situations (resources, seasonal supply problems, etc.).
For example, if the delivery delay is two months, the buffer stock corresponds to the quantity consumed in one month.

Quantities to be ordered

Quantities to order are based on data from stock cards:
– actual stock level (inventory) on the day of the order
– running stock
– buffer stock
– delay period between order and delivery
– orders not yet delivered
Order = (running stock + buffer stock + probable consumption during delivery delay) – (inventory + orders not yet delivered).

Order forms

Concerning orders from peripheral facilities to the central pharmacy, it is recommended to use pre-printed order forms which indicate the INN, form (tablet, capsule, vial, ampoule, etc.) and strength.

The following may also be included:
– stock levels,
– AMC.

Orders should be in triplicate, dated and countersigned by persons in charge of health structures. Two copies are sent to the supplier: one serves as a way bill and may also be used for invoicing, the second stays with the supplier. The third copy stays at the health facility.

E.g.: health facility order form, 6-month supply period, minimum stock of 3 months (2 month delivery delay + 1 month buffer stock)

Health structure: ***Bangui***

Head of structure: ***Dounia Dekhili, Ph***

Date: ***08.06.12*** Signature: ***XXX***

ORAL DRUGS

NAME	PREPARATION	Price	Stock	Monthly consump.	Qty ordered	Qty delivered
ACETAZOLAMIDE	tab 250 mg	0.14	—	—	—	
ACETYLSALICYLIC ACID	tab 300 mg	0.01	55,000	10,000	5,000	
ASCORBIC ACID	tab 250 mg	0.04	—	—	—	
ALUMINIUM HYDROXYDE	tab 500 mg	0.03	15,000	6,000	21,000	
AMOXICILLIN	tab 250 mg	0.18	16,000	4,000	8,000	
CHLORAMPHENICOL	tab 250 mg	0.09	3,000	500	—	

Receiving orders

All orders should be accompanied by a way bill or invoice and packing list.

On reception, the number of parcels should be checked, then their contents should be verified:
- ensure that products delivered correspond to products ordered, and that the quantities conform to those on the packing list;
- packaging, labelling and expiry dates of each product should be checked, as well as the aspect of the product;
- look for special storage conditions (cold chain).

The supplier should be notified of all irregularities.

Then, drugs and material are integrated into stocks at their designated places. Incoming quantities are recorded on stock cards.

Way bills, invoices and packing lists are to be classed with orders in an "orders" file and kept for 3 years or more according to current regulations.

Inventory

An inventory of current stock quantities and expiry dates should be done before each order.

Stock cards give a theoretical figure of stock quantities, but actual quantities of each product should be verified (physical stock). Differences may arise due to errors in recording or due theft. These differences should be clarified.

An inventory may only be easily done if the pharmacy is correctly arranged. It is an indispensable task.

During an inventory there should be no stock movements, i.e. incoming or outgoing stock.

Distribution

Distribution to health facilities

Each health facility sends the central warehouse two copies of the order form.
On both copies, actual quantities supplied by the central warehouse are recorded in the "Qty delivered" column.
One on these copies is sent with the delivery.
After verifying that all products have been correctly recorded on their respective stock cards, the second copy is placed in a file established for health facility. The exit date on the stock card should be the same as the date on the order form.

Dispensing drugs to patients

Drug packaging should be presentable. Use plastic bags that can be resealed by pressure (Minigrip®).
Prepare labels for each drug, clearly showing:
– the name of the drug (INN), form and strength;
– the dosage written out in full or in symbols.

Put the number of tablets corresponding to a complete treatment and the label into the bag.

In busy centres it is better to have two people responsible for dispensing drugs in order to double check prescription deliveries; the first collects the drugs prescribed, the second verifies and gives them to patients with all necessary explanations, slightly away from other patients.

So that patients correctly follow treatment, adequate explanations should be given:
– how to take the drug,
– for how long,
– possible adverse effects (e.g. drowsiness caused by anti-histamines),
– precautions to be taken (e.g. avoid alcohol with metronidazole).

Persons dispensing drugs should be able to give patients the information they need.

Interpreters are needed if several languages exist in the same region.

Donations of recuperated medicines and medical samples

It is not recommended to solicit or accept supplies coming from collections of drugs recuperated from consumers in industrialised countries, or free samples distributed by manufacturers.

They are very often specialised drugs unknown to prescribers and unsuitable for local pathologies. The multiplication of different drugs supplied interfere with the implementation of standardised therapeutic regimens and makes any form of management impossible.

Drug quality and storage

Quality standards
Storage conditions
Deterioration
Expiration

Drug quality influences treatment efficacy and safety. Quality depends on correct manufacturing and storage: high-quality drugs are available when using rational buying procedures and when suppliers are reliable. It is also essential to assure optimum transportation and storage conditions.

Quality standards

Each drug is characterised by particular norms written in pharmacopoeia or files presented by manufacturers and recognised by competent authorities in each country. These norms concern aspects (colour, odour, etc.), physicochemical properties, analysis procedures, shelf life and storage conditions.

Analysis certificates guarantee that products from one batch (products from the same production cycle) conform to official quality standards in the country of manufacture. These certificates are provided for each product by manufacturers.

Every unit (box and bottle) should be clearly labelled; each label should clearly indicate the:
– INN,
– form and dosage,
– number of units (tablets, ampoule, etc.) or the volume (syrup, etc.),
– name and address of the manufacturer,
– batch number,
– expiry date.

Storage conditions

Stability of drugs depends on both environmental factors such as temperature, air, light and humidity, and drug-related factors such as the active ingredient itself, the dosage form (tablet, solution, etc.) and the manufacturing process. It is therefore

necessary to respect storage instructions given in this guide or by manufacturers (on notices and labels) if the recommendations are not identical.

Temperature

The temperature in the store should not be above 30°C.

Storage temperatures are defined by European pharmacopoeia as follows:

freezer	- 15	to	0°C
refrigerator	+ 2	to	+ 8°C
cool	+ 8	to	+ 15°C
ambient temperature	+ 15	to	+ 30°C

During transit and transportation temperatures may attain 50 to 60°C inside vehicles, shipping containers or on docks and, in this case, shelf life and expiry dates may no longer be guaranteed.

Freezing may be detrimental, particularly for solutions, leading to the precipitation of active ingredients or the shattering of ampoules.

Vaccines, immunoglobulins and antisera are products that are sensitive to heat and light. Even though new techniques produce vaccines that are less sensitive to heat (called "thermostable"), they still have to be stored in the refrigerator between 2°C and 8°C, and the cold chain must be strictly respected during transport.

The vaccine vials may have a heat-sensitive monitor (VVM). The square on the monitor changes colour when exposed to heat over a period of time: if the square is lighter than the circle, the vaccine can be used. If the square is the same colour or darker than the circle, the vial must be destroyed.
Vials of oral polio (OPV), measles, tuberculosis (BCG), yellow fever, hepatitis B, tetanus (TT) and diphtheria-tetanus-pertussis (DTP) vaccines may have a VVM.

Air and humidity

In a store, relative humidity should not be above 65% (there are several devices for humidity measurement).

Air is a factor of deterioration due to its content of oxygen and humidity. All containers should remain closed. In airtight and opaque containers (hospital type), drugs are protected against air and light. Opening containers long before the use of drugs should be avoided.

Patients should be informed that tablets should not be removed from blisters until immediately before administration.

Light

Drugs should be protected from light, particularly solutions. Parenteral forms should be preserved in their packaging. Coloured glass may give illusory protection against light.

Deterioration

It is important to be familiar with the normal aspects of each drug (colour, odour, solubility, consistency) in order to detect changes, which may indicate its deterioration. It is important to know that deterioration does not always lead to a detectable external modification.

The principal consequence of deterioration is *a reduction of therapeutic activity*, which leads to more or less grave consequences for the individual and/or community.
For example, the use of expired antibacterials does not cure an infection and also favours the emergence of resistant strains.
It is not recommended to compensate for a possible reduction of activity by a random increase in the usual dose, as there is a real danger of overdose when using toxic drugs.

In time, certain drugs undergo a deterioration leading to the development of substances much more dangerous, thus *an increase in toxicity*. Tetracycline is the principal example: the pale, yellow powder becomes brownish and viscous, its use therefore being dangerous even if before the expiry date.

An increase in allergen strength has been observed in certain drugs such as penicillins and cephalosporins.

Suppositories, pessaries, creams and ointments that have been melted under heat should not be used. The active ingredient is no longer distributed in a homogenous manner.

Oral rehydration salts may be used as long as they keep their aspect of white powder. Humidity transforms them into a compact mass, more or less brownish and insoluble. They are therefore unfit for consumption, whatever their expiry date.

Expiration

Drugs deteriorate progressively and according to various processes, even if stored in adequate conditions. In most countries, regulations impose an obligation on manufacturers to study the stability of their products in standardised conditions and to guarantee a minimum shelf life period. The expiry date indicated by manufacturers designates the date up to and including which the therapeutic effect remains unchanged (at least 90% of the active ingredient should be present and with no substantial increase in toxicity).
The expiry date indicated on the label is based on the stability of the drug in its original and closed container. Shelf life period currently guaranteed is from 3 to 5 years. Less stable substances are only guaranteed for 1 or 2 years.

The expiry date should be indicated on the label with storage instructions.

Expired drugs

Expiry dates are to be respected due to legal obligations and considerations of therapeutic responsibility.

In cases where the only available drugs have expired, a doctor may be led to take on the responsibility of using these drugs.

It is evident that a drug does not become unfit for consumption the day after its expiry date. If a product has been stored in adequate conditions (protected from humidity and light, packaging intact and at a medium temperature) and if modification of aspects or solubility have not been detected, it is often preferable to use the expired drug than to leave a gravely ill patient without treatment.

Expiry dates for drugs that require very precise dosage should be strictly respected due to a risk of under-dosage. This is the case for cardiotonic and antiepilectic drugs, and for drugs that risk becoming toxic, such as cyclines.

Destruction of expired or unusable drugs and material

It is dangerous to throw out expired or unusable drugs or to bury them without precaution. For more information about destruction of drugs and material see "*Interagency Guidelines For Safe Disposal of Unwanted Pharmaceuticals in and after emergencies*", WHO/99.2.

Prescription, cost, compliance

SOME SUGGESTIONS FOR

Reducing risks - Reducing costs - Facilitating compliance

Limiting the use of injectable drugs

Limiting the use of syrups and oral supensions

Studying the choice of treatment regimens

Considering non-essential drugs and placebos

It is possible to promote a more rational use of medicines, as much for safety as for cost, by a judicious choice of therapeutic regimens and the resulting lists of medicines.

Limiting the use of injectable drugs

Numerous patients demand treatment with injectable drugs, which they imagine to be more effective. Certain prescribers also believe that injections and infusions are more technical acts and thus increase their credibility.

Parenteral treatment is always more costly than oral treatment. The price of the drug itself is higher for an equal dose of active ingredient. It requires costly disposable material. It exposes patients to complications due to poorly tolerated products (abscesses, necrosis due to IM quinine injections or antibacterials, etc.) or badly performed injection techniques (symptoms of overdose after a IV injection given too rapidly, sciatic nerve damage, etc.). If disposable injection supplies are re-used, there is a risk of bacterial or viral contamination (tetanus, hepatitis, HIV, etc.).

When both oral and injectable drugs are equally effective, parenteral administration is only justified in case of emergency, digestive intolerance or when a patient is unable to take oral medication. Oral drugs should replace injectable drugs as soon as possible during the course of treatment.

Limiting the use of syrups and oral suspensions

Taking liquid drugs is often easier, especially for young children and more so if they are sweetened or flavoured. It is, however, recommended to limit their use for numerous reasons:

– *Risk of incorrect usage*

  Outside of hospitals, determining the correct dosage is hazardous: spoons never contain standard volumes (soup spoons, dessert spoons, tea spoons). Oral suspensions should be prepared with a specified amount of clean water, and well shaken prior to administration. There is therefore a risk of overdose or giving an insufficient dosage.

  Some oral suspensions must be kept refrigerated; their storage at room temperature is limited to a few days, and with syrups there is a risk of fermentation.

  In numerous countries syrups are thought of as "cough medicine". Confusion between cough mixtures and antibacterial suspensions or syrups is common.

– *Economic considerations*

  Compared to the price of tablets or capsules, the price of syrups and oral suspensions is considerably higher. Even using a powder for subsequent reconstitution, the costs may be 2 to 7 times higher than an equivalent dose due to the cost of the bottle itself and higher transportation costs due to weight and volume.

Studying the choice of treatment regimens

The choice of a treatment regimen often influences compliance and cost. The shortest and least divided (1 to 2 doses per day) treatments are most often recommended. Single dose treatments are ideal, when indicated.

For the treatment of malaria, tuberculosis and HIV infection, fixed-dose combinations (coformulated tablets) should preferably be used in order to improve compliance.

Considering non–essential medicines and placebos

In developing countries as in industrialised countries, patients with psychosomatic complaints are numerous. The problems that motivate their consultations may not necessarily be remedied with a drug prescription. Is it always possible or desirable to send these patients home without a prescription for a symptomatic drugs or placebo? If so, what placebo should be prescribed?

When national drug policy is strict and allows neither the use of placebos nor non-essential symptomatic drugs, other products are often used in an abusive manner, such as chloroquine, aspirin, and even antibacterials.

Conversely, a placebo may take the place of an effective and needed drug. This risk is real, but seems less frequent, which makes the introduction of placebos on a list of essential drugs relevant. Multivitamins may present a type of harmless and inexpensive placebo. Their composition generally corresponds to preventive treatment of vitamin deficiency and they have no contra–indications.

Numerous non–prescription drug products (tonics, oral liver treatments presented in ampoules) have no therapeutic value and, due to their price, cannot be used as placebos.

Use of antibacterials

In peripheral health facilities, the diagnosis of an infection is based essentially on clinical criteria, as laboratory testing (culture, isolation and identification of bacteria) is rarely available.

The choice of treatment protocol depends on the context in which the patient is examined:

– *Dispensaries*: numerous patients examined rapidly and difficult to follow. Standard protocols should be drawn up for diagnosis and treatment of the most frequent infections. The number of available antibacterials is limited.
– *Medical centres and hospitals*: the number of available antibacterials is greater, alternatives are possible in the event of failure or intolerance to first line treatment.

Possible causes of antibacterial treatment failure

– Clinical signs that are in fact due to viral or parasitic infections
– Choice of antibacterial that penetrates poorly into infected tissues (abscess, cerebrospinal fluid)
– Insufficient dosage and/or treatment duration
– Poor treatment compliance
– Vomiting after oral ingestion
– Drug interactions reducing absorption (e.g. simultaneous administration of antacids)
– Inactivation of an antibacterial after mixing several drugs in the same infusion bottle
– Use of antibacterial that has expired or that has deteriorated due to poor storage conditions (most antibacterials become only ineffective, except expired tetracyclines that become toxic to the kidneys)
– Bacterial resistance to the antibacterial

Choosing an antibacterial treatment

The table below summarises the choice of antibacterials appropriate both for their penetration into the infected tissue and the most probable bacteria.

Infections	First choice	Other possible first-line treatments
Upper respiratory tract infections		
Tonsillitis	benzathine benzylpenicillin	penicillin V or amoxicillin or erythromycin or azithromycin (in penicillin-allergic patients only)
Diphtheria	benzathine benzylpenicillin	penicillin G procaine or erythromycin
Epiglottitis	ceftriaxone	chloramphenicol
Sinusitis	amoxicillin	erythromycin
Lower respiratory tract infections	amoxicillin	ceftriaxone or ampicillin + gentamicin
Acute otitis media	amoxicillin	erythromycin or azithromycin (in penicillin-allergic patients only)
Intestinal infections		
Typhoid fever	ciprofloxacin	cefixime
Shigellosis	ciprofloxacin	ceftriaxone
Urinary tract infections		
Upper	ciprofloxacin	cefixime or ceftriaxone or ampicillin + gentamicin
Lower	ciprofloxacin	cefixime or nitrofurantoin
Urethritis and cervicitis	azithromycin + cefixime or azithromycin + ceftriaxone	doxycycline + cefixime or doxycycline + ceftriaxone or erythromycin + cefixime or erythromycin + ceftriaxone
Genital ulcers		
Syphilis	benzathine benzylpenicillin	doxycycline or erythromycin
Chancroid	azithromycin	ceftriaxone or ciprofloxacin or erythromycin
Upper genital tract infections		
Sexually transmitted	cefixime + doxycycline or erythromycin + metronidazole	ceftriaxone or spectinomycin + doxycycline or erythromycin + metronidazole
Post-partum	amoxicillin/clavulanic acid + gentamicin	ampicillin + gentamicin + metronidazole
Meningococcal meningitis	oily chloramphenicol or ceftriaxone	ampicillin
Eye infections		
Bacterial conjunctivitis	tetracycline eye ointment	chloramphenicol eye drops
Trachoma	azithromycin	erythromycin or tetracycline eye ointment

Antibacterial combinations

Combining several antibacterials is only justified in severe infections (brucellosis, leprosy, tuberculosis, pelvic inflammatory disease, etc.).

Certain combinations should be avoided, as the action of one antibacterial can neutralise the action of another antibacterial administered simultaneously (e.g. penicillins and tetracyclines).

Principal antibacterial groups

Penicillin and derivatives

- Amoxicillin and ampicillin
- Benzylpenicillin (penicillin G)
- Benzathine benzylpenicillin (penicillin G benzathine)
- Procaine benzylpenicillin with or without benzylpenicillin
- Cloxacillin
- Phenoxymethylpenicillin (penicillin V)

Fast-acting penicillins

– Benzylpenicillin should be reserved for treating severe acute infections. Due to rapid elimination, an injection every 4 to 6 hours is required, which is impossible if the patient is not hospitalised.

– Oral phenoxymethylpenicillin is used in the treatment of tonsillitis.

Long-acting penicillins

– Benzathine benzylpenicillin has a concentration that slowly increases in the 24 hours following the injection. It remains active for 15 to 20 days. Due to its delayed action and low concentration in the blood, its use is restricted to infections susceptible to penicillin that evolve slowly (e.g syphilis). Its use is contra-indicated in acute infections. It is only administered by IM route.

– Procaine benzylpenicillin has the advantage of being injected only once daily. It acts rapidly (45 to 60 minutes) and is only administered by IM route.

– The combination of procaine benzylpenicillin and benzylpenicillin is also known as fortified penicillin procaine (PPF). It acts within 15 to 30 minutes after injection, thus more rapidly than procaine benzylpenicillin alone due to the presence of benzylpenicillin. It is only administered by IM route.

Penicillin derivatives

– Amoxicillin and ampicillin are broad-spectrum antibacterials with good tissue penetration and are therefore used for many infections. They are frequently used in pregnant women, for whom other antibacterials may be contra-indicated.

Amoxicillin is better absorbed through the intestinal tract than ampicillin and therefore requires lower oral doses.
For oral administration, use amoxicillin rather than ampicillin. On the other hand, injectable ampicillin is preferable to injectable amoxicillin. Injectable forms should be reserved for severe infections only.

– Cloxacillin is a narrow-spectrum antibacterial, essentially limited to treatment of staphylococcal infections, most of which have become resistant to penicillin.

Cephalosporins

- Cefixime
- Ceftriaxone

Cefixime and ceftriaxone are third-generation cephalosporins particularly active against Gram-negative bacteria. These are an alternative to fluoroquinolones, especially in children and pregnant women.

Macrolides

- Erythromycin
- Azithromycin

– Erythromycin is reserved for penicillin-allergic patients.

– Azithromycin is effective as a single-dose for the treatment of *Chlamydia trachomatis* infections, due to its prolonged half-life.

Chloramphenicols

- Chloramphenicol
- Long-acting oily chloramphenicol

– Chloramphenicol is a broad-spectrum antibacterial, effective against numerous infections. Due to its effectiveness and low cost, it is still widely used. However, due to its potential haematotoxicity, its use should be restricted to severe infections when other less toxic antibacterials are not effective or are contra-indicated.
Oral treatment is more effective than parenteral treatment: blood and tissue concentrations are higher when chloramphenicol is given orally.

– Oily chloramphenicol is reserved for meningococcal meningitis epidemics.

Sulphonamides

- Sulfadiazine
- Sulfadoxine
- Cotrimoxazole (sulfamethoxazole/trimethoprim)

Simple sulphonamides

– Sulfadiazine in combination with pyrimethamine is the first-line treatment of toxoplasmosis.

– Sulfadoxine is a long-acting sulphonamide (approximately one week). Due to the existence of resistant strains it should not be used for meningitis or cholera epidemics.

– The use of non-absorbable sulphonamides (sulfaguanidine, etc.) is not recommended, as they are ineffective in the majority of intestinal bacterial infections.

Combined sulphonamides

– The combination of sulfamethoxazole and trimethoprim (cotrimoxazole) benefits from the synergic effect of both active ingredients. Indications are more numerous than for sulphonamides alone. However, there are an increasing number of strains resistant to cotrimoxazole.

Tetracyclines

- Doxycycline
- Tetracycline

– Due to the multiplication of organisms resistant to tetracyclines, their use should be reserved for specific infections: brucellosis, cholera, relapsing fevers, typhus, chlamydial infections and certain pneumopathies.

– Doxycycline has the advantage of being administered in a single dose for the treatment of cholera, epidemic typhus and louse-borne relapsing fever.

Aminoglycosides

- Gentamicin
- Spectinomycin
- Streptomycin

Due to their renal and auditory toxicity, aminoglycosides should only be prescribed for their specific indications and ensuring the monitoring of renal and auditory function.

Quinolones

- Nalidixic acid
- Ciprofloxacin, ofloxacin, etc.

– First generation quinolones: nalidixic acid
Nalidixic acid is no longer recommended for the treatment of shigellosis. It may be used for the treatment of cystitis, only in the absence of a better option.

– Second generation quinolones (fluoroquinolones): ciprofloxacin, ofloxacin, etc.
Fluoroquinolones have a broader antibacterial spectrum than first-generation quinolones and have good tissular penetration. Ciprofloxacin is used as first-line treatment in shigellosis, typhoid fever or certain urinary tract infections.

Nitrofuranes

- Nitrofurantoin

Nitrofurantoin may be prescribed in cystitis, particularly in young women, except during the last month of pregnancy.

Antiseptics and disinfectants

Definition

Antiseptics are used to kill or eliminate microorganisms and/or inactivate virus on living tissues (intact or broken skin and mucous membranes).

Disinfectants are used to kill or eliminate microorganisms and/or inactivate virus on inanimate objects and surfaces (medical devices, instruments, equipment, walls, floors).

Certain products are used both as an antiseptic and as a disinfectant (see specific information for each product).

Selection

Recommended products

1) Core list

No single product can meet all the needs of a medical facility with respect to cleaning, disinfection and antisepsis. However, use of a limited selection of products allows greater familiarity by users with the products in question and facilitates stock management:
– ordinary soap
– a detergent and, if available, a detergent-disinfectant for instruments and a detergent-disinfectant for floors and surfaces
– a disinfectant: chlorine-releasing compound (e.g. NaDCC)
– an antiseptic: 10% polyvidone iodine or chlorhexidine

2) Complementary list

Other products can be used, according to the activities carried out, resources, and options for obtaining the product, locally or otherwise:

– *Ethanol and isopropanol*

  By virtue of its rapid action (< 30 seconds), alcohol, if available locally, is useful to disinfect:
  • intact skin, before taking a blood sample or performing an injection (except vaccines),
  • latex stoppers of drug vials.

Alcohol acts faster than polyvidone iodine, but its duration of action is shorter.

Alcohol can only be used on intact skin. Application to mucous membranes or broken skin is contra-indicated, however, alcohol may be used on broken skin in the event of accidental exposure to blood.

Alcohol is more effective at 60-70% concentration than at 90-95%.

– *Alcohol-based hand rubs*

Alcohol-based hand rubs (ABH) are used for hand antisepsis. Some, but not all, ABH may also be used for surgical hand antisepsis.

Not all ABH preparations are equivalent. For example, for antiseptic hand rub, depending on the product specifications:
- Bactericidal effect may be achieved with *a single application of 30 seconds duration*, or *2 consecutive applications of 30 seconds each*, or *a single application of 60 seconds duration*.
- The volume of rub required per application may be 3 or 5 ml.

Thus, when purchasing locally, it is important to verify the quality of the product and specific instructions for use (number of applications, duration of application, and volume to be used per application).
For surgical activity, ensure that the product is suitable for use as a surgical hand rub. Follow manufacturer's instructions for use.

All alcohols and alcohol-based products are flammable. Precautions should be taken during storage and use to avoid contact with a heat source (flame, electrocautery, etc.)

– *Polyvidone iodine (PVI) scrub solution*

7.5% or 4% PVI scrub solution is used for antiseptic cleansing of healthy skin, contaminated wounds and surgical site, as well as antiseptic hand wash and surgical hand wash.

Given the possible interactions between different groups of antiseptics, antiseptic cleansing and antisepsis should only be carried out using products from the same class. For example, for pre-operative skin preparation, PVI scrub solution is used for cleansing, then PVI 10% dermal solution is used for antisepsis.

– *Glutaraldehyde (2% solution)*

Glutaraldehyde is used for high-level disinfection of heat-sensitive items, which cannot withstand heat sterilisation, notably endoscopes/endoscopy equipment.

Instructions for glutaraldehyde use must be followed scrupulously: 1) two preliminary washes of the equipment through immersion in a detergent-disinfectant solution for instruments, followed each time by rinsing; 2) complete immersion of the equipment in a 2% glutataldehyde solution for 20 minutes; 3) thorough final rinsing, with filtered water (or sterile water for endoscopes introduced into a sterile cavity) to eliminate any residue; 4) thorough drying with a sterile towel; 5) sterile wrapping and use within 24 hours.

Glutaraldehyde is available as 2% ready-to-use solution (e.g. Korsolex RTU®, Steranios 2%®); concentrated solution that must be diluted to obtain a 2% solution (e.g. 25% or 38.5% solutions); preparations requiring « activation » (alkalinisation) before use, through addition of the agent provided with the product (e.g. Cidex®, Glutrex®).

Glutaraldehyde solution is irritating to skin and mucous membranes, and releases toxic vapours. Personnel exposed to glutaraldehyde should take precautions to protect skin and eyes and avoid inhalation of vapours (risk of nausea, headache, breathing disorders, rhinitis, eye irritation, dermatitis).

Glutaraldehyde solutions are flammable. Precautions should be taken during storage and use to avoid contact with a heat source.

Non-recommended products

– Hydrogen peroxide (3% or 10 volumes) has limited efficacy as antiseptic agent but can be useful to clean contaminated wounds. In addition, concentrated solutions are dangerous to transport and handle.
– Mercury compounds such as phenylmercuric borate, merbromin (Mercurochrome®), mercurobutol (Mercryl®), thimerosal (Merthiolate®, Timerosal®) have limited efficacy, may cause serious adverse effects (toxic for kidneys, central nervous system and digestive tract; allergies) and pollute the environment. Their use must be abandoned.
– Hexachlorophene is toxic for the central nervous system and its efficacy is limited.
– Ether is often wrongly used as an antiseptic; it removes sticky residues of plaster.
– Eosin is a drying agent, often wrongly used as an antiseptic.

None of these products is included in the WHO list of essential medicines.

Preparation and use of antiseptic solutions

Preparation

Aqueous solutions of many antiseptics can be contaminated by pathogens (especially *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*) during handling.

To avoid this, the following precautions must be taken:

– Prepare all aqueous antiseptic solutions with clean water that has been boiled for a few minutes and cooled.
– Replace all aqueous solutions at least once a week.
– Only prepare small amounts at a time to avoid wastage and the temptation to keep expired solutions.
– Never mix a fresh solution with a “leftover” solution.

– Wash bottles with hot water and leave to dry before each refill.
– Never use a cork stopper (it promotes contamination; cork inactivates certain antiseptics such as chlorhexidine).
– Mark on the bottles:
  • the name of the product
  • its concentration
  • the date of preparation or the date of expiry

Every medical facility should define a clear policy concerning the renewal of antiseptic solutions.

Use

– Do not use antiseptic solutions belonging to different classes for the same procedure: incompatibilities between different compounds exist.
– Antiseptics should be used when wounds are contaminated or infected. Clean, non-infected wounds may be cleaned with 0.9% sodium chloride; it is not necessary to apply an antiseptic.
– In case of accidental exposure to blood (needlestick or broken skin): the injured area should be washed well with soap and water. No evidence exists that antiseptics reduce the risk of transmission, however, their use – after thorough cleaning – is not contraindicated. Use 2.6% bleach diluted 1/5 or 1/10, or 70% alcohol, or 10% polyvidone iodine solution and leave in contact for 5 minutes.
– Disinfection of skin when administrating a vaccine is not recommended; rather, simply clean the injection site with clean water. Certain vaccines (for example, BCG) may be inactivated in the presence of an antiseptic. If an antiseptic is used despite this recommendation, it must be allowed to dry before vaccine injection.

Preparation and use of disinfectant solutions

The effectiveness of disinfection can be impaired by error in preparation (concentration, temperature), failure to follow recommended contact times, or deterioration of the product due to poor storages conditions.

Personnel carrying out disinfection should wear protective clothing when preparing or using disinfectant solutions: gown, rubber apron, gloves with long cuffs, goggles and mask.

Preparation

Solutions should be prepared with clean water (chlorine solutions should be prepared with cold water only, in non-metal containers).

– Solution for disinfecting floors and surfaces: prepare just before use, and discard any unused solution.
– Solution for pre-disinfection of medical devices and instruments: replace daily. The solution may be used for a maximum of 24 hours; if visibly soiled, discard and replace with fresh soaking solution before 24 hours are up.

– Solution for disinfection of medical devices and instruments: prepare just before and discard after use.

Do not add any product (e.g. a detergent, descaling agent) to disinfectant solutions.

Disinfection of floors and surfaces

– Apply detergent-disinfectant intended for floors and surfaces[1], without rinsing. Follow manufacturer's instructions for dilution and specific preparation procedures.

Or

– After cleaning with a detergent (cleaning product without an antimicrobial agent) and rinsing with water, apply a 0.1 % active chlorine solution. Preliminary washing and rinsing are essential: the activity of chlorine is reduced in the presence of organic material (sputum, vomit, faeces, blood and other body fluids), and the detergent used may be incompatible with chlorine. Contact time is 15 minutes. Stainless steel surfaces should be rinsed with water after disinfection with chlorine solution.

The use of detergent-disinfectant products reduces workload (cleaning and disinfection are carried out as a single procedure), but they have the disadvantage of being weak detergents and leaving a film, which causes dirt to build up on the floors. It is thus necessary to alternate their use with that of a detergent alone. Each medical facility should establish a clear policy addressing this issue.

Disinfection of linen

After hand washing, followed by rinsing: soak the clean linen in a solution of 0.1% active chlorine for 15 minutes and rinse thoroughly (3 rinses).

After machine-washing at 60°C: soak the linen in a 0.1% active chlorine solution for 2 to 3 minutes and rinse thoroughly (3 rinses).

Pre-disinfection of reusable medical devices/instruments

– After use, soak medical devices (disassembled, forceps and scissors opened):
  • In a detergent-disinfectant solution intended for medical devices and instruments[1]. Use a syringe to irrigate the cavities of hollow devices with the same solution. For correct dilution and soak times, follow manufacturer's instructions; use a timer.

  Or

  • In 0.1% available chlorine solution for 15 minutes (use a timer). Use a syringe to irrigate the cavities of hollow devices with the solution. Comply with recommended soaking times and concentrations (risk of corrosion of metal instruments). Soaking for too long (> 15 minutes) and/or in a solution that is too concentrated will increase the risk of corrosion.
– Rinse with clean water, using a syringe for hollow cavities.
– Dry with a clean, dry, lint-free cloth.

1 For example a quaternary ammonium detergent-disinfectant.

Cleaning-disinfection of reusable medical devices/instruments

After the pre-disinfection step:

– Immerse the material in a detergent-disinfectant solution intended for medical devices and instruments[2] (for correct dilution and soak times, follow manufacturer's directions). Scrub with a soft, non-abrasive brush. Use a bottle brush for hollow devices, or irrigate with a syringe. Rinse with clean water, drain and dry with a clean, dry, lint-free cloth.

Or

– Wash (as above) with detergent and rinse with clean water. Then soak in 0.1% available chlorine solution for 20 minutes (use a timer). Comply with recommended soak times and concentrations (risk of corrosion of metal instruments). Rinse with clean water, drain and dry with a clean, dry, lint-free cloth.

2 For example a quaternary ammonium detergent-disinfectant.

17th edition

Essential Medicines

WHO Model List (March 2011)

Explanatory Notes

The **core list** presents a list of minimum medicine needs for a basic health-care system, listing the most efficacious, safe and cost-effective medicines for priority conditions. Priority conditions are selected on the basis of current and estimated future public health relevance, and potential for safe and cost-effective treatment.

The **complementary list** presents essential medicines for priority diseases, for which specialized diagnostic or monitoring facilities, and/or specialist medical care, and/or specialist training are needed. In case of doubt medicines may also be listed as complementary on the basis of consistent higher costs or less attractive cost-effectiveness in a variety of settings.

The **square box symbol (□)** is primarily intended to indicate similar clinical performance within a pharmacological class. The listed medicine should be the example of the class for which there is the best evidence for effectiveness and safety. In some cases, this may be the first medicine that is licensed for marketing; in other instances, subsequently licensed compounds may be safer or more effective. Where there is no difference in terms of efficacy and safety data, the listed medicine should be the one that is generally available at the lowest price, based on international drug price information sources. Not all square boxes are applicable to medicine selection for children — see the second EMLc for details.

Therapeutic equivalence is only indicated on the basis of reviews of efficacy and safety and when consistent with WHO clinical guidelines. National lists should not use a similar symbol and should be specific in their final selection, which would depend on local availability and price.

The **a** symbol indicates that there is an age or weight restriction on use of the medicine; details for each medicine can be found in Table 1.

Where the ***[c]*** symbol is placed next to the complementary list it signifies that the medicine(s) require(s) specialist diagnostic or monitoring facilities, and/or specialist medical care, and/or specialist training for their use in children.

Where the **[c]** symbol is placed next to an individual medicine or strength of medicine it signifies that there is a specific indication for restricting its use to children.

The presence of an entry on the Essential Medicines List carries no assurance as to pharmaceutical quality. It is the responsibility of the relevant national or regional drug regulatory authority to ensure that each product is of appropriate pharmaceutical quality (including stability) and that when relevant, different products are interchangeable.

For recommendations and advice concerning all aspects of the quality assurance of medicines see the WHO Medicines web site http://www.who.int/medicines/areas/quality_assurance/en/index.html.

Medicines and dosage forms are listed in alphabetical order within each section and there is no implication of preference for one form over another. Standard treatment guidelines should be consulted for information on appropriate dosage forms.

The main terms used for dosage forms in the Essential Medicines List can be found in Annex 1.

Definitions of many of these terms and pharmaceutical quality requirements applicable to the different categories are published in the current edition of *The International Pharmacopoeia* http://www.who.int/medicines/publications/pharmacopoeia/en/index.html.

1. ANAESTHETICS	
1.1 General anaesthetics and oxygen	
1.1.1 Inhalational medicines	
halothane	**Inhalation.**
isoflurane	**Inhalation.**
nitrous oxide	**Inhalation.**
oxygen	**Inhalation** (medicinal gas).
1.1.2 Injectable medicines	
ketamine	**Injection:** 50 mg (as hydrochloride)/ml in 10-ml vial.
propofol*	**Injection:** 10 mg/ml; 20 mg/ml. * Thiopental may be used as an alternative depending on local availability and cost.
1.2 Local anaesthetics	
□ bupivacaine	**Injection:** 0.25%; 0.5% (hydrochloride) in vial. **Injection for spinal anaesthesia:** 0.5% (hydrochloride) in 4-ml ampoule to be mixed with 7.5% glucose solution.
□ lidocaine	**Injection:** 1%; 2% (hydrochloride) in vial. **Injection for spinal anaesthesia:** 5% (hydrochloride) in 2-ml ampoule to be mixed with 7.5% glucose solution. **Topical forms:** 2% to 4% (hydrochloride).
lidocaine + epinephrine (adrenaline)	**Dental cartridge:** 2% (hydrochloride) + epinephrine 1:80 000. **Injection:** 1%; 2% (hydrochloride **or** sulfate) + epinephrine 1:200 000 in vial.
Complementary List	
ephedrine	***Injection:** 30 mg (hydrochloride)/ml in 1-ml ampoule.* *(For use in spinal anaesthesia during delivery, to prevent hypotension).*
1.3 Preoperative medication and sedation for short-term procedures	
atropine	**Injection:** 1 mg (sulfate) in 1-ml ampoule.
□ midazolam	**Injection:** 1 mg/ml. **Oral liquid:** 2 mg/ml **[c]**. **Tablet:** 7.5 mg; 15 mg.
morphine	**Injection:** 10 mg (sulfate **or** hydrochloride) in 1-ml ampoule.

2. ANALGESICS, ANTIPYRETICS, NON-STEROIDAL ANTI-INFLAMMATORY MEDICINES (NSAIMs), MEDICINES USED TO TREAT GOUT AND DISEASE MODIFYING AGENTS IN RHEUMATOID DISORDERS (DMARDs)	
2.1 Non-opioids and non-steroidal anti-inflammatory medicines (NSAIMs)	
acetylsalicylic acid	**Suppository:** 50 mg to 150 mg. **Tablet:** 100 mg to 500 mg.
ibuprofen **a**	**Oral liquid:** 200 mg/5 ml. **Tablet:** 200 mg; 400 mg. **a** >3 months.
paracetamol*	**Oral liquid:** 125 mg/5 ml. **Suppository:** 100 mg. **Tablet:** 100 mg to 500 mg. * Not recommended for anti-inflammatory use due to lack of proven benefit to that effect.
Complementary List ***[c]***	
*acetylsalicylic acid**	***Suppository:*** *50 mg to 150 mg.* ***Tablet:*** *100 mg to 500 mg.* ** For use for rheumatic fever, juvenile arthritis, Kawasaki disease.*
2.2 Opioid analgesics	
codeine*	**Tablet:** 30 mg (phosphate). * The Expert Committee has requested a review of the comparative effectiveness and safety, for possible deletion of this medicine at its next meeting.
morphine	**Injection:** 10 mg (morphine hydrochloride **or** morphine sulfate) in 1-ml ampoule. **Oral liquid:** 10 mg (morphine hydrochloride **or** morphine sulfate)/5 ml. **Tablet:** 10 mg (morphine sulfate). **Tablet (prolonged release):** 10 mg; 30 mg; 60 mg (morphine sulfate).
2.3 Medicines used to treat gout	
allopurinol	**Tablet:** 100 mg.
2.4 Disease modifying agents used in rheumatoid disorders (DMARDs)	
chloroquine*	**Tablet:** 100 mg; 150 mg (as phosphate **or** sulfate). * The Expert Committee has requested a review of the comparative effectiveness and safety, for possible deletion of this medicine at its next meeting.

Complementary List	
azathioprine	***Tablet:*** *50 mg.*
hydroxychloroquine ***[c]***	***Solid oral dosage form:*** *200 mg (as sulfate).*
methotrexate	***Tablet:*** *2.5 mg (as sodium salt).*
penicillamine	***Solid oral dosage form:*** *250 mg.*
sulfasalazine	***Tablet:*** *500 mg.*
3. ANTIALLERGICS AND MEDICINES USED IN ANAPHYLAXIS	
☐ chlorphenamine **a**	**Injection:** 10 mg (hydrogen maleate) in 1-ml ampoule. **Oral liquid:** 2 mg/5 ml (hydrogen maleate) **[c]**. **Tablet:** 4 mg (hydrogen maleate). **a** >1 year.
dexamethasone	**Injection:** 4 mg/ml in 1-ml ampoule (as disodium phosphate salt).
epinephrine (adrenaline)	**Injection:** 1 mg (as hydrochloride **or** hydrogen tartrate) in 1-ml ampoule.
hydrocortisone	**Powder for injection:** 100 mg (as sodium succinate) in vial.
☐ prednisolone	**Oral liquid:** 5 mg/ml **[c]**. **Tablet:** 5 mg; 25 mg.
4. ANTIDOTES AND OTHER SUBSTANCES USED IN POISONINGS	
4.1 Non-specific	
charcoal, activated	**Powder.**
4.2 Specific	
acetylcysteine	**Injection:** 200 mg/ml in 10-ml ampoule. **Oral liquid:** 10% **[c]**; 20% **[c]**.
atropine	**Injection:** 1 mg (sulfate) in 1-ml ampoule.
calcium gluconate	**Injection:** 100 mg/ml in 10-ml ampoule.
methylthioninium chloride (methylene blue)	**Injection:** 10 mg/ml in 10-ml ampoule.
naloxone	**Injection:** 400 micrograms (hydrochloride) in 1-ml ampoule.
penicillamine*	**Solid oral dosage form:** 250 mg. * The Expert Committee has requested a review of the comparative effectiveness and safety, for possible deletion of this medicine at its next meeting.
potassium ferric hexacyano-ferrate(II) - $2H_20$ (Prussian blue)	**Powder for oral administration.**
sodium nitrite	**Injection:** 30 mg/ml in 10-ml ampoule.

sodium thiosulfate	**Injection:** 250 mg/ml in 50-ml ampoule.
Complementary List	
deferoxamine	***Powder for injection:*** *500 mg (mesilate) in vial.*
dimercaprol	***Injection in oil:*** *50 mg/ml in 2-ml ampoule.*
sodium calcium edetate	***Injection:*** *200 mg/ml in 5-ml ampoule.*
succimer	***Solid oral dosage form:*** *100 mg.*
5. ANTICONVULSANTS/ANTIEPILEPTICS	
carbamazepine	**Oral liquid:** 100 mg/5 ml. **Tablet (chewable):** 100 mg; 200 mg. **Tablet (scored):** 100 mg; 200 mg.
diazepam	**Gel or rectal solution:** 5 mg/ml in 0.5 ml; 2-ml; 4-ml tubes.
□ lorazepam	**Parenteral formulation:** 2 mg/ml in 1-ml ampoule; 4 mg/ml in 1-ml ampoule.
magnesium sulfate*	**Injection:** 500 mg/ml in 2-ml ampoule; 500 mg/ml in 10-ml ampoule. * For use in eclampsia and severe pre-eclampsia and not for other convulsant disorders.
phenobarbital	**Injection:** 200 mg/ml (sodium). **Oral liquid:** 15 mg/5 ml. **Tablet:** 15 mg to 100 mg.
phenytoin	**Injection:** 50 mg/ml in 5-ml vial (sodium salt). **Oral liquid:** 25 mg to 30 mg/5 ml.* **Solid oral dosage form:** 25 mg; 50 mg; 100 mg (sodium salt). **Tablet (chewable):** 50 mg. * The presence of both 25 mg/5 ml and 30 mg/5 ml strengths on the same market would cause confusion in prescribing and dispensing and should be avoided.
valproic acid (sodium valproate)	**Oral liquid:** 200 mg/5 ml. **Tablet (crushable):** 100 mg. **Tablet (enteric-coated):** 200 mg; 500 mg (sodium valproate).
Complementary List	
ethosuximide	***Capsule:*** *250 mg.* ***Oral liquid:*** *250 mg/5 ml.*

6. ANTI-INFECTIVE MEDICINES	
6.1 Anthelminthics	
6.1.1 Intestinal anthelminthics	
albendazole	**Tablet (chewable):** 400 mg.
levamisole*	**Tablet:** 50 mg; 150 mg (as hydrochloride). * The Expert Committee recommended that this medicine be reviewed for deletion at its next meeting. Should be used in combination with other anthelminthics.
mebendazole	**Tablet (chewable):** 100 mg; 500 mg.
niclosamide*	**Tablet (chewable):** 500 mg. * Niclosamide is listed for use when praziquantel treatment fails. The Expert Committee recommended that this medicine be reviewed for deletion at its next meeting.
praziquantel	**Tablet:** 150 mg; 600 mg.
pyrantel	**Oral liquid:** 50 mg (as embonate **or** pamoate)/ml. **Tablet (chewable):** 250 mg (as embonate **or** pamoate).
6.1.2 Antifilarials	
albendazole	**Tablet (chewable):** 400 mg.
diethylcarbamazine	**Tablet:** 50 mg; 100 mg (dihydrogen citrate).
ivermectin	**Tablet (scored):** 3 mg; 6 mg.
6.1.3 Antischistosomals and other antitrematode medicines	
praziquantel	**Tablet:** 600 mg.
triclabendazole	**Tablet:** 250 mg.
Complementary List	
*oxamniquine**	***Capsule:*** *250 mg.* ***Oral liquid:*** *250 mg/5 ml.* * *Oxamniquine is listed for use when praziquantel treatment fails.*
6.2 Antibacterials	
6.2.1 Beta Lactam medicines	
amoxicillin	**Powder for oral liquid:** 125 mg (as trihydrate)/5 ml; 250 mg (as trihydrate)/5 ml **[c]**. **Solid oral dosage form:** 250 mg; 500 mg (as trihydrate).
amoxicillin + clavulanic acid	**Oral liquid:** 125 mg amoxicillin + 31.25 mg clavulanic acid/5 ml AND 250 mg amoxicillin + 62.5 mg clavulanic acid/5 ml **[c]**. **Tablet:** 500 mg (as trihydrate) + 125 mg (as potassium salt).
ampicillin	**Powder for injection:** 500 mg; 1 g (as sodium salt) in vial.

benzathine benzylpenicillin	**Powder for injection:** 900 mg benzylpenicillin (= 1.2 million IU) in 5-ml vial **[c]**; 1.44 g benzylpenicillin (= 2.4 million IU) in 5-ml vial.
benzylpenicillin	**Powder for injection:** 600 mg (= 1 million IU); 3 g (= 5 million IU) (sodium **or** potassium salt) in vial.
cefalexin **[c]**	**Powder for reconstitution with water:** 125 mg/5 ml; 250 mg/5 ml (anhydrous). **Solid oral dosage form:** 250 mg (as monohydrate).
☐ cefazolin* **a**	**Powder for injection:** 1 g (as sodium salt) in vial. * For surgical prophylaxis. **a** >1 month.
cefixime*	**Capsule:** 400 mg (as trihydrate). * Only listed for single-dose treatment of uncomplicated ano-genital gonorrhoea.
ceftriaxone* **a**	**Powder for injection:** 250 mg; 1 g (as sodium salt) in vial. * Do not administer with calcium and avoid in infants with hyperbilirubinemia. **a** >41 weeks corrected gestational age.
☐ cloxacillin	**Capsule:** 500 mg; 1 g (as sodium salt). **Powder for injection:** 500 mg (as sodium salt) in vial. **Powder for oral liquid:** 125 mg (as sodium salt)/5 ml.
phenoxymethylpenicillin	**Powder for oral liquid:** 250 mg (as potassium salt)/5 ml. **Tablet:** 250 mg (as potassium salt).
procaine benzylpenicillin*	**Powder for injection:** 1 g (=1 million IU); 3 g (=3 million IU) in vial. * Procaine benzylpenicillin is not recommended as first-line treatment for neonatal sepsis except in settings with high neonatal mortality, when given by trained health workers in cases where hospital care is not achievable.
Complementary List	
*cefotaxime** ***[c]***	***Powder for injection:*** *250 mg per vial (as sodium salt).* ** 3rd generation cephalosporin of choice for use in hospitalized neonates.*
ceftazidime	***Powder for injection:*** *250 mg* ***or*** *1 g (as pentahydrate) in vial.*

imipenem + cilastatin**	***Powder for injection:*** *250 mg (as monohydrate) + 250 mg (as sodium salt); 500 mg (as monohydrate) + 500 mg (as sodium salt) in vial.* ** Only listed for the treatment of life-threatening hospital-based infection due to suspected or proven multidrug-resistant infection.* *Meropenem is indicated for the treatment of meningitis and is licensed for use in children over the age of 3 months.*
6.2.2 Other antibacterials	
azithromycin*	**Capsule:** 250 mg; 500 mg (anhydrous). **Oral liquid:** 200 mg/5 ml. * Only listed for single-dose treatment of genital *Chlamydia trachomatis* and of trachoma.
chloramphenicol	**Capsule:** 250 mg. **Oily suspension for injection*:** 0.5 g (as sodium succinate)/ml in 2-ml ampoule. * Only for the presumptive treatment of epidemic meningitis in children older than 2 years. **Oral liquid:** 150 mg (as palmitate)/5 ml. **Powder for injection:** 1 g (sodium succinate) in vial.
☐ ciprofloxacin*	**Oral liquid:** 250 mg/5 ml (anhydrous) **[c]**. **Solution for IV infusion:** 2 mg/ml (as hyclate) **[c]**. **Tablet:** 250 mg (as hydrochloride). * Square box applies to adults only.
clarithromycin*	**Solid oral dosage form:** 500 mg. * For use in combination regimens for eradication of *H. Pylori* in adults.
doxycycline **a**	**Oral liquid:** 25 mg/5 ml **[c]**; 50 mg/5 ml (anhydrous) **[c]**. **Solid oral dosage form:** 50 mg **[c]**; 100 mg (as hyclate). **a** Use in children <8 years only for life-threatening infections when no alternative exists.
☐ erythromycin	**Powder for injection:** 500 mg (as lactobionate) in vial. **Powder for oral liquid:** 125 mg/5 ml (as stearate **or** estolate **or** ethyl succinate). **Solid oral dosage form:** 250 mg (as stearate **or** estolate **or** ethyl succinate).
☐ gentamicin	**Injection:** 10 mg; 40 mg (as sulfate)/ml in 2-ml vial.

□ metronidazole	**Injection:** 500 mg in 100-ml vial. **Oral liquid:** 200 mg (as benzoate)/5 ml. **Suppository:** 500 mg; 1 g. **Tablet:** 200 mg to 500 mg.
nitrofurantoin	**Oral liquid:** 25 mg/5 ml **[c]**. **Tablet:** 100 mg.
spectinomycin	**Powder for injection:** 2 g (as hydrochloride) in vial.
sulfamethoxazole + trimethoprim	**Injection:** 80 mg + 16 mg/ml in 5-ml ampoule; 80 mg + 16 mg/ml in 10-ml ampoule. **Oral liquid:** 200 mg + 40 mg/5 ml. **Tablet:** 100 mg + 20 mg; 400 mg + 80 mg; 800 mg + 160 mg.
trimethoprim **a**	**Oral liquid:** 50 mg/5 ml **[c]**. **Tablet:** 100 mg; 200 mg. **a** >6 months.
Complementary List	
clindamycin	***Capsule:*** *150 mg (as hydrochloride).* ***Injection:*** *150 mg (as phosphate)/ml.* ***Oral liquid:*** *75 mg/5 ml (as palmitate)* **[c]**.
vancomycin	***Powder for injection:*** *250 mg (as hydrochloride) in vial.*
6.2.3 Antileprosy medicines	
Medicines used in the treatment of leprosy should never be used except in combination. Combination therapy is essential to prevent the emergence of drug resistance. Colour coded blister packs (MDT blister packs) containing standard two medicine (paucibacillary leprosy) or three medicine (multibacillary leprosy) combinations for adult and childhood leprosy should be used. MDT blister packs can be supplied free of charge through WHO.	
clofazimine	**Capsule:** 50 mg; 100 mg.
dapsone	**Tablet:** 25 mg; 50 mg; 100 mg.
rifampicin	**Solid oral dosage form:** 150 mg; 300 mg.
6.2.4 Antituberculosis medicines	
ethambutol	**Oral liquid:** 25 mg/ml **[c]**. **Tablet:** 100 mg to 400 mg (hydrochloride).
ethambutol + isoniazid	**Tablet:** 400 mg + 150 mg.
ethambutol + isoniazid + pyrazinamide + rifampicin	**Tablet:** 275 mg + 75 mg + 400 mg + 150 mg.
ethambutol + isoniazid + rifampicin	**Tablet:** 275 mg + 75 mg + 150 mg.

isoniazid	**Oral liquid:** 50 mg/5 ml **[c]**. **Tablet:** 100 mg to 300 mg. **Tablet (scored):** 50 mg.
isoniazid + pyrazinamide + rifampicin	**Tablet:** 75 mg + 400 mg + 150 mg. 150 mg + 500 mg + 150 mg **(For intermittent use three times weekly).**
isoniazid + rifampicin	**Tablet:** 75 mg + 150 mg; 150 mg + 300 mg. 60 mg + 60 mg **(For intermittent use three times weekly).** 150 mg + 150 mg **(For intermittent use three times weekly).**
pyrazinamide	**Oral liquid:** 30 mg/ml **[c]**. **Tablet:** 400 mg. **Tablet (dispersible):** 150 mg. **Tablet (scored):** 150 mg.
rifabutin	**Capsule:** 150 mg.* * For use only in patients with HIV receiving protease inhibitors.
rifampicin	**Oral liquid:** 20 mg/ml **[c]**. **Solid oral dosage form:** 150 mg; 300 mg.
streptomycin	**Powder for injection:** 1 g (as sulfate) in vial.
Complementary List	
Reserve second-line drugs for the treatment of multidrug-resistant tuberculosis (MDR-TB) should be used in specialized centres adhering to WHO standards for TB control.	
amikacin	***Powder for injection:*** *100 mg; 500 mg; 1 g (as sulfate) in vial.*
capreomycin	***Powder for injection:*** *1 g (as sulfate) in vial.*
cycloserine	***Solid oral dosage form:*** *250 mg.*
ethionamide	***Tablet:*** *125 mg; 250 mg.*
kanamycin	***Powder for injection:*** *1 g (as sulfate) in vial.*
*ofloxacin**	***Tablet:*** *200 mg; 400 mg.* * *Levofloxacin may be an alternative based on availability and programme considerations.*
p-aminosalicylic acid	***Granules:*** *4 g in sachet.* ***Tablet:*** *500 mg.*
6.3 Antifungal medicines	
clotrimazole	**Vaginal cream:** 1%; 10%. **Vaginal tablet:** 100 mg; 500 mg.

☐ fluconazole	**Capsule:** 50 mg. **Injection:** 2 mg/ml in vial. **Oral liquid:** 50 mg/5 ml.
griseofulvin	**Oral liquid:** 125 mg/5 ml **[c]**. **Solid oral dosage form:** 125 mg; 250 mg.
nystatin	**Lozenge:** 100 000 IU. **Oral liquid:** 50 mg/5 ml **[c]**; 100 000 IU/ml **[c]**. **Pessary:** 100 000 IU. **Tablet:** 100 000 IU; 500 000 IU.
Complementary List	
amphotericin B	***Powder for injection:*** *50 mg in vial.* *As sodium deoxycholate* ***or*** *liposomal complex.*
flucytosine	***Capsule:*** *250 mg.* ***Infusion:*** *2.5 g in 250 ml.*
potassium iodide	***Saturated solution.***
6.4 Antiviral medicines	
6.4.1 Antiherpes medicines	
☐ aciclovir	**Oral liquid:** 200 mg/5 ml **[c]**. **Powder for injection:** 250 mg (as sodium salt) in vial. **Tablet:** 200 mg.
6.4.2 Antiretrovirals	
Based on current evidence and experience of use, medicines in the following three classes of antiretrovirals are included as essential medicines for treatment and prevention of HIV (prevention of mother-to-child transmission and post-exposure prophylaxis). The Committee emphasizes the importance of using these products in accordance with global and national guidelines. The Committee recommends and endorses the use of fixed-dose combinations and the development of appropriate new fixed-dose combinations, including modified dosage forms, non-refrigerated products and paediatric dosage forms of assured pharmaceutical quality. Scored tablets can be used in children and therefore can be considered for inclusion in the listing of tablets, provided adequate quality products are available.	
6.4.2.1 Nucleoside/Nucleotide reverse transcriptase inhibitors	
abacavir (ABC)	**Oral liquid:** 100 mg (as sulfate)/5 ml. **Tablet:** 300 mg (as sulfate).

didanosine (ddI)	**Buffered powder for oral liquid:** 100 mg; 167 mg; 250 mg packets. **Capsule (unbuffered enteric-coated):** 125 mg; 200 mg; 250 mg; 400 mg. **Tablet (buffered chewable, dispersible):** 25 mg; 50 mg; 100 mg; 150 mg; 200 mg.
emtricitabine (FTC)* **a**	**Capsule:** 200 mg. **Oral liquid:** 10 mg/ml. * FTC is an acceptable alternative to 3TC, based on knowledge of the pharmacology, the resistance patterns and clinical trials of antiretrovirals. **a** >3 months.
lamivudine (3TC)	**Oral liquid:** 50 mg/5 ml. **Tablet:** 150 mg.
stavudine (d4T)	**Capsule:** 15 mg; 20 mg; 30 mg. **Powder for oral liquid:** 5 mg/5 ml.
tenofovir disoproxil fumarate (TDF)	**Tablet:** 300 mg (tenofovir disoproxil fumarate – equivalent to 245 mg tenofovir disoproxil).
zidovudine (ZDV **or** AZT)	**Capsule:** 100 mg; 250 mg. **Oral liquid:** 50 mg/5 ml. **Solution for IV infusion injection:** 10 mg/ml in 20-ml vial. **Tablet:** 300 mg.
6.4.2.2 Non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors	
efavirenz (EFV **or** EFZ) **a**	**Capsule:** 50 mg; 100 mg; 200 mg. **Oral liquid:** 150 mg/5 ml. **Tablet:** 600 mg. **a** >3 years **or** >10 kg weight.
nevirapine (NVP)	**Oral liquid:** 50 mg/5 ml. **Tablet:** 200 mg.
6.4.2.3 Protease inhibitors	
Selection of protease inhibitor(s) from the Model List will need to be determined by each country after consideration of international and national treatment guidelines and experience. Ritonavir is recommended for use in combination as a pharmacological booster, and not as an antiretroviral in its own right. All other protease inhibitors should be used in boosted forms (e.g. with ritonavir).	
atazanavir **a**	**Solid oral dosage form:** 100 mg; 150 mg; 300 mg (as sulfate). **a** >25 kg.
indinavir (IDV)	**Solid oral dosage form:** 400 mg (as sulfate).

lopinavir + ritonavir (LPV/r)	**Capsule:** 133.3 mg + 33.3 mg. **Oral liquid:** 400 mg + 100 mg/5 ml. **Tablet (heat stable):** 100 mg + 25 mg; 200 mg + 50 mg.
ritonavir	**Oral liquid:** 400 mg/5 ml. **Solid oral dosage form:** 100 mg. **Tablet (heat stable):** 25 mg; 100 mg.
saquinavir (SQV) **a**	**Solid oral dosage form:** 200 mg; 500 mg (as mesilate). **a** >25 kg.
FIXED-DOSE COMBINATIONS	
efavirenz + emtricitabine* + tenofovir	**Tablet:** 600 mg + 200 mg + 300 mg (disoproxil fumarate equivalent to 245 mg tenofovir disoproxil). * FTC is an acceptable alternative to 3TC, based on knowledge of the pharmacology, the resistance patterns and clinical trials of antiretrovirals.
emtricitabine* + tenofovir	**Tablet:** 200 mg + 300 mg (disoproxil fumarate equivalent to 245 mg tenofovir disoproxil). * FTC is an acceptable alternative to 3TC, based on knowledge of the pharmacology, the resistance patterns and clinical trials of antiretrovirals.
lamivudine + nevirapine + stavudine	**Tablet:** 150 mg + 200 mg + 30 mg. **Tablet (dispersible):** 30 mg + 50 mg + 6 mg **[c]**; 60 mg + 100 mg + 12 mg **[c]**.
lamivudine + nevirapine + zidovudine	**Tablet:** 30 mg + 50 mg + 60 mg **[c]**; 150 mg + 200 mg + 300 mg.
lamivudine + zidovudine	**Tablet:** 30 mg + 60 mg **[c]**; 150 mg + 300 mg.
6.4.3 Other antivirals	
oseltamivir*	**Capsule:** 30 mg; 45 mg; 75 mg (as phosphate). **Oral powder:** 12 mg/ml. * Oseltamivir should be used only in compliance with the WHO treatment guidelines, i.e. (1) for treatment of patients with severe or progressive clinical illness with confirmed or suspected influenza pandemic (H1N1) 2009, (2) for the treatment of patients with confirmed or suspected but uncomplicated illness due to pandemic influenza virus infection who were in higher risk groups, most notably for pregnant women and children under 2 years of age.

ribavirin*	**Injection for intravenous administration:** 800 mg and 1 g in 10-ml phosphate buffer solution. **Solid oral dosage form:** 200 mg; 400 mg; 600 mg. * For the treatment of viral haemorrhagic fevers only.
6.5 Antiprotozoal medicines	
6.5.1 Antiamoebic and antigiardiasis medicines	
diloxanide **a**	**Tablet:** 500 mg (furoate). **a** >25 kg.
□ metronidazole	**Injection:** 500 mg in 100-ml vial. **Oral liquid:** 200 mg (as benzoate)/5 ml. **Tablet:** 200 mg to 500 mg.
6.5.2 Antileishmaniasis medicines	
amphotericin B	**Powder for injection:** 50 mg in vial. As sodium deoxycholate **or** liposomal complex.
miltefosine	**Solid oral dosage form:** 10 mg; 50 mg.
paromomycin	**Solution for intramuscular injection:** 750 mg of paromomycin base (as the sulfate).
sodium stibogluconate **or** meglumine antimoniate	**Injection:** 100 mg/ml, 1 vial = 30 ml **or** 30%, equivalent to approximately 8.1% antimony (pentavalent) in 5-ml ampoule.
6.5.3 Antimalarial medicines	
6.5.3.1 For curative treatment	
Medicines for the treatment of *P. falciparum* malaria cases should be used in combination. The list currently recommends combinations according to treatment guidelines. The Committee recognizes that not all of these FDCs exist and encourages their development and rigorous testing. The Committee also encourages development and testing of rectal dosage formulations.	
amodiaquine*	**Tablet:** 153 mg **or** 200 mg (as hydrochloride). * To be used in combination with artesunate 50 mg.
artemether*	**Oily injection:** 80 mg/ml in 1-ml ampoule. * For use in the management of severe malaria.
artemether + lumefantrine*	**Tablet:** 20 mg + 120 mg. **Tablet (dispersible):** 20 mg + 120 mg **[c]**. * Not recommended in the first trimester of pregnancy **or** in children below 5 kg.

artesunate*	**Injection:** ampoules, containing 60 mg anhydrous artesunic acid with a separate ampoule of 5% sodium bicarbonate solution. For use in the management of severe malaria. **Rectal dosage form:** 50 mg **[c]**; 200 mg capsules (for pre-referral treatment of severe malaria only; patients should be taken to an appropriate health facility for follow-up care) **[c]**. **Tablet:** 50 mg. * To be used in combination with either amodiaquine, mefloquine **or** sulfadoxine + pyrimethamine.
artesunate + amodiaquine *	**Tablet:** 25 mg + 67.5 mg; 50 mg + 135 mg; 100 mg + 270 mg. * Other combinations that deliver the target doses required such as 153 mg **or** 200 mg (as hydrochloride) with 50 mg artesunate can be alternatives.
chloroquine*	**Oral liquid:** 50 mg (as phosphate **or** sulfate)/5 ml. **Tablet:** 100 mg; 150 mg (as phosphate **or** sulfate). * For use only for the treatment of *P.vivax* infection.
doxycycline*	**Capsule:** 100 mg (as hydrochloride **or** hyclate). **Tablet (dispersible):** 100 mg (as monohydrate). * For use only in combination with quinine.
mefloquine*	**Tablet:** 250 mg (as hydrochloride). * To be used in combination with artesunate 50 mg.
primaquine*	**Tablet:** 7.5 mg; 15 mg (as diphosphate). * Only for use to achieve radical cure of *P.vivax* and *P.ovale* infections, given for 14 days.
quinine*	**Injection:** 300 mg quinine hydrochloride/ml in 2-ml ampoule. **Tablet:** 300 mg (quinine sulfate) **or** 300 mg (quinine bisulfate). * For use only in the management of severe malaria, and should be used in combination with doxycycline.
sulfadoxine + pyrimethamine*	**Tablet:** 500 mg + 25 mg. * Only in combination with artesunate 50 mg.
6.5.3.2 For prophylaxis	
chloroquine*	**Oral liquid:** 50 mg (as phosphate **or** sulfate)/5 ml. **Tablet:** 150 mg (as phosphate **or** sulfate). * For use only in central American regions, for use for *P.vivax*.
doxycycline **a**	**Solid oral dosage form:** 100 mg (as hydrochloride **or** hyclate). **a** >8 years.

mefloquine **a**	**Tablet:** 250 mg (as hydrochloride). **a** >5 kg **or** >3 months.
proguanil*	**Tablet:** 100 mg (as hydrochloride). * For use only in combination with chloroquine.
6.5.4 Antipneumocystosis and antitoxoplasmosis medicines	
pyrimethamine	**Tablet:** 25 mg.
sulfadiazine	**Tablet:** 500 mg.
sulfamethoxazole + trimethoprim	**Injection:** 80 mg + 16 mg/ml in 5-ml ampoule; 80 mg + 16 mg/ml in 10-ml ampoule. **Oral liquid:** 200 mg + 40 mg/5 ml **[c]**. **Tablet:** 100 mg + 20 mg; 400 mg + 80 mg **[c]**.
Complementary List	
pentamidine	***Tablet:** 200 mg; 300 mg (as isethionate).*
6.5.5 Antitrypanosomal medicines	
6.5.5.1 African trypanosomiasis	
Medicines for the treatment of 1st stage African trypanosomiasis	
pentamidine*	**Powder for injection:** 200 mg (as isetionate) in vial. * To be used for the treatment of *Trypanosoma brucei gambiense* infection.
suramin sodium*	**Powder for injection:** 1 g in vial. * To be used for the treatment of the initial phase of *Trypanosoma brucei rhodesiense* infection.
Medicines for the treatment of 2nd stage African trypanosomiasis	
eflornithine*	**Injection:** 200 mg (hydrochloride)/ml in 100-ml bottle. * To be used for the treatment of *Trypanosoma brucei gambiense* infection.
melarsoprol	**Injection:** 3.6% solution, 5-ml ampoule (180 mg of active compound).
nifurtimox*	**Tablet:** 120 mg. * Only to be used in combination with eflornithine, for the treatment of *Trypanosoma brucei gambiense* infection.
Complementary List ***[c]***	
melarsoprol	***Injection:** 3.6% solution in 5-ml ampoule (180 mg of active compound).*
6.5.5.2 American trypanosomiasis	
benznidazole	**Tablet:** 100 mg.
nifurtimox	**Tablet:** 30 mg; 120 mg; 250 mg.

7. ANTIMIGRAINE MEDICINES	
7.1 For treatment of acute attack	
acetylsalicylic acid	**Tablet:** 300 mg to 500 mg.
ibuprofen **[c]**	**Tablet:** 200 mg; 400 mg.
paracetamol	**Oral liquid:** 125 mg/5 ml **[c]**. **Tablet:** 300 mg to 500 mg.
7.2 For prophylaxis	
□ propranolol	**Tablet:** 20 mg; 40 mg (hydrochloride).
8. ANTINEOPLASTIC, IMMUNOSUPPRESSIVES AND MEDICINES USED IN PALLIATIVE CARE	
8.1 Immunosuppressive medicines	
Complementary List	
azathioprine	***Powder for injection:*** *100 mg (as sodium salt) in vial.* ***Tablet (scored):*** *50 mg.*
ciclosporin	***Capsule:*** *25 mg.* ***Concentrate for injection:*** *50 mg/ml in 1-ml ampoule for organ transplantation.*
8.2 Cytotoxic and adjuvant medicines	
Complementary List	
allopurinol ***[c]***	***Tablet:*** *100 mg; 300 mg.*
asparaginase	***Powder for injection:*** *10 000 IU in vial.*
bleomycin	***Powder for injection:*** *15 mg (as sulfate) in vial.*
calcium folinate	***Injection:*** *3 mg/ml in 10-ml ampoule.* ***Tablet:*** *15 mg.*
□ *carboplatin*	***Injection:*** *50 mg/5 ml; 150 mg/15 ml; 450 mg/45 ml; 600 mg/60 ml.*
chlorambucil	***Tablet:*** *2 mg.*
cyclophosphamide	***Powder for injection:*** *500 mg in vial.* ***Tablet:*** *25 mg.*
cytarabine	***Powder for injection:*** *100 mg in vial.*
dacarbazine	***Powder for injection:*** *100 mg in vial.*
dactinomycin	***Powder for injection:*** *500 micrograms in vial.*
daunorubicin	***Powder for injection:*** *50 mg (hydrochloride) in vial.*
docetaxel	***Injection:*** *20 mg/ml; 40 mg/ml.*
doxorubicin	***Powder for injection:*** *10 mg; 50 mg (hydrochloride) in vial.*

etoposide	***Capsule:*** *100 mg.* ***Injection:*** *20 mg/ml in 5-ml ampoule.*
fluorouracil	***Injection:*** *50 mg/ml in 5-ml ampoule.*
hydroxycarbamide	***Solid oral dosage form:*** *200 mg; 250 mg; 300 mg; 400 mg; 500 mg; 1 g.*
ifosfamide	***Powder for injection:*** *1 g vial; 2 g vial.*
mercaptopurine	***Tablet:*** *50 mg.*
mesna	***Injection:*** *100 mg/ml in 4-ml and 10-ml ampoules.* ***Tablet:*** *400 mg; 600 mg.*
methotrexate	***Powder for injection:*** *50 mg (as sodium salt) in vial.* ***Tablet:*** *2.5 mg (as sodium salt).*
paclitaxel	***Powder for injection:*** *6 mg/ml.*
procarbazine	***Capsule:*** *50 mg (as hydrochloride).*
thioguanine **[c]**	***Solid oral dosage form:*** *40 mg.*
vinblastine	***Powder for injection:*** *10 mg (sulfate) in vial.*
vincristine	***Powder for injection:*** *1 mg; 5 mg (sulfate) in vial.*
8.3 Hormones and antihormones	
Complementary List	
dexamethasone	***Injection:*** *4 mg/ml in 1-ml ampoule (as disodium phosphate salt).* ***Oral liquid:*** *2 mg/5 ml* **[c]**.
hydrocortisone	***Powder for injection:*** *100 mg (as sodium succinate) in vial.*
methylprednisolone **[c]**	***Injection:*** *40 mg/ml (as sodium succinate) in 1-ml single dose vial and 5-ml multidose vials; 80 mg/ml (as sodium succinate) in 1-ml single dose vial.*
□ *prednisolone*	***Oral liquid:*** *5 mg/ml* **[c]**. ***Tablet:*** *5 mg; 25 mg.*
tamoxifen	***Tablet:*** *10 mg; 20 mg (as citrate).*
8.4 Medicines used in palliative care	
The WHO Expert Committee recognizes the importance of listing specific medicines in the Palliative Care Section. Some medicines currently used in palliative care are included in the relevant sections of the Model List, according to their therapeutic use, e.g. analgesics. The Guidelines for Palliative Care that were referenced in the previous list are in need of update. The Committee expects applications for medicines needed for palliative care to be submitted for the next meeting.	
amitriptyline **[c]**	**Tablet:** 10 mg; 25 mg.
cyclizine **[c]**	**Injection:** 50 mg/ml. **Tablet:** 50 mg.

dexamethasone **[c]**	**Injection:** 4 mg/ml in 1-ml ampoule (as disodium phosphate salt). **Tablet:** 2 mg.
diazepam **[c]**	**Injection:** 5 mg/ml. **Oral liquid:** 2 mg/5 ml. **Rectal solution:** 2.5 mg; 5 mg; 10 mg. **Tablet:** 5 mg; 10 mg.
docusate sodium **[c]**	**Capsule:** 100 mg. **Oral liquid:** 50 mg/5 ml.
fluoxetine **a** **[c]**	**Solid oral dosage form:** 20 mg (as hydrochloride). **a** >8 years.
hyoscine hydrobromide **[c]**	**Injection:** 400 micrograms/ml; 600 micrograms/ml. **Transdermal patches:** 1 mg/72 hours.
ibuprofen **a** **[c]**	**Oral liquid:** 200 mg/5 ml. **Tablet:** 200 mg; 400 mg; 600 mg. **a** Not in children less than 3 months.
lactulose **[c]**	**Oral liquid:** 3.1-3.7 g/5 ml.
midazolam **[c]**	**Injection:** 1 mg/ml; 5 mg/ml.
morphine **[c]**	**Granules (modified release) (to mix with water):** 20 mg; 30 mg; 60 mg; 100 mg; 200 mg. **Injection:** 10 mg/ml. **Oral liquid:** 10 mg/5 ml. **Tablet (controlled release):** 10 mg; 30 mg; 60 mg. **Tablet (immediate release):** 10 mg.
ondansetron **[c]** **a**	**Injection:** 2 mg base/ml in 2-ml ampoule (as hydrochloride). **Oral liquid:** 4 mg base/5 ml. **Solid oral dosage form:** Eq 4 mg base; Eq 8 mg base. **a** >1 month.
senna **[c]**	**Oral liquid:** 7.5 mg/5 ml.
9. ANTIPARKINSONISM MEDICINES	
biperiden	**Injection:** 5 mg (lactate) in 1-ml ampoule. **Tablet:** 2 mg (hydrochloride).
levodopa + ☐ carbidopa	**Tablet:** 100 mg + 10 mg; 250 mg + 25 mg.

10. MEDICINES AFFECTING THE BLOOD	
10.1 Antianaemia medicines	
ferrous salt	**Oral liquid:** equivalent to 25 mg iron (as sulfate)/ml. **Tablet:** equivalent to 60 mg iron.
ferrous salt + folic acid	**Tablet** equivalent to 60 mg iron + 400 micrograms folic acid (Nutritional supplement for use during pregnancy).
folic acid	**Tablet:** 1 mg; 5 mg.
hydroxocobalamin	**Injection:** 1 mg (as acetate, hydrochloride **or** as sulfate) in 1-ml ampoule.
10.2 Medicines affecting coagulation	
heparin sodium	**Injection:** 1000 IU/ml; 5000 IU/ml; 20 000 IU/ml in 1-ml ampoule.
phytomenadione	**Injection:** 1 mg/ml **[c]**; 10 mg/ml in 5-ml ampoule. **Tablet:** 10 mg.
protamine sulfate	**Injection:** 10 mg/ml in 5-ml ampoule.
tranexamic acid	**Injection:** 100 mg/ml in 10-ml ampoule.
☐ warfarin	**Tablet:** 1 mg; 2 mg; 5 mg (sodium salt).
Complementary List [c]	
heparin sodium	***Injection:** 1000 IU/ml; 5000 IU/ml in 1-ml ampoule.*
protamine sulfate	***Injection:** 10 mg/ml in 5-ml ampoule.*
☐ *warfarin*	***Tablet:** 0.5 mg; 1 mg; 2 mg; 5 mg (sodium salt).*
10.3 Other medicines for haemoglobinopathies	
Complementary List	
*deferoxamine**	***Powder for injection:** 500 mg (mesilate) in vial.* ** Deferasirox oral form may be an alternative, depending on cost and availability.*
hydroxycarbamide	***Solid oral dosage form:** 200 mg; 500 mg; 1 g.*
11. BLOOD PRODUCTS AND PLASMA SUBSTITUTES	
11.1 Plasma substitutes	
☐ dextran 70*	**Injectable solution:** 6%. * Polygeline, injectable solution, 3.5% is considered as equivalent.
11.2 Plasma fractions for specific use	
All plasma fractions should comply with the WHO Requirements for the Collection, Processing and Quality Control of Blood, Blood Components and Plasma Derivatives (Revised 1992). (WHO Technical Report Series, No. 840, 1994, Annex 2).	
Complementary List	
☐ *factor VIII concentrate*	***Dried.***

☐ *factor IX complex (coagulation factors, II, VII, IX, X) concentrate*	***Dried.***
human normal immunoglobulin	***Intramuscular administration:*** *16% protein solution.** ***Intravenous administration:*** *5%; 10% protein solution.*** ***Subcutaneous administration:*** *15%; 16% protein solution.** * *Indicated for primary immune deficiency.* ** *Indicated for primary immune deficiency and Kawasaki disease.*
12. CARDIOVASCULAR MEDICINES	
12.1 Antianginal medicines	
☐ bisoprolol*	**Tablet:** 1.25 mg; 5 mg. * ☐ includes metoprolol and carvedilol as alternatives.
glyceryl trinitrate	**Tablet (sublingual):** 500 micrograms.
☐ isosorbide dinitrate	**Tablet (sublingual):** 5 mg.
verapamil	**Tablet:** 40 mg; 80 mg (hydrochloride).
12.2 Antiarrhythmic medicines	
☐ bisoprolol*	**Tablet:** 1.25 mg; 5 mg. * ☐ includes metoprolol and carvedilol as alternatives.
digoxin	**Injection:** 250 micrograms/ml in 2-ml ampoule. **Oral liquid:** 50 micrograms/ml. **Tablet:** 62.5 micrograms; 250 micrograms.
epinephrine (adrenaline)	**Injection:** 100 micrograms/ml (as acid tartrate **or** hydrochloride) in 10-ml ampoule.
lidocaine	**Injection:** 20 mg (hydrochloride)/ml in 5-ml ampoule.
verapamil	**Injection:** 2.5 mg (hydrochloride)/ml in 2-ml ampoule. **Tablet:** 40 mg; 80 mg (hydrochloride).
Complementary List	
amiodarone	***Injection:*** *50 mg/ml in 3-ml ampoule (hydrochloride).* ***Tablet (HCl):*** *100 mg; 200 mg; 400 mg (hydrochloride).*
12.3 Antihypertensive medicines	
☐ amlodipine	**Tablet:** 5 mg (as maleate, mesylate **or** besylate).
☐ bisoprolol*	**Tablet:** 1.25 mg; 5 mg. * ☐ includes metoprolol and carvedilol as alternatives.
☐ enalapril	**Tablet:** 2.5 mg; 5 mg (as hydrogen maleate).

hydralazine*	**Powder for injection:** 20 mg (hydrochloride) in ampoule. **Tablet:** 25 mg; 50 mg (hydrochloride). * Hydralazine is listed for use in the acute management of severe pregnancy-induced hypertension only. Its use in the treatment of essential hypertension is not recommended in view of the availability of more evidence of efficacy and safety of other medicines.
□ hydrochlorothiazide	**Oral liquid:** 50 mg/5 ml. **Solid oral dosage form:** 12.5 mg; 25 mg.
methyldopa*	**Tablet:** 250 mg. * Methyldopa is listed for use in the management of pregnancy-induced hypertension only. Its use in the treatment of essential hypertension is not recommended in view of the availability of more evidence of efficacy and safety of other medicines.
Complementary List	
sodium nitroprusside	***Powder for infusion:*** *50 mg in ampoule.*
12.4 Medicines used in heart failure	
□ bisoprolol*	**Tablet:** 1.25 mg; 5 mg. *□ includes metoprolol and carvedilol as alternatives.
digoxin	**Injection:** 250 micrograms/ml in 2-ml ampoule. **Oral liquid:** 50 micrograms/ml. **Tablet:** 62.5 micrograms; 250 micrograms.
□ enalapril	**Tablet:** 2.5 mg; 5 mg (as hydrogen maleate).
□ furosemide	**Injection:** 10 mg/ml in 2-ml ampoule. **Oral liquid:** 20 mg/5 ml **[c]**. **Tablet:** 40 mg.
□ hydrochlorothiazide	**Oral liquid:** 50 mg/5 ml. **Solid oral dosage form:** 25 mg.
Complementary List	
dopamine	***Injection:*** *40 mg/ml (hydrochloride) in 5-ml vial.*
12.5 Antithrombotic medicines	
acetylsalicylic acid	**Tablet:** 100 mg.
Complementary List	
streptokinase	***Powder for injection:*** *1.5 million IU in vial.*

12.6 Lipid-lowering agents	
☐ simvastatin*	**Tablet:** 5 mg; 10 mg; 20 mg; 40 mg. * For use in high-risk patients.
13. DERMATOLOGICAL MEDICINES (topical)	
13.1 Antifungal medicines	
☐ miconazole	**Cream or ointment:** 2% (nitrate).
selenium sulfide	**Detergent-based suspension:** 2%.
sodium thiosulfate	**Solution:** 15%.
terbinafine	**Cream:** 1% **or Ointment:** 1% terbinafine hydrochloride.
13.2 Anti-infective medicines	
mupirocin	**Cream (as mupirocin calcium):** 2%. **Ointment:** 2%.
potassium permanganate	**Aqueous solution:** 1:10 000.
silver sulfadiazine **a**	**Cream:** 1%. **a** >2 months.
13.3 Anti-inflammatory and antipruritic medicines	
☐ betamethasone **a**	**Cream or ointment:** 0.1% (as valerate). **a** Hydrocortisone preferred in neonates.
☐ calamine	**Lotion.**
☐ hydrocortisone	**Cream or ointment:** 1% (acetate).
13.4 Medicines affecting skin differentiation and proliferation	
benzoyl peroxide	**Cream or lotion:** 5%.
coal tar	**Solution:** 5%.
dithranol*	**Ointment:** 0.1% to 2%. * The Expert Committee has requested a review of the comparative effectiveness and safety, for possible deletion of this medicine at its next meeting.
fluorouracil	**Ointment:** 5%.
☐ podophyllum resin	**Solution:** 10% to 25%.
salicylic acid	**Solution:** 5%.
urea	**Cream or ointment:** 5%; 10%.

13.5 Scabicides and pediculicides	
☐ benzyl benzoate **a**	**Lotion:** 25%. **a** >2 years.
permethrin	**Cream:** 5%. **Lotion:** 1%.
14. DIAGNOSTIC AGENTS	
14.1 Ophthalmic medicines	
fluorescein	**Eye drops:** 1% (sodium salt).
☐ tropicamide	**Eye drops:** 0.5%.
14.2 Radiocontrast media	
☐ amidotrizoate	**Injection:** 140 mg to 420 mg iodine (as sodium **or** meglumine salt)/ml in 20-ml ampoule.
barium sulfate	**Aqueous suspension.**
☐ iohexol	**Injection:** 140 mg to 350 mg iodine/ml in 5-ml; 10-ml; 20-ml ampoules.
Complementary List	
barium sulfate ***[c]***	***Aqueous suspension.***
☐ *meglumine iotroxate*	***Solution:*** *5 g to 8 g iodine in 100 ml to 250 ml.*
15. DISINFECTANTS AND ANTISEPTICS	
15.1 Antiseptics	
☐ chlorhexidine	**Solution:** 5% (digluconate); 20% (digluconate) (needs to be diluted prior to use for cord care) **[c]**.
☐ ethanol	**Solution:** 70% (denatured).
☐ polyvidone iodine	**Solution:** 10% (equivalent to 1% available iodine).
15.2 Disinfectants	
☐ chlorine base compound	**Powder:** (0.1% available chlorine) for solution.
☐ chloroxylenol	**Solution:** 4.8%.
glutaral	**Solution:** 2%.
16. DIURETICS	
amiloride	**Tablet:** 5 mg (hydrochloride).
☐ furosemide	**Injection:** 10 mg/ml in 2-ml ampoule. **Oral liquid:** 20 mg/5 ml **[c]**. **Tablet:** 10 mg **[c]**; 20 mg **[c]**; 40 mg.
☐ hydrochlorothiazide	**Solid oral dosage form:** 25 mg.
mannitol	**Injectable solution:** 10%; 20%.

spironolactone	**Tablet:** 25 mg.
Complementary List [c]	
☐ *hydrochlorothiazide*	***Tablet (scored):*** *25 mg.*
mannitol	***Injectable solution:*** *10%; 20%.*
spironolactone	***Oral liquid:*** *5 mg/5 ml; 10 mg/5 ml; 25 mg/5 ml.* ***Tablet:*** *25 mg.*
17. GASTROINTESTINAL MEDICINES	
Complementary List [c]	
☐ *pancreatic enzymes*	*Age-appropriate formulations and doses including lipase, protease and amylase.*
17.1 Antiulcer medicines	
☐ omeprazole	**Powder for oral liquid:** 20 mg; 40 mg sachets. **Solid oral dosage form:** 10 mg; 20 mg; 40 mg.
☐ ranitidine*	**Injection:** 25 mg/ml (as hydrochloride) in 2-ml ampoule. **Oral liquid:** 75 mg/5 ml (as hydrochloride). **Tablet:** 150 mg (as hydrochloride). * The Expert Committee has requested a review of the comparative effectiveness and safety, for possible deletion of this class of medicine at its next meeting.
17.2 Antiemetic medicines	
dexamethasone	**Injection:** 4 mg/ml in 1-ml ampoule (as disodium phosphate salt). **Oral liquid:** 0.5 mg/5 ml; 2 mg/5 ml. **Solid oral dosage form:** 0.5 mg; 0.75 mg; 1.5 mg; 4 mg.
metoclopramide **a**	**Injection:** 5 mg (hydrochloride)/ml in 2-ml ampoule. **Oral liquid:** 5 mg/5 ml **[c]**. **Tablet:** 10 mg (hydrochloride). **a** Not in neonates.
ondansetron **a**	**Injection:** 2 mg base/ml in 2-ml ampoule (as hydrochloride). **Oral liquid:** 4 mg base/5 ml. **Solid oral dosage form:** Eq 4 mg base; Eq 8 mg base; Eq 24 mg base. **a** >1 month.
17.3 Anti-inflammatory medicines	
☐ sulfasalazine	**Retention enema.** **Suppository:** 500 mg. **Tablet:** 500 mg.

Complementary List	
□ *hydrocortisone*	***Retention enema.*** ***Suppository:*** *25 mg (acetate).* (the □ only applies to hydrocortisone retention enema).
17.4 Laxatives	
□ senna	**Tablet:** 7.5 mg (sennosides) (or traditional dosage forms).
17.5 Medicines used in diarrhoea	
17.5.1 Oral rehydration	
oral rehydration salts	glucose: 75 mEq sodium: 75 mEq **or** mmol/L chloride: 65 mEq **or** mmol/L potassium: 20 mEq **or** mmol/L citrate: 10 mmol/L osmolarity: 245 mOsm/L glucose: 13.5 g/L sodium chloride: 2.6 g/L potassium chloride: 1.5 g/L trisodium citrate dihydrate+: 2.9 g/L + trisodium citrate dihydrate may be replaced by sodium hydrogen carbonate (sodium bicarbonate) 2.5 g/L. However, as the stability of this latter formulation is very poor under tropical conditions, it is only recommended when manufactured for immediate use. **Powder for dilution** in 200 ml; 500 ml; 1 L.
17.5.2 Medicines for diarrhoea in children	
zinc sulfate*	**Solid oral dosage form:** 20 mg. * In acute diarrhoea zinc sulfate should be used as an adjunct to oral rehydration salts.
18. HORMONES, OTHER ENDOCRINE MEDICINES AND CONTRACEPTIVES	
18.1 Adrenal hormones and synthetic substitutes	
fludrocortisone	**Tablet:** 100 micrograms (acetate).
hydrocortisone	**Tablet:** 5 mg; 10 mg; 20 mg.
18.2 Androgens	
Complementary List	
testosterone	***Injection:*** *200 mg (enanthate) in 1-ml ampoule.*

18.3 Contraceptives	
18.3.1 Oral hormonal contraceptives	
☐ ethinylestradiol + ☐ levonorgestrel	**Tablet:** 30 micrograms + 150 micrograms.
☐ ethinylestradiol + ☐ norethisterone	**Tablet:** 35 micrograms + 1 mg.
levonorgestrel	**Tablet:** 30 micrograms; 750 micrograms (pack of two); 1.5 mg.
18.3.2 Injectable hormonal contraceptives	
estradiol cypionate + medroxyprogesterone acetate	**Injection:** 5 mg + 25 mg.
medroxyprogesterone acetate	**Depot injection:** 150 mg/ml in 1-ml vial.
norethisterone enantate	**Oily solution:** 200 mg/ml in 1-ml ampoule.
18.3.3 Intrauterine devices	
copper-containing device	
18.3.4 Barrier methods	
condoms	
diaphragms	
18.3.5 Implantable contraceptives	
levonorgestrel-releasing implant	Two-rod levonorgestrel-releasing implant, each rod containing 75 mg of levonorgestrel (150 mg total).
18.4 Estrogens	
18.5 Insulins and other medicines used for diabetes	
glibenclamide	**Tablet:** 2.5 mg; 5 mg.
glucagon	**Injection:** 1 mg/ml.
insulin injection (soluble)	**Injection:** 40 IU/ml in 10-ml vial; 100 IU/ml in 10-ml vial.
intermediate-acting insulin	**Injection:** 40 IU/ml in 10-ml vial; 100 IU/ml in 10-ml vial (as compound insulin zinc suspension **or** isophane insulin).
metformin	**Tablet:** 500 mg (hydrochloride).
Complementary List ***[c]***	
metformin	***Tablet:*** *500 mg (hydrochloride).*
18.6 Ovulation inducers	
Complementary List	
clomifene	***Tablet:*** *50 mg (citrate).*
18.7 Progestogens	
☐ medroxyprogesterone acetate	**Tablet:** 5 mg.

18.8 Thyroid hormones and antithyroid medicines	
levothyroxine	**Tablet:** 25 micrograms **[c]**; 50 micrograms; 100 micrograms (sodium salt).
potassium iodide	**Tablet:** 60 mg.
□ propylthiouracil	**Tablet:** 50 mg.
Complementary List [c]	
Lugol's solution	***Oral liquid:*** *about 130 mg total iodine/ml.*
potassium iodide	***Tablet:*** *60 mg.*
propylthiouracil	***Tablet:*** *50 mg.*
19. IMMUNOLOGICALS	
19.1 Diagnostic agents	
All tuberculins should comply with the WHO Requirements for Tuberculins (Revised 1985). WHO Expert Committee on Biological Standardization. Thirty-sixth report. (WHO Technical Report Series, No. 745, 1987, Annex 1).	
tuberculin, purified protein derivative (PPD)	**Injection.**
19.2 Sera and immunoglobulins	
All plasma fractions should comply with the WHO Requirements for the Collection, Processing and Quality Control of Blood, Blood Components and Plasma Derivatives (Revised 1992). WHO Expert Committee on Biological Standardization. Forty-third report. (WHO Technical Report Series, No. 840, 1994, Annex 2).	
anti-D immunoglobulin (human)	**Injection:** 250 micrograms in single-dose vial.
antitetanus immunoglobulin (human)	**Injection:** 500 IU in vial.
antivenom immunoglobulin*	**Injection.** * Exact type to be defined locally.
diphtheria antitoxin	**Injection:** 10 000 IU; 20 000 IU in vial.
□ rabies immunoglobulin	**Injection:** 150 IU/ml in vial.
19.3 Vaccines	
Selection of vaccines from the Model List will need to be determined by each country after consideration of international recommendations, epidemiology and national priorities. The list below details the vaccines for which there is either a recommendation from the Strategic Advisory Group of Experts on Immunization (SAGE) (http://www.who.int/immunization/sage_conclusions/en/index.html) and/or a WHO position paper (http://www.who.int/immunization/documents/positionpapers/en/index.html). This site will be updated as new position papers are published and contains the most recent information and recommendations. All vaccines should comply with the WHO Requirements for Biological Substances.	
BCG vaccine	
cholera vaccine	
diphtheria vaccine	

Haemophilus influenzae type b vaccine	
hepatitis A vaccine	
hepatitis B vaccine	
influenza vaccine	
Japanese encephalitis vaccine	
measles vaccine	
meningococcal meningitis vaccine	
mumps vaccine	
pertussis vaccine	
pneumococcal vaccine	
poliomyelitis vaccine	
rabies vaccine	
rotavirus vaccine	
rubella vaccine	
tetanus vaccine	
typhoid vaccine	
varicella vaccine	
yellow fever vaccine	
20. MUSCLE RELAXANTS (PERIPHERALLY-ACTING) AND CHOLINESTERASE INHIBITORS The Expert Committee has requested a review of this section at its next meeting.	
☐ atracurium	**Injection:** 10 mg/ml (besylate).
neostigmine	**Injection:** 500 micrograms in 1-ml ampoule; 2.5 mg (metilsulfate) in 1-ml ampoule. **Tablet:** 15 mg (bromide).
suxamethonium	**Injection:** 50 mg (chloride)/ml in 2-ml ampoule. **Powder for injection** (chloride), in vial.
☐ vecuronium **[c]**	**Powder for injection:** 10 mg (bromide) in vial.
Complementary List	
pyridostigmine	***Injection:*** *1 mg in 1-ml ampoule.* ***Tablet:*** *60 mg (bromide).*
☐ *vecuronium*	***Powder for injection:*** *10 mg (bromide) in vial.*
21. OPHTHALMOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS	
This section will be reviewed at the next meeting of the Expert Committee.	

21.1 Anti-infective agents	
aciclovir	**Ointment:** 3% W/W.
☐ gentamicin	**Solution (eye drops):** 0.3% (sulfate).
☐ tetracycline	**Eye ointment:** 1% (hydrochloride).
21.2 Anti-inflammatory agents	
☐ prednisolone	**Solution (eye drops):** 0.5% (sodium phosphate).
21.3 Local anaesthetics	
☐ tetracaine **a**	**Solution (eye drops):** 0.5% (hydrochloride). **a** Not in preterm neonates.
21.4 Miotics and antiglaucoma medicines	
acetazolamide	**Tablet:** 250 mg.
☐ pilocarpine	**Solution (eye drops):** 2%; 4% (hydrochloride **or** nitrate).
☐ timolol	**Solution (eye drops):** 0.25%; 0.5% (as hydrogen maleate).
21.5 Mydriatics	
atropine* **a**	**Solution (eye drops):** 0.1%; 0.5%; 1% (sulfate). * **[c] Or** homatropine (hydrobromide) **or** cyclopentolate (hydrochloride). **a** >3 months.
Complementary List	
epinephrine (adrenaline)	***Solution (eye drops):*** *2% (as hydrochloride).*
22. OXYTOCICS AND ANTIOXYTOCICS	
22.1 Oxytocics	
☐ ergometrine	**Injection:** 200 micrograms (hydrogen maleate) in 1-ml ampoule.
misoprostol	**Tablet:** 200 micrograms.* * For management of incomplete abortion and miscarriage, and for prevention of postpartum haemorrhage where oxytocin is not available or cannot be safely used. **Vaginal tablet:** 25 micrograms.* * Only for use for induction of labour where appropriate facilities are available.
oxytocin	**Injection:** 10 IU in 1-ml.

Complementary List	
mifepristone – misoprostol** *Where permitted under national law and where culturally acceptable.*	***Tablet** 200 mg – **tablet** 200 micrograms.* ** Requires close medical supervision.*
22.2 Antioxytocics (tocolytics)	
nifedipine	**Immediate-release capsule:** 10 mg.
23. PERITONEAL DIALYSIS SOLUTION	
Complementary List	
intraperitoneal dialysis solution (of appropriate composition)	***Parenteral solution.***
24. MEDICINES FOR MENTAL AND BEHAVIOURAL DISORDERS	
24.1 Medicines used in psychotic disorders	
☐ chlorpromazine	**Injection:** 25 mg (hydrochloride)/ml in 2-ml ampoule. **Oral liquid:** 25 mg (hydrochloride)/5 ml. **Tablet:** 100 mg (hydrochloride).
☐ fluphenazine	**Injection:** 25 mg (decanoate **or** enantate) in 1-ml ampoule.
☐ haloperidol	**Injection:** 5 mg in 1-ml ampoule. **Tablet:** 2 mg; 5 mg.
Complementary List [c]	
chlorpromazine	***Injection:** 25 mg (hydrochloride)/ml in 2-ml ampoule.* ***Oral liquid:** 25 mg (hydrochloride)/5 ml.* ***Tablet:** 10 mg; 25 mg; 50 mg; 100 mg (hydrochloride).*
haloperidol	***Injection:** 5 mg in 1-ml ampoule.* ***Oral liquid:** 2 mg/ml.* ***Solid oral dosage form:** 0.5 mg; 2 mg; 5 mg.*
24.2 Medicines used in mood disorders	
24.2.1 Medicines used in depressive disorders	
☐ amitriptyline	**Tablet:** 25 mg (hydrochloride).
fluoxetine	**Solid oral dosage form:** 20 mg (as hydrochloride).
Complementary List [c]	
fluoxetine **a**	***Solid oral dosage form:** 20 mg (as hydrochloride).* **a** >8 years.

24.2.2 Medicines used in bipolar disorders	
carbamazepine	**Tablet (scored):** 100 mg; 200 mg.
lithium carbonate	**Solid oral dosage form:** 300 mg.
valproic acid (sodium valproate)	**Tablet (enteric-coated):** 200 mg; 500 mg (sodium valproate).
24.3 Medicines for anxiety disorders	
☐ diazepam	**Tablet (scored):** 2 mg; 5 mg.
24.4 Medicines used for obsessive compulsive disorders	
clomipramine	**Capsule:** 10 mg; 25 mg (hydrochloride).
24.5 Medicines for disorders due to psychoactive substance use	
nicotine replacement therapy (NRT)	**Chewing gum:** 2 mg; 4 mg (as polacrilex). **Transdermal patch:** 5 mg to 30 mg/16 hrs; 7 mg to 21 mg/24 hrs.
Complementary List	
☐ *methadone**	***Concentrate for oral liquid:*** *5 mg/ml; 10 mg/ml (hydrochloride).* ***Oral liquid:*** *5 mg/5 ml; 10 mg/5 ml (hydrochloride).* ** The square box is added to include buprenorphine. The medicines should only be used within an established support programme.*
25. MEDICINES ACTING ON THE RESPIRATORY TRACT	
25.1 Antiasthmatic and medicines for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease	
☐ beclometasone	**Inhalation (aerosol):** 50 micrograms (dipropionate) per dose; 100 micrograms (dipropionate) per dose (as CFC free forms).
☐ budesonide **[c]**	**Inhalation (aerosol):** 100 micrograms per dose; 200 micrograms per dose.
epinephrine (adrenaline)	**Injection:** 1 mg (as hydrochloride **or** hydrogen tartrate) in 1-ml ampoule.
ipratropium bromide	**Inhalation (aerosol):** 20 micrograms/metered dose.
☐ salbutamol	**Inhalation (aerosol):** 100 micrograms (as sulfate) per dose. **Injection:** 50 micrograms (as sulfate)/ml in 5-ml ampoule. **Metered dose inhaler (aerosol):** 100 micrograms (as sulfate) per dose. **Respirator solution for use in nebulizers:** 5 mg (as sulfate)/ml.
26. SOLUTIONS CORRECTING WATER, ELECTROLYTE AND ACID-BASE DISTURBANCES	
26.1 Oral	
oral rehydration salts	See section 17.5.1.
potassium chloride	**Powder for solution.**

26.2 Parenteral	
glucose	**Injectable solution:** 5% (isotonic); 10% (hypertonic); 50% (hypertonic).
glucose with sodium chloride	**Injectable solution:** 4% glucose, 0.18% sodium chloride (equivalent to Na+30 mmol/L, Cl- 30 mmol/L). **Injectable solution:** 5% glucose, 0.9% sodium chloride (equivalent to 150 mmol/L Na+ and 150 mmol/L Cl-); 5% glucose, 0.45% sodium chloride (equivalent to 75 mmol/L Na+ and 75 mmol/L Cl-) **[c]**.
potassium chloride	**Solution:** 11.2% in 20-ml ampoule (equivalent to K+ 1.5 mmol/ml, Cl- 1.5 mmol/ml). **Solution for dilution:** 7.5% (equivalent to K 1 mmol/ml and Cl 1 mmol/ml) **[c]**; 15% (equivalent to K 2 mmol/ml and Cl 2 mmol/ml) **[c]**.
sodium chloride	**Injectable solution:** 0.9% isotonic (equivalent to Na+ 154 mmol/L, Cl- 154 mmol/L).
sodium hydrogen carbonate	**Injectable solution:** 1.4% isotonic (equivalent to Na+ 167 mmol/L, HCO_3- 167 mmol/L). **Solution:** 8.4% in 10-ml ampoule (equivalent to Na+1000 mmol/L, HCO_3-1000 mmol/L).
☐ sodium lactate, compound solution	**Injectable solution.**
26.3 Miscellaneous	
water for injection	2-ml; 5-ml; 10-ml ampoules.
27. VITAMINS AND MINERALS	
ascorbic acid	**Tablet:** 50 mg.
cholecalciferol* **[c]**	**Oral liquid:** 400 IU/ml. **Solid oral dosage form:** 400 IU; 1000 IU. * Ergocalciferol can be used as an alternative.
☐ ergocalciferol	**Oral liquid:** 250 micrograms/ml (10 000 IU/ml). **Solid oral dosage form:** 1.25 mg (50 000 IU).
iodine	**Capsule:** 200 mg. **Iodized oil:** 1 ml (480 mg iodine); 0.5 ml (240 mg iodine) in ampoule (oral **or** injectable); 0.57 ml (308 mg iodine) in dispenser bottle.
☐ nicotinamide	**Tablet:** 50 mg.
pyridoxine	**Tablet:** 25 mg (hydrochloride).

retinol	**Capsule:** 50 000 IU; 100 000 IU; 200 000 IU (as palmitate). **Oral oily solution:** 100 000 IU (as palmitate)/ml in multidose dispenser. **Tablet (sugar-coated):** 10 000 IU (as palmitate). **Water-miscible injection:** 100 000 IU (as palmitate) in 2-ml ampoule.
riboflavin	**Tablet:** 5 mg.
sodium fluoride	In any appropriate topical formulation.
thiamine	**Tablet:** 50 mg (hydrochloride).
Complementary List	
calcium gluconate	***Injection:*** *100 mg/ml in 10-ml ampoule.*
28. EAR, NOSE AND THROAT CONDITIONS IN CHILDREN [c]	
acetic acid	**Topical:** 2%, in alcohol.
☐ budesonide	**Nasal spray:** 100 micrograms per dose.
☐ ciprofloxacin	**Topical:** 0.3% drops (as hydrochloride).
☐ xylometazoline [a]	**Nasal spray:** 0.05%. [a] Not in children less than 3 months.
29. SPECIFIC MEDICINES FOR NEONATAL CARE [c]	
caffeine citrate	**Injection:** 20 mg/ml (equivalent to 10 mg caffeine base/ml). **Oral liquid:** 20 mg/ml (equivalent to 10 mg caffeine base/ml).
Complementary List	
☐ *ibuprofen*	***Solution for injection***: 5 mg/ml.
☐ *prostaglandin E*	***Solution for injection:*** ***Prostaglandin E1:*** 0.5 mg/ml in alcohol. ***Prostaglandin E2:*** 1 mg/ml.
surfactant	***Suspension for intratracheal instillation:*** *25 mg/ml* ***or*** *80 mg/ml.*

Main references

Australian Medicines Handbook. Adelaide, 2011.
http://www.amh.net.au

British national formulary. British Medical Association and Royal Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain, London, 2012.
http://bnf.org

British national formulary for children. British Medical Association and Royal Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain, London, 2012.

Vidal dictionary, Paris, 2011.
http://www.vidal.fr

Drugs used in bacterial infections. World Health Organisation, Geneva, 2003.
http://www.who.int/medicines/library/bacterial_model_pres/bacterial_content.shtml

Drugs in pregnancy and lactation. G.G. Briggs and al., Philadelphia, 2002.

Guidelines for Drug Donations. World Health Organisation, Geneva, 2000.

Répertoire commenté des médicaments. Belgian Centre for Pharmacotherapeutic information, Brussels, 2011.
http://www.cbip.be

Prescrire. Numerous articles published between 2000 and 2012.
http://www.prescrire.org

Prescrire. Petit manuel de pharmacovigilance et pharmacie clinique. Hors-série 2011.

Stability of essential drugs in tropical climate. World Health Organisation, Geneva, 1994.

The extra pharmacopoeia. Martindale, London, 2012.

WHO Model Formulary. World Health Organisation, Geneva, 2008.
http://www.who.int/selection_medicines/list/WMF2008.pdf

WHO Model Formulary for Children. World Health Organisation, Geneva, 2010.

WHO model list (17th edition). World Health Organisation, 2011.
http://www.who.int/medicines/publications/essentialmedicines

Alphabetical index

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

Y

Z

Notes

In the same collection

Clinical guidelines - diagnostic and treatment manual
English, French, Spanish

Obstetrics in remote settings
English, French

Tuberculosis
English, French

Public health engineering in emergency situations
English, French

Rapid health assessment of refugee or displaced populations
English only

Belgium

Médecins Sans Frontières / Artsen Zonder Grenzen
Rue Dupréstraat 94, 1090 Bruxelles / Brussel
Tel.: +32 (0)2 474 74 74
Fax: +32 (0)2 474 75 75
E-mail: info@msf.be

France

Médecins Sans Frontières
8 rue Saint-Sabin, 75544 Paris cedex 11
Tel.: +33 (0)1 40 21 29 29
Fax: +33 (0)1 48 06 68 68
Telex: (042) 214360 MSF F
E-mail: office@paris.msf.org

Netherlands

Artsen Zonder Grenzen
Plantage Middenlaan 14, 1018 DD Amsterdam
Tel.: +31 (0)20 52 08 700
Fax: +31 (0)20 62 05 170
Telex: (044) 10773 MSF NL
E-mail: office@amsterdam.msf.org

Spain

Medicos Sin Fronteras
Nou de la Rambla 26, 08001 Barcelona
Tel.: +34 933 046 100
Fax: +34 933 046 102
E-mail: oficina@barcelona.msf.org

Switzerland

Médecins Sans Frontières
78 rue de Lausanne - Case postale 116 - 1211 Genève 27
Tel.: +41 (0)22 849 84 84
Fax: +41 (0)22 849 84 88
Telex: (045) 421 927 MSF CH
E-mail: office-gva@geneva.msf.org

Achevé d'imprimer en France par ISI, 75020 Paris
Mars 2013